

2026 QX60

Owner's Manual and Maintenance Information

For your safety, read carefully and keep in this vehicle.

## CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

### **AWARNING**

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a wellventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

#### FOREWORD

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many miles (kilometers) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information Booklet is included in your Owner's literature portfolio. The "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual explains details about maintaining and servicing your vehicle. Always carry it with you when you take your vehicle to an INFINITI retailer. The Warranty Information Booklet contents provide complete information about all warranties covering this vehicle, the requirements to keep the warranties in effect as well as the INFINITI Roadside Assistance program.

Additionally, a separate Customer Care and Lemon Law Information Booklet will explain how to resolve any concerns you may have with your vehicle, as well as clarify your rights under your state's lemon law.

In addition to factory-installed options, your vehicle may also be equipped with additional accessories installed prior to delivery. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for details concerning the particular accessories with which your vehicle is equipped. It is important that you familiarize yourself with all disclosures, warnings, cautions and instructions concerning proper use of such accessories prior to operating the vehicle and/or accessory. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for details concerning the particular accessories with which your vehicle is equipped.

An INFINITI retailer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, they will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available to them.

# READ FIRST-THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, please read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

#### **A**WARNING

# IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and comfortable trip for you and your passengers!

- NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.
- ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.
- ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Pre-teen children should be seated in the rear seat.
- ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.

• ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.

For descriptions specified for all-wheel drive models, an **AWD** mark is placed at the beginning of the applicable sections/items.

As with other vehicles with features for offroad use, failure to operate all-wheel drive models correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. For additional information, see "Driving safety precautions" (P. 306).

# ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING

#### **WARNING**

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it has a higher center of gravity for off-road use. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

For additional information, see "Onpavement and off-road driving precautions" (P. 304), "Avoiding collision and rollover" (P. 305) and "Driving safety precautions" (P. 306). MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

#### **A**WARNING

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety, emissions or durability and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under INFINITI warranties.

#### **WARNING**

Installing an aftermarket On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) plug-in device that uses the port during normal driving, for example remote insurance company monitoring, remote vehicle diagnostics, telematics or engine reprogramming, may cause interference or damage to vehicle systems. We do not recommend or endorse the use of any aftermarket OBD plug-in devices, unless specifically approved by INFINITI. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused by any aftermarket plug-in device.

#### WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all features and equipment available on this model. Features and equipment in your vehicle may vary depending on model, trim level, options selected, order, date of production, region or availability. Therefore, you may find information about features or equipment that are not included or installed on your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. INFINITI reserves the right to change specifications, performance, design or component suppliers without notice and without obligation. From time to time, INFINITI may update or revise this manual to provide Owners with the most accurate information currently available. Please carefully read and retain with this manual all revision updates sent to you by INFINITI to ensure you have access to accurate and upto-date information regarding your vehicle. Current versions of vehicle Owner's Manuals and any updates can also be found in the Owner section of the INFINITI website at https://owners.infinitiusa.com/iowners/ navigation/manualsAndGuides. If you have questions concerning any information in your Owner's Manual, contact INFINITI Consumer Affairs. See the INFINITI CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM page in this Owner's Manual for contact information.

# IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

You will see various symbols in this manual. They are used in the following ways:

#### **WARNING**

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

### 

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see this symbol, it means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen."** 

 $< \square \square$ 

If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.

🔬 🐉 🕶 🏶

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.

\* \* \* \*

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

#### CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE ADVISORY

Some vehicle parts, such as lithium batteries, may contain perchlorate material. The following advisory is provided: "Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. For additional information, refer to www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/ perchlorate/".

## QR CODE

The word "QR code" is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

### COPYRIGHT

#### © 2025 NISSAN NORTH AMERICA, INC.

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan Motor Co., Ltd.

# **INFINITI CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM**

#### INFINITI CARES ...

Both INFINITI and your INFINITI retailer are dedicated to serving all your automotive needs. Your satisfaction with your vehicle and your INFINITI retailer are our primary concerns. Your INFINITI retailer is always available to assist you with all your automobile sales and service needs.

However, if there is something that your INFINITI retailer cannot assist you with or you would like to provide INFINITI directly with comments or questions, please contact our (INFINITI's) Consumer Affairs Department using our toll-free number:

For U.S. customers 1-800-662-6200

For Canadian customers 1-800-361-4792 The Consumer Affairs Department will ask for the following information:

- Your name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle identification number (on dash panel)
- Date of purchase
- Current odometer reading
- Your INFINITI retailer's name
- Your comments or questions
- OR

You can write to INFINITI with the information on the left at:

For U.S. customers INFINITI Division Nissan North America, Inc. Consumer Affairs Department P.O. Box 685003 Franklin, TN 37068-5003 or via e-mail at: nnaconsumeraffairs@nissan-usa.com

For Canadian customers INFINITI Division Nissan Canada Inc. 5290 Orbitor Drive Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5 or via e-mail at: information.centre@nissancanada.com

If you prefer, visit us at: www.infinitiUSA.com (for U.S. customers) or www.infiniti.ca (for Canadian customers)

We appreciate your interest in INFINITI and thank you for buying a quality INFINITI vehicle.

# **INFINITI SOFTWARE LICENSE**

• Your vehicle includes physical parts and/or physical components of such parts on which software and/or firmware ("Software") is embedded or installed. Additionally, updates to Software may be made available by INFINITI for download and installation by owners from time to time as determined by INFINITI in its sole discretion. Such Software, and all updates thereto, including updates delivered by INFINITI to your vehicle over the air (collectively "Updates"), are licensed, and not sold, to you. A portion of the Software may contain or consist of open source software, which may be used under the terms and conditions of the specific license under which the open source software is distributed. For other Software, including Software for which there is no separate license agreement between you and the manufacturer or owner of the Software, the terms and conditions governing your right to use and the use of the installed Software, including any Updates, applications, services, and content provided for or through the Software, are set forth in the End User License Agreement found at:

For U.S. customers - https://www.infinitiusa.com/owners/ownership/vehicle-software.html

For Canadian customers – https://www.infiniti.ca/owners.html

Your use of the Software, including any Updates, constitutes consent to the End User License Agreement's terms and conditions.

• PLEASE NOTE: The End User License Agreement contains an arbitration clause. You may opt out of this arbitration clause within 30 days of the date of your vehicle purchase by sending a signed, written notice to INFINITI at the following address:

For U.S. customers	For Canadian customers
INFINITI Division	INFINITI Canada Inc.
Nissan North America, Inc.	Consumer Affairs Department
Consumer Affairs Department	5290 Orbitor Drive
P.O. Box 685003	Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5
Franklin, TN 37068-5003	

 Please refer to "Updating system software" in the 5. Information and vehicle settings or 5. Information section of the INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual for information about installing Over-the-Air Updates. For questions or assistance concerning installation of any overthe-air Update, you may contact INFINITI Owner Services at 1-833-283-1886 for U.S. customers, or for Canadian customers INFINITI Consumer Affairs at consumeraffairs@nissancanada.com. You may also choose to visit an INFINITI Retailer for assistance - charges may apply.

# Table of contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety - Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Do-it-yourself	8
Maintenance and schedules	9
Technical and consumer information	10
Index	11

# **O** Illustrated table of contents

Air bags, seat belts and child restraints
Exterior front
Exterior rear
Passenger compartment5

Instrument panel	6
Engine compartment check locations	8
Warning and indicator lights	9

# AIR BAGS, SEAT BELTS AND CHILD RESTRAINTS



- 1. Folding 3rd row bench (P. 18)
- 2. Folding 2nd row bench (if so equipped) (P. 14)
- 3. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag (P. 82)

4. Head restraints/headrests (P. 28)

- 5. Seat belts with pretensioner(s) and shoulder height adjuster (P. 29, 85, 35)
- 6. Supplemental front air bags (P. 66)
- 7. Driver supplemental knee air bag (P. 84)

Front passenger supplemental knee air bag (P. 84)

- 8. Occupant classification sensor (weight sensor) (P. 87)
- 9. Front central seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (if so equipped) (P. 82)
- 10. Seats (P. 12)
- 11. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (P. 82)
- 12. LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) (P. 41)
- 13. 2nd row outboard seat-mounted sideimpact supplemental air bag (P. 82)
- 14. 2nd row seat top tether strap anchor (located on bottom of seatback) (P. 46)
- 15. 2nd row outboard seat belts with pretensioner(s) (P. 85)

#### Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

2 Illustrated table of contents

#### **EXTERIOR FRONT**



- 1. Engine hood (P. 225)
- 2. Wiper and washer switch (P. 147) Wiper blades (P. 522)

- 3. Windshield (P. 522)
- 4. Multi-sensing front camera (P. 262)
- 5. Power windows (P. 184)

- Door locks/Front and rear door capacitive lock/unlock sensors (P. 209) INFINITI Intelligent Key (P. 211) Remote Engine Start (if so equipped) (P. 223) Keys (P. 207)
   Mirrors (P. 237) Side camera (if so equipped) (P. 262)
   Tire pressure (P. 532) Flat tire (P. 483) Tire chains (P. 541)
   Radar sensor (if so equipped) (P. 373)
   Poplacing bulbs (P. 531)
- 10. Replacing bulbs (P. 531)
  - Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 151)

LED Daytime Running Lights (DRL) system (P. 156)

- 11. Sonar sensors (if so equipped) (P. 467) ProPILOT Assist 2.1 (if so equipped) (P. 373)
- 12. Front camera (if so equipped) (P. 262)

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

#### **EXTERIOR REAR**



- 1. Antenna (For ProPILOT Assist 2.1 models, there are two antennas on the roof. For ProPILOT Assist 1.1 models, there is one antenna.)
- 2. Rear wiper and washer switch (P. 147)
- 3. Liftgate release (P. 226)

Rearview camera (P. 254 or 262)

- 4. Towing (if so equipped) (P. 592)
- 5. Sonar sensors (P. 467) ProPILOT Assist 2.1 (P. 373)
- 6. Replacing bulbs (P. 531)
- 7. Radar sensor (P. 373)
- 8. Fuel-filler door (P. 231) Fuel recommendation (P. 576)
- 9. Child safety rear door lock (P. 211)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

4 Illustrated table of contents

#### **PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

2. Console box (P. 177)



5. Glove box (P. 177)

6. Cup holders (P. 180)

7. Luggage hooks (P. 182)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

#### **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



(P. 284)

- Meters and gauges (P. 94) Warning and indicator lights (P. 100) Vehicle information display (P. 110)
- 5. Driver supplemental air bag (P. 66) Horn (P. 157)
- 6. Wiper and washer switch (P. 147) Rear wiper and washer switch (P. 149)
- 7. Driver side heated seat switch (P. 159)
   Driver side climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 158)
   Audio system controls\*
- 8. Center display\*

Navigation system\* (if so equipped)

- 9. Heated steering wheel switch (P. 161)
- 10. Automatic heater and air conditioner controls (P. 285)
- 11. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 482)
- 12. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 76)
- 13. Passenger side heated seat switch (P. 159)

Passenger side climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 158)

- 2. Headlight/turn signal switch (P. 151)
- Instrument brightness control (P. 156)
- 6 Illustrated table of contents

- 14. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 81)
- 15. Front passenger supplemental knee air bag (P. 84)
- 16. Glove box (P. 177)
- 17. Wireless charger (P. 170)
- 18. Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch (P. 150)
- 19. Shift lever (P. 316)
- 20. Center multi-function control buttons\*
- 21. Push-button ignition switch (P. 309)
- 22. Electronic parking brake (P. 321) Automatic brake hold switch (P. 323)
- 23. Idling Stop System switch (P. 472)
- 24. INFINITI Drive Mode Selector (P. 326)
- 25. Cruise control switches (if so equipped) (P. 371)
  ProPILOT Assist switches (if so equipped) (P. 373)

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*

26. Driver supplemental knee air bag (P. 84)

- 27. Tilt and telescopic steering wheel control (P. 234)
- 28. Hood release (P. 225)
- 29. Control panel and vehicle information display switches (P. 110)

Steering wheel switch for audio control\*

30. Liftgate instrument panel switch (P. 226) Steering Assist switch (if so equipped) (P. 161)

Head Up Display (HUD) switch (if so equipped) (P. 162)

\*: Refer to the separate INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual (if so equipped).

#### Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 510)
- 2. Drive belt location (P. 520)
- 3. Engine oil filler cap (P. 512)
- 4. Air cleaner (P. 521)
- 5. Brake fluid reservoir (P. 516)
- 6. Fuse/Fusible link box (P. 525)
- 7. Battery (P. 517)

#### 8 Illustrated table of contents

- 8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 512)
- 9. Radiator cap (P. 510)
- 10. Windshield-washer fluid reservoir (P. 517)

#### Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may not be equipped with an engine cover.

#### WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

#### Warning/Indicator light (red) • BRAKE

Brake warning light (P. 100)

- 📑 Charge warning light (P. 101)
- 0

Electric shift control system warning light (P. 101)

- PARK

#### or (P)

Electronic parking brake indicator light (P. 101)

· 2

Engine oil pressure warning light (P. 102)

- Master warning light (P. 102)
- . 🆄
- Seat belt warning light and chime (P. 102)

Steering Assist Hands Off warning light (if so equipped) (P. 103)

Supplemental air bag warning light (P. 103)

#### Warning/Indicator light (yellow)

ABS

#### or (ABS)

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light (P. 103)

#### ⊖!

Electric power steering warning light (P. 104)

(!))ĭ

Electronic parking brake warning light (P. 104)

- SFF

Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light (if so equipped) (P. 104)

Pro Pro

Front passenger air bag status light (P. 105)

(!)

Low tire pressure warning light (if so equipped) (P. 105)

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (P. 106)

Master warning light (P. 107)

#### • 💦

Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) warning light (if so equipped) (P. 107)

. \$

Slip indicator light (P. 107)

2

Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light (P. 107)

#### Warning/Indicator light (other)

(A) HOLD

Automatic brake hold indicator light (white/green) (P. 108)

Ī

High Beam Assist indicator light (green) (if so equipped) (P. 108)

≣D

High beam indicator light (blue) (P. 108)

≣D

Low beam indicator light (green) (if so equipped) (P. 109)

. ∋D0€

Side light and headlight indicator light (green) (if so equipped) (P. 109)

- 令�

Turn signal/hazard indicator lights (green) (if so equipped) (P. 109)

#### Illustrated table of contents 9

### MEMO

# **1** Safety - Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats	12
Basic Information	12
Front power seat adjustment	13
2nd row seat adjustment	
3rd row bench seat adjustment	18
Armrests	19
Flexible seating	
Head restraints/headrests	23
Basic Information	23
Adjustable head restraint/headrest	
components	24
Non-adjustable head restraint/headrest	
components	24
Remove	25
Install	26
Adjust	
Folding head restraint/headrest	28
Seat belts	
Precautions on seat belt usage	29
Seat belt warning light and chime	32
Pregnant women	32
Injured persons	32
Three-point type seat belt with retractor	32

Seat belt extenders Seat belt maintenance	
Child safety	
Basic Information	
Infants	
Small Children	
Larger children	
Child restraints Precautions on child restraints	
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for	 .39
CHildren) system	41
Rear-facing child restraint installation	 
using LATCH	 48
Rear-facing child restraint installation	
using the seat belts	 50
Forward-facing child restraint installation	<b>۲</b> 2
using LATCH Forward-facing child restraint installation	 .52
using the seat belts	57
Booster seats	
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	
Precautions on SRS	 .66
Supplemental air bag warning labels	
Supplemental air bag warning light	 .87



#### BASIC INFORMATION

#### **WARNING**

- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. For additional information, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P. 29).

ARS1152

- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.

- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.
- Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. The seat may move suddenly and could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.

#### 

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

#### FRONT POWER SEAT ADJUSTMENT

#### Operating tips

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during operation, wait 30 seconds then reactivate the switch.
- Do not operate the power seat switch for a long period of time when the engine is off. This will discharge the battery.

For additional information, see "Memory seats" (P. 247).



Forward and backward

Moving the switch as shown will slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position.



#### Reclining

Move the recline switch as shown until the desired angle is obtained.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. For additional information, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P. 29).

Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.



Seat lifter and tilt (driver's seat shown; passenger's seat similar)

Move the front part of the switch as shown to adjust the angle of the seat cushion. Move the back part of the switch as shown to adjust the height of the seat.



#### Lumbar support

Move the switch forward to increase the lumbar support or rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Move the switch up or down to adjust the height of the lumbar.

#### NOTE:

Moving the switch forward increases the lumbar support on the last height activated position.



### 2ND ROW SEAT ADJUSTMENT

#### Forward and backward

Pull the center of the bar up and hold it while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the bar to lock the seat in position.



#### Reclining

To recline the seatback, pull up on the lever and lean back. To bring the seatback forward, pull the lever up and lean your body forward. Release the lever to lock the seatback in position.

The recline feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. For additional information, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P. 29). Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the shift position is in P (Park).

#### **A**WARNING

- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.
- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. For additional information, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P. 29).



#### One touch walk-in function

#### **Basic Information**

The 3rd row can be accessed from outside the vehicle by using the seat release button located at the base of the 2nd row seat (A). The 3rd row occupant can exit their seat from inside the vehicle by using the secondary seat release button located on the back of the 2nd row seat (B). If a child safety seat is installed in the 2nd row seat, the 3rd row can be accessed without removing the child safety seat. The one touch function will only be enabled when the vehicle is stopped and the shift position is in P (Park).

If the seat back is folded down, the one touch function will be disabled. To pitch the seat, you must return the seat back to the upright position.

#### Multi-mode

#### **A**WARNING

When returning the seat to its original position, confirm that the seat and seatback are locked properly before driving.

### 

- Be careful not to pinch your hand or foot or bump your head when operating the walk-in seat.
- Do not drive with the 2nd row seat tipped up.
- Be careful not to allow the 2nd row seat to pinch, hit any part of your body or other people when operating the 2nd row seat. Make sure the seat path is clear of all objects before moving the seat.



To enter the 3rd row from outside the vehicle, push the seat release button located at the base of the 2nd row seat (A). To exit the 3rd row from inside the vehicle, push the seat release button located on the back of the 2nd row seat (B). Activating this seat release switch will pitch the 2nd row seat forward so you will be able to slide the seat forward and backward.

The one touch function will only be enabled when the vehicle is stopped and the shift position is in P (Park).

Slide the entire seat forward for access to the 3rd row.

To return the seat to a locked position, push the upper seatback rearward until the seat is locked.



#### Child seat access mode

The 2nd row seat can be slid forward for easy entry or exit from the 3rd row bench seat without a child safety seat being removed.

To enter the 3rd row from outside the vehicle, push the seat release button located at the base of the 2nd row seat (A). To exit the 3rd row from inside the vehicle, push the seat release button located on the back of the 2nd row seat (B). Activating this seat release button allows you to pitch and slide the seat forward and backward.

The one touch function will only be enabled when the vehicle is stopped and the shift position is in P (Park).

Slide the entire seat forward for access to the 3rd row seats.

To return the seat to a locked position, push the upper seatback rearward until the seat is locked.

#### **A**WARNING

- Do not leave a child in the child safety seat when operating the child seat access mode.
- The 2nd row one touch buttons are enabled only in P (Park). If either button is pressed, the seat may unlatch even if the seat is occupied, and may move or pitch. If the seat is unlatched, occupant can be seriously injured during driving.
- To help avoid the risk of personal injury, supervise children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets occupying the 2nd and 3rd rows to prevent pressing the one touch buttons that operate the walk-in function.
- When returning the seat to its original position, confirm that the seat is locked properly before driving.

#### 

- Be careful not to pinch your hand or foot or bump your head when operating the walk-in seat.
- Do not drive with the 2nd row seat tipped up.
- Be careful not to allow the 2nd row seat to pinch, hit any part of your body or other people when operating the 2nd row seat. Make sure the seat path is clear of all objects before moving the seat.

#### Exiting the 3rd row

To exit the 3rd row from either seating position, push the seatback release button. This will release the seat, then slide the entire seat forward.

The seatback release button will not operate while the vehicle is moving.

To return the seat to a locked position, push the upper seatback rearward until the seat and track are locked.

#### **WARNING**

When returning the seat to its original position, confirm that the seat and seatback are locked properly.

#### **A**CAUTION

Be careful not to pinch your hand or foot or bump your head when operating the walk-in seat.



#### 3RD ROW BENCH SEAT ADJUSTMENT

To recline the seatback, pull up on the latch located on the outside corner of each seatback. Lean back until the desired angle is obtained.

To bring the seatback forward again, pull up on the latch and pull the seatback upright until the desired angle is obtained.

The recline feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. For additional information, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P. 29). Also, the

seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the shift position is in P (Park).

#### **A**WARNING

- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.
- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. For additional information, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P. 29).



**2nd row captain's seats (if so equipped)** ARMRESTS



#### 2nd row bench seats (if so equipped)

The 2nd row bench seat or the 2nd row captain's seats come equipped with arm-rest(s). Pull the armrest down as shown.

### FLEXIBLE SEATING Basic Information

#### **A**WARNING

- Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. In a collision, people riding in these areas without proper restraints are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- When folding the bench seat seatback down for maximum storage, make sure the seat base is in the latched position by rocking the seat base. If the seat base is not properly secured, cargo stored on top of a folded seatback may become a projectile causing personal injury or vehicle damage.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.

- Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.
  - Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.
  - Be careful not to allow hands or feet to get caught or pinched in the seat.
- Head restraints/headrests should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.
- If the head restraints/headrests are removed for any reason, they should be securely stored to prevent them from causing injury to passengers or damage to the vehicle in case of sudden braking or an accident.
- When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.

 Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

#### **A**CAUTION

When folding the 2nd row seat for maximum cargo holding, be sure that the cargo does not contact the center console of the captain's seat (if so equipped) to avoid possible damage to the console.

 When folding or returning the seat(s) to the upright position, to avoid injury to yourself and others:

- Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.
- Be careful not to allow hands or feet to get caught or pinched in the seat.



**2nd row captain's seats (if so equipped** Folding the 2nd row seats

To fold the 2nd row seats flat for maximum cargo hauling:

- 1. Remove any object from the rear seat sitting area.
- 2. Make sure that the head restraints/ headrests are lowered. For additional information, see "Lower" (P. 27).
- 3. Stow the 2nd row seat belts in the seat belt hooks found on the sides of the vehicle.



#### 2nd row bench seats (if so equipped)

4. Lift up on the recline lever on the side of the outboard seats to fold the seatbacks flat. The seatback will lock into place when in cargo mode to optimize the load floor.

#### NOTE:

If one of the 2nd row seats does not fold flat completely, follow the steps below:

- Move the corresponding front seat forward.
- Lift up on the recline lever on the side of the outboard seats and push up the 2nd row seatback until it latches in place
- Remove the head restraints/headrests.
   For additional information, see "Remove" (P. 25).
- Proceed with folding the 2nd row seatback flat.
- 5. To return the 2nd row seats to a seating position, lift up on the recline lever on the side of the outboard seats and push up on the seatback until it latches in place.

#### **WARNING**

Head restraints/headrests should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.



#### Folding the 3rd row seats

To fold the 3rd row seats flat for maximum cargo capacity:

- 1. Pull the strap (a) to release the head restraint/headrest forward.
- 2. Pull up on the latch (B) located in the upper corner of each seatback and lower the seatback forward over the seat base.

Manual operation to return the 3rd row seats to a seating position (if so equipped):

- 1. Use the pull straps () to raise each seatback. Pull back until the seatback latches into position. Make sure to properly raise each seatback to an upright and secured position.
- 2. Do not use the pull strap to return the head restraint/headrest to the upright position. Pull back on the head restraint/ headrest until it latches in the upright position.



Power operation to return the 3rd row seats to a seating position (if so equipped):

1. Push the corresponding switch () located on the left side in the cargo area.

A beep sounds once and the seatback will be returned automatically.

A beep sounds twice when the seatback is fully returned to the seating position.

If the control unit detects any obstacle or malfunctions while in the power operation, a beep sounds for 4 seconds and the seatback will return to the folded position automatically. Check if there are any obstacles caught that prevent seats from returning to the folded position. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer if the beep still sounds.

#### 

When operating the 3rd row power seatback return, make sure that the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the P (Park) position.

#### 

- When the seat is returned to the normal seating position, the head restraints/ headrests must be returned to the upright position to properly protect vehicle occupants.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the 3rd row seats when they are in the fold-down position. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

#### **HEAD RESTRAINTS/HEADRESTS**

- Do not fold down the 3rd row seats when occupants are in the 3rd row seat area or any luggage is on the 3rd row seats.
- Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.
- Be careful not to allow hands or feet to get caught or pinched in the seat.
- Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

# BASIC INFORMATION

Head restraints/headrests supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against iniurv in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints/headrests must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anythina to the head restraint/headrest stalk, except for genuine INFINITI accessories specifically tested for use with the vehicle's head restraint/headrest stalk. Do not remove the head restraint/headrest. Do not use the seat if the head restraint/headrest has been removed. If the head restraint/ headrest was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints/headrests. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.



#### Captain's seats (if so equipped)

The illustration shows the seating positions equipped with head restraints/headrests.

 $\blacktriangle$  Indicates the seating position is equipped with a head restraint.

■ Indicates the seating position is equipped with a headrest.

- Adjustable head restraints/headrests have multiple notches along the stalk(s) to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints/ headrests have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.



#### Bench seats (if so equipped)

- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint/headrest so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint/headrest.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint/headrest at the highest position.
- If the head restraint/headrest has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.



- 2. Multiple notches
- 3. Lock knob
- 4. Stalks



**Type A (if so equipped)** NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT/HEADREST COMPONENTS

- 1. Removable head restraint/headrest
- 2. Single notch
- 3. Lock knob
- 4. Stalks

LRS2300



Type B (if so equipped)



REMOVE

#### **A**CAUTION

Do not remove head restraint/headrest from vehicles equipped with a head restraint/headrest speaker system. Removal will damage the system wiring.

Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint/headrest:

- 1. Pull the head restraint/headrest up to the highest position.
- 2. Push and hold the lock knob.

- 3. Remove the head restraint/headrest from the seat.
- 4. Store the head restraint/headrest properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
- 5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position.



#### INSTALL

- Align the head restraint/headrest stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint/headrest is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the notch (notches) ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
- 2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint/headrest down.
- 3. Properly adjust the head restraint/ headrest before an occupant uses the seating position.



## ADJUST

### **Basic Information**

For adjustable head restraint/headrest

Adjust the head restraint/headrest so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint/headrest at the highest position.



For non-adjustable head restraint/headrest

Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.


Type A (if so equipped)

# Raise

To raise the head restraint/headrest, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.



Type B (if so equipped)



# Type A (if so equipped)

Lower

To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint/headrest down.

Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.



Type B (if so equipped)



# FOLDING HEAD RESTRAINT/HEADREST

To fold the head restraint/headrest, pull the strap located on the rear of the head restraint/headrest.

If the head restraint/headrest has been folded, make sure that it is returned to the upright position.

Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knobs are engaged in the notches before riding in that designated seating position.

#### **A**WARNING

When the seat is returned to the normal seating position, the head restraint/ headrest must be returned to the upright position to properly protect vehicle occupants.



# PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat with both feet on the floor, your chances of being injured or killed in a collision and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. INFINITI strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

#### Most U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories specify that seat belts be worn at all times when a vehicle is being driven.



# **WARNING**

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.



# 

 The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.



# **WARNING**

- Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.

- Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- If the seat belt warning light glows continuously or chime continues while the ignition is turned on with all doors closed and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.
- Once the seat belt pretensioner(s) have activated, they cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

- All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected after any collision. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. INFINITI recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.



# SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT AND CHIME

The light and chime remind you to fasten the driver, front passenger and rear passenger seat belts. A visual and audible alert will operate in the following conditions:

- The driver seat belt is not fastened.
- The front passenger's seat belt is not fastened and the seat is occupied by a passenger for several seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

- The front passenger's seat belt is not fastened and objects or external force on the passenger seat change the seat belt reminder classification to "occupied".
- Any rear passenger's seat belt is operated from fastened to unfastened.
- Any rear passenger's seat belt is unfastened at IGN ON while the rear seat belt warning is shown.

For additional information, see:

- "Seat belt warning light and chime" (P. 102).
- "Rear seat belt warning" (P. 135).

The below situations could result in the seat belt warning function operating, even with no occupant present in the front passenger seat:

- Heavy objects placed on the seat.
- Someone pushing or pulling on the front passenger seat.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.
- An object hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.

The rear seat belt reminder may operate if the rear seat belts are used without occupants.

# PREGNANT WOMEN

INFINITI recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

# INJURED PERSONS

INFINITI recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

# THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT WITH RETRACTOR

# **Basic Information**

# **A**WARNING

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint. Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.

- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. If the seat belt cannot be unbuckled or is already unbuckled, release the child by cutting the seat belt with a suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.

## Fastening the seat belts

 Adjust the seat. For additional information, see "Front power seat adjustment" (P. 13), "2nd row seat adjustment" (P. 14), "3rd row bench seat adjustment" (P. 18).



- 2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle (A) until you hear and feel the latch engage.
  - The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.
  - If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.



- 3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips (B)** as shown.
- 4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack ③. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The front passenger seat and the rear seating positions three-point seat belts have two modes of operation:

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The ELR mode allows the seat belt to extend and retract to allow the driver and passengers some freedom of movement in the seat. The ELR locks the seat belt when the vehicle slows down rapidly or during certain impacts.

The ALR mode (child restraint mode) locks the seat belt for child restraint installation.

When the ALR mode is activated, the seat belt cannot be extended again until the seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. The seat belt returns to the ELR mode after the seat belt fully retracts. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39).

The ALR mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by an occupant, the ALR mode should not be activated. If it is activated, it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag and status light" (P. 76).

# **A**WARNING

When fastening the seat belts, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.



# Unfastening the seat belts

To unfasten the seat belt, press the button on the buckle  $\bigcirc$ . The seat belt automatically retracts.

# Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows.

 Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check, get the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service, or to learn more about seat belt operation.



**Shoulder belt height adjust button** Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seats)

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. For additional information, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P. 29).

To adjust, press the button (2) and then move the shoulder belt anchor to the desired position so that the belt passes over the center of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off of your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

#### **WARNING**

- After adjustment, release the adjustment button and try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure it is securely fixed in position.
- The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.
  Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.
- The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.
- Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.
- Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.



## 2nd row

# Seat belt hook

When the seat belt is not in use and when folding down the rear seats, hook the rear seat belts on the seat belt hooks.

# SEAT BELT EXTENDERS

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fit the lap/shoulder belt and fasten it, an extender that is compatible with the installed seat belts is available for purchase. The extender adds approximately 8 in (200 mm) of length and are available for the:

- Driver and front passenger seating position
- 2nd and 3rd row seating position

It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for assistance with purchasing an extender if an extender is required.

# **A**WARNING

- Only INFINITI seat belt extenders, made by the same company which made the original equipment seat belts, should be used with INFINITI seat belts.
- Adults and children who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Such unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of an accident.

 Never use seat belt extenders to install child restraints. If the child restraint is not secured properly, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision or a sudden stop.

# SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

**A**WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. If the seat belt cannot be unbuckled or is already unbuckled, release the child by cutting the seat belt with a suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.

#### Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained.

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organizations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child. There are three basic types of child restraint systems:

- Rear-facing child restraint
- Forward-facing child restraint
- Booster seat

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants up to about 1 year and less than 20 lbs. (9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Forward-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old. Booster seats are used to help position a vehicle lap/shoulder belt on a child who can no longer use a forward-facing child restraint.

#### **A**WARNING

Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require the use of approved child restraints for infants and small children. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39).

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the LATCH (Lower Anchor and Tethers for CHildren) system or with the vehicle seat belt. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39).

INFINITI recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seats. Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seat than in the front seat.

This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39) and "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P. 66).

# INFANTS

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. INFINITI recommends that infants be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

# SMALL CHILDREN

Children that are over 1 year old and weigh at least 20 lbs. (9 kg) should remain in a rearfacing child restraint as long as possible up to the height or weight limit of the child restraint. Children who outgrow the height or weight limit of the rear-facing child restraint and are at least 1 year old should be secured in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. INFINITI recommends that small children be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use

# LARGER CHILDREN

Children should remain in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the maximum height or weight limit allowed by the child restraint manufacturer.

Once a child outgrows the height or weight limit of the harness-equipped forward-facing child restraint, INFINITI recommends that the child be placed in a commercially available booster seat to obtain proper seat belt fit. For a seat belt to fit properly, the booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the chest and the top, middle portion of the shoulder. The shoulder belt should not cross the neck or face and should not fall off the shoulder. The lap belt should lie snugly across the lower hips or upper thighs, not the abdomen. A booster seat can only be used in seating positions that have a three-point type seat belt. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck and the lap belt can be positioned properly across the lower hips or upper thighs, use the seat belt without the booster seat

A booster seat should be used until the child can pass the seat belt fit test below:

- Are the child's back and hips against the vehicle seatback?
- Is the child able to sit without slouching?
- Do the child's knees bend easily over the front edge of the seat with feet flat on the floor?

- Can the child safely wear the seat belt (lap belt low and snug across the hips and shoulder belt across mid-chest and shoulder)?
- Is the child able to use the properly adjusted head restraint/headrest?
- Will the child be able to stay in position for the entire ride?

#### $38\;$ Safety - Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

# **CHILD RESTRAINTS**



If you answered no to any of these questions, the child should remain in a booster seat using a three-point type seat belt.

#### NOTE:

Laws in some communities may follow different guidelines. Check local and state regulations to confirm your child is using the correct restraint system before traveling.

# **A**WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo area. The child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.



PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS

# **A**WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:
- The child restraint must be used and installed properly. Always follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



- Infants and children should never be held on anyone's lap. Even the strongest adult cannot resist the forces of a collision.
- Do not put a seat belt around both a child and another passenger.
- INFINITI recommends that all child restraints be installed in the rear seat. Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. If you must install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, see

"Forward-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts" (P. 57).

- Even with the INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rearfacing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating air bag could seriously injure or kill a child. A rearfacing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.
- Be sure to purchase a child restraint that will fit the child and vehicle.
  Some child restraints may not fit properly in your vehicle.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- Never use the anchor points for adult seat belts, or other items.

- A child restraint with a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat.
- Keep seatbacks as upright as possible after fitting the child restraint.
- Infants and children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while in the vehicle.
- When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the LATCH system or a seat belt. In a sudden stop or collision, loose objects can injure occupants or damage the vehicle.
- A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing a child in the child restraint.
- 2nd row one touch function should not be used when a child restraint is occupied.
- The 2nd row one touch buttons are enabled only in P (Park). If either button is pressed, the seat may unlatch even if the seat is occupied, and may move or pitch. If the seat is unlatched, occupant can be seriously injured during driving.

 To help avoid the risk of personal injury, supervise children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets occupying the 2nd and 3rd rows to prevent pressing the one touch buttons that operate the walk-in function.

This vehicle is equipped with a universal child restraint anchor system, referred to as the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system. Some child restraints include rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to these anchors. For additional information, see "LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system" (P. 41).

If you do not have a LATCH compatible child restraint, the vehicle seat belts can be used.

Several manufacturers offer child restraints for infants and children of various sizes. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a restraint with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.

- If the child restraint is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Choose a child restraint that is designed for your child's height and weight. Always follow all recommended procedures.
- If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is less than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), you may use either the LATCH anchors or the seat belt to install the child restraint (not both at the same time).
- If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint.
- Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated. Canadian law requires the top tether strap on forward-facing child restraints be secured to the designated anchor point on the vehicle.



#### LATCH system lower anchor locations captain's seats (if so equipped)

LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) SYSTEM

# **Basic Information**

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with LATCH system compatible child restraints. This system may also be referred to as the ISOFIX or ISOFIX compatible system. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint unless the combined weight of the child and child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of



#### LATCH system lower anchor locations – bench seat (if so equipped)

the child and child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

The LATCH lower anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the following positions only:

- · 2nd row bench seats (if so equipped)
- · 2nd row captain's seats (if so equipped)
- $\cdot$  3rd row driver's side seating position

# LATCH lower anchor

# **WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:

- Attach LATCH system compatible child restraints only at the locations shown in the illustration.
- Do not secure a child restraint in the 2nd row center position and 2nd row driver's side seating position at the same time.
- Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area.
  Feel to make sure there are no obstructions over the anchors such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the lower anchors are obstructed.

 Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.



**LATCH lower anchor location** LATCH lower anchor location

The LATCH lower anchors are located as shown. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the LATCH lower anchors.



LATCH label locations 2nd row captain's seats (if so equipped)



LATCH label locations 2nd row bench seat (if so equipped)



# LATCH label locations 3rd row driver's seating position



LATCH in the center 2nd row seating position (if so equipped)

A 5th LATCH anchor can be found between the outboard LATCH anchor pairs. It is specifically designed to be used together with the inboard LATCH anchor on the driver's side, in order to install a Child Restraint System (CRS) in the 2nd row center seating position. Do not use the 5th LATCH anchor in combination with an anchor other than the driver's side inboard LATCH anchor.

These anchors utilize standard LATCH anchor spacing, (A) of 11.02 in (280 mm).

## **A**WARNING

- Never attach two CRS attachments to the same LATCH anchor. This may overload the anchor in a collision, which could increase the risk of the occupant's serious injury or death.
- When installing the CRS in the center 2nd row seating position with the inboard LATCH anchors, be careful to ensure any occupant or CRS in the outboard seating positions is properly restrained using the vehicle seat belt and there is no interference with the center CRS installation. If the outboard occupants cannot be properly restrained, consider using the vehicle seat belt to restrain the CRS in the center seating position, or moving the CRS to another position instead.
- When installing the CRS in the 2nd row seating position, use the seat back recline feature to align the left and right sides of the seat back, creating one evenly reclined surface. Never install a CRS in the center seating position when one part of the seat back is further reclined than the other. This may create an unstable surface on which to install the

CRS. Failure to evenly recline the seat backs before CRS installation could increase the risk of the occupant's serious injury or death. Remember to re-check that the CRS is properly installed any time the seats are reclined or adjusted.



Not OK (the seat back recline is not aligned)



#### LATCH webbing-mounted attachment Installing child restraint LATCH lower anchor attachments

LATCH compatible child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to two anchors located at certain seating positions in your vehicle. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with LATCH. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.



#### LATCH rigid-mounted attachment

When installing a child restraint, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint.

#### Top tether anchor

## **A**WARNING

- Do not allow cargo to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Properly secure the cargo so it does not contact the top tether strap. Cargo that is not properly secured or cargo that contacts the top tether strap may damage it during a collision. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.



**2nd row bench seat (if so equipped)** Top tether anchor point locations

- (1) Top tether strap
- Anchor point

Anchor points are located in the following locations:

- 2nd row bench seat (if so equipped) on the seatback in the seating positions shown.
- 2nd row captain's seat (if so equipped) on the seatback in the seating positions shown.
- 3rd row bench on the seatback in the seating positions as shown.



2nd row captain's seats (if so equipped) NOTE:

Remove the 2nd row outboard head restraint/headrest and store it in a secure place when installing a child restraint. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For additional information about head restraint/ headrest adjustment, removal and installation, see "Head restraints/headrests" (P. 23).

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



3rd row bench seat

# REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH

# **WARNING**

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

For additional information, see "Child safety" (P. 37) and "Child restraints" (P. 39) for all Warnings and Cautions before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint in the 2nd row seats using the LATCH system:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Rear-facing webbing-mounted – step 2



#### Rear-facing rigid-mounted – step 2

2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.



#### Rear-facing - step 3

3. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.



#### Rear-facing – step 4

4. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint or try installing by using the vehicle seat belt (if applicable). Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

5. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 2 through 4.

# REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS

# WARNING

The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision.

For additional information, see "Child safety" (P. 37) and "Child restraints" (P. 39) before installing a child restraint. Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belts in the rear seats:



#### Rear-facing – step 1

1. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



#### Rear-facing - step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



#### Rear-facing – step 3

3. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to the ELR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



#### Rear-facing - step 4

4. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



#### Rear-facing – step 5

5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



#### Rear-facing – step 6

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles. 7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 6.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.

# FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH

# Basic information

For additional information, see "Child safety" (P. 37) and "Child restraints" (P. 39) before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation. Follow these steps to install a forwardfacing child restraint in the 2nd row seats using the LATCH system:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.







#### Forward-facing rigid-mounted – step 2

2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. For additional information, see "Installing top tether strap" (P. 55).

Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor. 3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/ headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed.** For additional information, see "Head restraints/headrests" (P. 23).

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



#### Forward-facing – step 4

- 4. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.
- 5. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.



#### Forward-facing – step 6

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

7. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.



#### **2nd row bench seat (if so equipped)** Installing top tether strap

- (1) Top tether strap
- Anchor point

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchor attachments.

First, secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors.



#### 2nd row captain's seats (if so equipped) OUTBOARD SEATING POSITIONS

- 1. Remove the head restraint/headrest and store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For additional information about head restraint/headrest adjustment, removal and installation, see "Head restraints/headrests" (P. 23).
- 2. Position the top tether strap  $\bigcirc$  over the seatback.
- 3. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point ② as shown.

4. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

#### CENTER SEATING POSITION (if so equipped)

- 1. Position the top tether strap  $\bigcirc$  as shown.
- 2. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point (2) as shown.
- 3. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack. Make sure the head restraint/ headrest does not contact the top tether strap.



#### 3rd row bench seat

- Top tether strap
- Anchor point

# 3rd row bench seat

First, secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors, as applicable.

- 1. Position the top tether strap  $\bigcirc$  as shown.
- 2. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point ② as shown.

3. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack. Make sure the head restraint/ headrest does not contact the top tether strap.

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

# **WARNING**

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

# FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS

# **Basic** information

# **A**WARNING

The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag and status light" (P. 76).



#### Forward-facing (front passenger seat) – step 1

For additional information, see "Child safety" (P. 37) and "Child restraints" (P. 39) before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs. (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs. (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation. Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the rear seats or in the front passenger seat:

- 1. If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, it should be placed in a forward-facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and, therefore, must not be used in the front seat.
- 2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/ headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed.** For additional information, see "Head restraints/headrests" (P. 23).

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



#### Forward-facing – step 3

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point (rear seat installation only). For additional information, see "Installing top tether strap" (P. 60). Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.



#### Forward-facing – step 4

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to ELR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



#### Forward-facing – step 5

5. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



#### Forward-facing – step 6

- 6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.
- 7. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.



#### Forward-facing – step 8

8. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

9. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 2 through 8.



# LRS2553

#### Forward-facing – step 10

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.

# 2nd row bench seat (if so equipped)

Installing top tether strap

#### **Basic information**

1 Top tether strap

Anchor point

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint.

First, secure the child restraint with the seat belt.



2nd row captain's seats (if so equipped) OUTBOARD SEATING POSITIONS

- Remove the head restraint/headrest and store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For additional information about head restraint/ headrest adjustment, removal and installation, see "Head restraints/headrests" (P. 23).
- 2. Position the top tether strap  $\bigcirc$  as shown.
- 3. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point ② as shown.

4. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

#### CENTER SEATING POSITION (if so equipped)

- 1. Position the top tether strap  $\bigcirc$  as shown.
- 2. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point ② as shown.
- 3. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack. Make sure the head restraint/ headrest does not contact the top tether strap.



# 3rd row bench seat

# 3rd row bench seat

- 1 Top tether strap
- Anchor point

First, secure the child restraint with the seat belt, as applicable.

- 1. Position the top tether strap  $\bigcirc$  as shown.
- 2. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point (2) as shown.

3. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack. Make sure the head restraint/ headrest does not contact the top tether strap.

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

# **WARNING**

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

# BOOSTER SEATS

Basic Information

For additional information on installing a booster seat in your vehicle, follow the instructions outlined in this section.

Precautions on booster seats

# **A**WARNING

If a booster seat and seat belt are not used properly, the risk of a child being injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision greatly increases:

- Make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is away from the child's face and neck and the lap portion of the belt does not cross the stomach.
- Make sure the shoulder belt is not behind the child or under the child's arm.
- A booster seat must only be installed in a seating position that has a lap/shoulder belt.



- A. Low back booster seat
- B. High back booster seat


Booster seats of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any booster seat, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a booster seat with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the booster seat in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.



- Make sure the child's head will be properly supported by the booster seat or vehicle seat. The seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. For example, if a low back booster seat is chosen, the vehicle seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. If the seatback is lower than the center of the child's ears, a high back booster seat should be used.
- If the booster seat is compatible with your vehicle, place the child in the booster seat and check the various adjustments to be sure the booster seat is compatible with the child. Always follow all recommended procedures.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated.

The instructions in this section apply to booster seat installation in the rear seats or the front passenger seat.

## Booster seat installation

## **WARNING**

To avoid injury to child, do not use the lap/ shoulder belt in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode when using a booster seat with the seat belts.

For additional information, see "Child safety" (P. 37), "Child restraints" (P. 39) and "Booster seats" (P. 62) before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the 2nd or 3rd rows or in the front passenger seat:



1. If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, move the seat to the rearmost position.



Front passenger position



2nd row center bench seat position (if so equipped)



#### 2nd row outboard position

- 2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a front-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct booster seat fit. If the head restraint/ headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the booster seat is removed.** For additional information, see "Head restraints/headrests" (P. 23).

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper booster seat fit, try another seating position or a different booster seat.

- 4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child's hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
- 5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child's shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
- 6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in "Three-point type seat belt with retractor" (P. 32).



 If the booster seat is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light # may or may not illuminate, depending on the size of the child and the type of booster seat being used. For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag and status light" (P. 76).

## SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

## PRECAUTIONS ON SRS

## **Basic** information

This SRS section contains important information concerning the following systems:

- Driver and front passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System)
- Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag
- 2nd row outboard seat-mounted sideimpact supplemental air bag
- Front central seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (if so equipped)
- Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag
- Driver and front passenger supplemental knee air bag
- Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front and 2nd row outboard seats)

#### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

#### Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The side air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

#### 2nd row outboard seat-mounted sideimpact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the 2nd row outboard seat passengers in certain side-impact collisions. The side air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

## Front central seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (if so equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact and rollover collisions. In a side-impact, this air bag is designed to inflate during a vehicle impact from either side.

#### Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact or rollover collisions. In a side impact, the curtain air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. In a rollover, both curtain air bags are designed to inflate and remain inflated for a short time.

## Driver and front passenger supplemental knee air bags

This system can help cushion the impact force to the driver's and front passenger's knees in certain collisions.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the seat belts and is **not a substitute** for them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupant seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. For additional information, see "Seat belts" (P. 29).

# The supplemental air bags operate only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.



## **A**WARNING

- The front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.
- The front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag will not inflate if the passenger air bag status light is lit. For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag and status light" (P. 76).

The seat belts and the front air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front air bags inflate with great force. Even with the INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System, if you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the front air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always properly use the seat belts.

- The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage then inflates the air bags as needed. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
- The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (weight sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag OFF under some conditions. This sensor is only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag and status light" (P. 76).
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk that they are injured when the front air bag inflates.





## **WARNING**

Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.





## 

- Children may be severely injured or killed when the front air bags, side air bags or curtain air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. Pre-teens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat, if possible.
- Even with the INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39).

## **A**WARNING

Front, front central and rear outboard seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain sideimpact and rollover supplemental air bags:

 The side air bags and curtain air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact, or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.









### **A**WARNING

The seat belts, the side air bags and curtain air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor. The side air bag and curtain air bag inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place their hand, leg or face near the side air bag on the side of the seatback of the front seat or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hand out of the window or lean

#### against the door. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.



## **WARNING**

- When sitting in the 2nd row rear seat, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seat. If the side air bag inflates, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with side air bag inflation.





INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System

### **Basic information**

1. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag inflators

- 2. 2nd row outboard seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bag modules (passenger's side shown; driver's side similar)
- 3. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags
- 4. Front central seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bag (if so equipped)
- 5. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)
- 6. Pressure sensors in door (driver's side shown; front passenger side similar)
- 7. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
- 8. Crash zone sensor
- 9. Driver and front passenger supplemental knee air bags
- 10. Occupant classification system control unit
- 11. Occupant classification sensor (weight sensor located on passenger seat frame)
- 12. Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front seats)
- 13. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules

## Safety - Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system 73

- 14. Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (2nd row outboard seats)
- 15. Satellite sensor(s) (passenger's side shown; driver's side similar)

## **WARNING**

To ensure proper operation of the passenger's INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System, please observe the following items.

- Do not allow a passenger in the rear seat to push or pull on the seatback pocket.
- Do not place heavy loads heavier than 9.1 lbs. (4 kg) on the seatback, head restraint/headrest or in the seatback pocket.
- Make sure that there is nothing pressing against the rear of the seatback, such as a child restraint installed in the rear seat or an object stored on the floor.
- Make sure that there is no object placed under the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that there is no object placed between the seat cushion and the center console or between the seat cushion and the door.

 If a forward-facing child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, do not position the front passenger seat so the child restraint contacts the instrument panel. If the child restraint does contact the instrument panel, the system may determine the seat is occupied and the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag may deploy in a collision. Also the front passenger air bag status light may not illuminate. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39).

- Confirm the operating condition with the front passenger air bag status light.
- If you notice that the front passenger air bag status light is not operating as described in this section, get the occupant classification system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- Until you have confirmed with a retailer that your passenger seat occupant classification system is working properly, position the occupants in the rear seating positions.

 Do not position the front passenger seat so it contacts the rear seat. If the front seat does contact the rear seat, the air bag system may determine a sensor malfunction has occurred and the front passenger air bag status light may illuminate and the supplemental air bag warning light may flash.

This vehicle is equipped with the INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. This system is designed to meet certification requirements under U.S. regulations. It is also permitted in Canada. **All of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.** 

The driver supplemental front-impact air bag is located in the center of the steering wheel. The front passenger supplemental frontimpact air bag is mounted in the dashboard above the glove box. The front air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front air bag system operation. The INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System monitors information from the crash zone sensor, the Air bag Control Unit (ACU), seat belt buckle sensor and occupant classification sensor (weight sensor). Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt usage for the driver. For the front passenger, the occupant classification sensor is also monitored. Based on information from the sensor, only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Additionally, the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag may be automatically turned off under some conditions, depending on the weight detected on the passenger seat and how the seat belt is used. If the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are OFF, the front passenger air bag status light will be illuminated. For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag and status light" (P. 76). One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system.

If you have any questions about your air bag system, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer to obtain information about the system. If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, you may also contact INFINITI. Contact information is contained in the front of this Owner's Manual.

When a front air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken to not inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the face and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags, other than the driver's and front passenger's supplemental knee air bags, do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with INFINITI Advanced Air Bags, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The front air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the front air bag module during inflation. The front air bags deflate quickly after a collision.

## The front air bags operate only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.



### Front passenger air bag and status light

## **WARNING**

The front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

### **Status light**

The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (weight sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag on or off depending on the weight applied to the front passenger seat. The status of the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag (ON or OFF) is indicated by the front passenger air bag status light **#** which is located on the instrument panel.

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the front passenger air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off or remains illuminated depending on the front passenger seat occupied status. The light operates as follows:

#### Condition: Empty front passenger seat

- Passenger Air Bag Status Light # : ON (illuminated)
- Front Passenger Air Bag and Front Passenger Supplemental Knee Air Bag Status: INHIBITED

#### Condition: Bag or Child or Child Restraint or Small Adult in front passenger seat (Type A) (if so equipped)

- Passenger Air Bag Status Light ∦ : ON (illuminated)
- Front Passenger Air Bag and Front Passenger Supplemental Knee Air Bag Status: INHIBITED

#### Condition: Bag or Child or Child Restraint or Small Adult in front passenger seat (Type B) (if so equipped)

- Passenger Air Bag Status Light # : OFF (dark)
- Front Passenger Air Bag and Front Passenger Supplemental Knee Air Bag Status: ACTIVATED

#### Condition: Adult in the front passenger seat

- Passenger Air Bag Status Light ∦ : OFF (dark)
- Front Passenger Air Bag and Front Passenger Supplemental Knee Air Bag Status: ACTIVATED

In addition to the above, certain objects placed on the front passenger seat may also cause the light to operate as described above depending on their weight.

For additional information, see "Normal operation" (P. 80) and "Troubleshooting" (P. 80).

## Front passenger air bag (Type A) (if so equipped)

The front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below in accordance with U.S. regulations. If the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are OFF, they will not inflate in a crash. The driver air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of the regulation is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bags to be automatically turned OFF. Certain sensors are used to meet the requirements.

The occupant classification sensor in this vehicle is a weight sensor. It is designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat by weight. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regula-

tions is on the seat, its weight and the child's weight can be detected and cause the air bags to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant takes his/her weight off the seat cushion (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bags OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

INFINITI recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. INFINITI also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensor is designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag OFF for specified child restraints as required by the regulations. Failing to properly secure child restraints and to use the ALR mode may allow the restraint to tip or move in a collision or sudden stop. This can also result in the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39).

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object's weight detected by the occupant classification sensor. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the front passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are automatically turned OFF.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the front passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly or not using the seat belt properly. If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the front passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the front passenger air baa status liaht is not illuminated (indicatina that the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the front passenger air bag status light is still not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the front passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an INFINITI retailer. An INFINITI retailer can check system status by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with a retailer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System and front passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the

front passenger seat status. This is normal system operation and does not indicate a malfunction.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light  $\checkmark$ , located in the meter and gauges area of the instrument panel, will be illuminated (blinking or steadily lit). Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## Front passenger air bag (Type B) (if so equipped)

The front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below in accordance with U.S. regulations. If the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are OFF, they will not inflate in a crash. The driver air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of the regulation is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bags to be automatically turned OFF. Certain sensors are used to meet the requirements. The occupant classification sensor in this vehicle is a weight sensor. It is designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat by weight. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child in a child restraint of a larger size and weight is in the front passenger seat, the INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System may turn the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant takes his/her weight off the seat cushion (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bags OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag. INFINITI recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. INFINITI also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensor is designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag OFF or ON for a child in a child restraint of a larger size and weight. Failing to properly secure child restraints and to use the Automatic Lockina Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode) may allow the restraint to tip or move. In an accident, this can also result in the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P. 39).

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object's weight detected by the occupant classification sensor. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the front passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are automatically turned OFF.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the front passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly or not using the seat belt properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the front passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the front passenger air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the front passenger air bag status light is still not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat

If the front passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an INFINITI retailer. An INFINITI retailer can check system status by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with a retailer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System and front passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the front passenger seat status. This is normal system operation and does not indicate a malfunction.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light  $\checkmark$ , located in the meter and gauges area of the instrument panel, will be illuminated (blinking or steadily lit). Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### Normal operation

In order for the occupant classification sensor system to classify the front passenger based on weight, please follow the precautions and steps outlined below:

#### Precautions

- Make sure that there are no objects weighing over 9.1 lbs. (4 kg) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket (if so equipped).
- Make sure that a child restraint or other object is not pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- Make sure that a rear passenger is not pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that the front passenger seat or seatback is not forced back against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- Make sure that there is no object placed under the front passenger seat.

#### Steps

1. Adjust the seat as outlined in "Seats" (P. 12). Sit upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with your feet comfortably extended to the floor.

- 2. Make sure there are no objects on your lap.
- 3. Fasten the seat belt as outlined in "Seat belts" (P. 29). Front passenger seat belt buckle status is monitored by the occupant classification system, and is used as an input to determine occupancy status. So, it is highly recommended that the front passenger fasten their seat belt.
- 4. Remain in this position for 30 seconds allowing the system to classify the front passenger before the vehicle is put into motion.
- 5. Ensure proper classification by checking the front passenger air bag status light.

#### NOTE:

This vehicle's occupant classification sensor system generally keeps the classification locked during driving, so it is important that you confirm that the front passenger is properly classified prior to driving. However, the occupant classification sensor may recalculate the weight of the occupant under some conditions (both while driving and when stopped), so front passenger seat occupants should continue to remain seated as outlined above.

#### Troubleshooting

If you think the front passenger air bag status light is incorrect:

## If the light is ON with an adult occupying the front passenger seat:

 Occupant is a small adult – the air bag light is functioning as intended. The front passenger air bag and front passenger supplemental knee air bag are suppressed.

## NOTE:

#### If the occupant is not a small adult, then this may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Occupant is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

#### NOTE:

#### A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the light is still ON after this, the person should be advised not to ride in the front passenger seat and the vehicle should be checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### If the light is OFF with a small adult, child or child restraint occupying the front passenger seat.

This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Small adult or child is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- The child restraint is not properly installed, as outlined in the "Child restraints" section of this manual.

- An object weighing over 9 lbs. (4 kg) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

### NOTE:

#### A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the light is still OFF after this, the small adult, child or child restraint should be repositioned in the rear seat and the vehicle should be checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. If the light is OFF with no front passenger and no objects on the front passenger seat, the vehicle should be checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer as soon as possible.

Other supplemental front-impact air bag precautions

## **A**WARNING

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad or on the instrument panel. Also, do not place any objects between any occupant and the steering wheel or instrument panel. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the front air bags inflate.
- Immediately after inflation, several front air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bag or damage to the supplemental air bag system.

- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the front air bag system.
- Tampering with the front air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering wheel pad and above the instrument panel or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.
- Removing or modifying the front passenger seat may affect the function of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.
- Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that are not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper

operation of the occupant classification sensor (weight sensor).

- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the seat belt system. This may affect the front air bag system. Tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.
- It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for work on and around the front air bags. It is also recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for installation of electrical equipment. The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.
- A cracked windshield should be replaced immediately by a qualified repair facility.
   A cracked windshield could affect the function of the supplemental air bag system.

#### \*The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the front air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

## Front, 2nd row outboard, and front central (if so equipped) seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag systems

The side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front and rear seats. The front central air bag (if so equipped) is located in the inside of the seatback of the driver's seat. The curtain air bags are located in the side roof rails in all three rows. **All of the information, cautions and warnings in this** 



**manual must be followed.** The side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity impact. They are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions.

Curtain air bags are also designed to inflate in certain types of rollover collisions or near rollovers. As a result, certain vehicle movements (for example, during severe off-roading) may cause the curtain air bags to inflate.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper side air bag and curtain air bag operation.

When the side air bags and curtain air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front and rear outboard occupants. The front central side air bag, along with the use of seat belts helps cushion the impact force on the head area of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outboard seating positions in all rows. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag or curtain air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver, front passenger, and 2nd row outboard occupants seated upright as far as practical away from the side air bag. Rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bags and curtain air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over. The front central side air bag and curtain air bags will remain inflated for a short period of time.

The side air bags and curtain air bags operate only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

## **WARNING**

- Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.
- Right after inflation, several side air bag and curtain air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the curtain air bag systems.

Tampering with the side air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material near the seatbacks or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bag.

 It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for work on and around the side air bag and curtain air bag. It is also recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for installation of electrical equipment. The SRS wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side air bag or curtain air bag systems.

\* The SRS wiring harness or connectors are yellow or orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the side air bags and curtain air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



### **Driver's side** Driver and front passenger supplemental knee air bag

The knee air bag is located in the knee bolster, on the driver's and passenger's side. **All of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual apply and must be followed.** The knee air bag is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain collisions.



#### Passenger's side

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper knee air bag operation.

When the knee air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

The knee air bag helps to cushion the impact force on the knees of the driver and passenger. It can help reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating knee air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. The knee air bag provides restraint to the lower body.

The knee air bag inflates quickly in order to help protect the occupants. Because of this, the force of the knee air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, this air bag module during inflation. The knee air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over OR the knee air bag will remain inflated for a short time.

The knee air bag operates only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

## **WARNING**

- Do not place any objects between the knee bolster and the driver's or passenger's seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a knee air bag inflates.
- Right after inflation, the knee air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.

- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the knee air bag system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the knee air bag system.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system or suspension system. This could affect proper operation of the knee air bag system.
- Tampering with the knee air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the driver or passenger knee bolster or install additional trim material around the knee air bag.
- It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for work on and around the knee air bag. It is also recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for installation of electrical equipment. The SRS wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the knee air bag system.

\*The SRS wiring harness or connectors are yellow or orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the knee air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this manual.

Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front and 2nd row outboard seats)

### **A**WARNING

- The pretensioner(s) cannot be reused after activation. They must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but pretensioner(s) are not activated, be sure to have the pretensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pretensioner system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental activation of the pretensioner(s). Tampering with the pretensioner system may result in serious personal injury.

- It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for work on and around the pretensioner system. It is also recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for installation of electrical equipment. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner system.
- If you need to dispose of the pretensioner(s) or scrap the vehicle, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The pretensioner system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor, the pretensioner(s) help tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front and 2nd row outboard seat occupants.

The pretensioner(s) are encased within the seat belt retractor and to the seat belt anchor affixed to the floor of the vehicle. These seat belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

When pretensioner(s) activate, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

After the pretensioner(s') activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to reduce forces against the chest.

The supplemental air bag warning light is used to indicate malfunctions in the pretensioner system. For additional information, see "Supplemental air bag warning light" (P. 87). If the operation of the supplemental air bag warning light indicates there is a malfunction, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pretensioner system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



1. SRS Air bag warning labels

## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

The warning labels are located on the surface of the sun visor.

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

## **A**WARNING

Do not use a rear-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it. If the air bag deploys, it may cause serious injury or death.

LRS0100

SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT

## Basic information

The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying **X** in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pretensioner(s) and all related wiring. When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns OFF. This means the system is operational. If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, knee air bag, curtain air bag and pretensioner systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the front air bag, side air bag, knee air bag, curtain air bag or pretensioner systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## **A**WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, knee air bag, curtain air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## Repair and replacement procedure

The front air bags, side air bags, knee air bags, curtain air bags and pretensioner(s) are designed to inflate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the supplemental air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. These systems should be repaired and/or replaced as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the front air bags, side air bags, knee air bags, curtain air bags, pretensioner(s) and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

## **A**WARNING

- Once a front air bag, side air bag, knee air bag, or curtain air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again and must be replaced. Additionally, the activated pretensioner(s) must also be replaced. The air bag module and pretensioner(s) should be replaced. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. However, the air bag module and pretensioner(s) cannot be repaired.
- The front air bag, side air bag, knee air bag, curtain air bag systems and the pretensioner system should be inspected if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- If you need to dispose of a supplemental air bag or pretensioner systems or scrap the vehicle, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

If there is an impact to your vehicle from any direction, your Occupant Classification Sensor (OCS) should be checked to verify it is still functioning correctly. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. The OCS should be checked even if no air bags deploy as a result of the impact. Failure to verify proper OCS function may result in an improper air bag deployment resulting in injury or death.

## **2** Instruments and controls

Instrument panel	92
Meters and gauges	94
Basic Information	94
Speedometer and odometer	
Tachometer	
Engine coolant temperature gauge	
Fuel gauge	
Distance To Empty (DTE)	98
Variable Compression Turbo	
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible	
reminders	100
Warning & Indicator Lights	
Checking lights	
Warning/Indicator lights (red)	
Warning/Indicator lights (yellow)	
Warning/Indicator lights (other)	
Audible reminders	
Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (31 cm)	
Basic Information	
How to use the vehicle information	±±0
display	110
Startup display	111
Trip computer	111
Changing the meter screen view	
Oil control system	
	· · TTC

Settings	119
Vehicle information display warnings and	
indicators	128
Security systems	145
Basic Information	145
Vehicle security system	145
INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System	146
Wiper and washer switch	147
Switch operation	
Rain-sensing auto wiper system	148
Rear switch operation	
Rear window and outside mirror defroster	
switch	150
Headlight and turn signal switch	151
Headlight control switch	
LED Daytime Running Lights (DRL)	
system	156
Ínstrument brightness control	
Turn signal switch	
Horn	
Climate controlled seat switches (if so	
equipped)	158
Heated seat switches	
Heated 2nd row seat switches (if so equipped) .	160

Heated steering wheel switch	161
Steering Assist switch (for vehicles with	
ProPILOT Assist) (if so equipped)	161
Seat massage switch (if so equipped)	
Head Up Display (HUD) (if so equipped)	
Basic Information	
How to use the HUD	. 164
Driver Assistance/Navigation linking	. 165
Emergency Call (SOS) button	
Emergency support	. 166
USB/iPod® charging ports	
Wireless charger	. 170
Basic Information	
Rear Door Alert	172
Power outlets	173
12v outlets	
120v outlet (if so equipped)	
Extended storage switch	175
Storage	176
Front-door pockets	176
Lower console storage tray	
Seatback pockets	
Glove box	
Console box	//

Removable second row console (if so	178
equipped)	
Fixed second row console (if so equipped)	
Overhead sunglasses storage	
Cup holders	
Cargo area storage bin	
Luggage hooks	
Coat hooks	
Roof rack (if so equipped)	
Windows	
Power windows	184
Rear door sunshade (if so equipped)	187
Power moonroof	188
Basic Information	188
Automatic moonroof and sunshade	188
Interior lights	190
Basic Information	
Console light	
Map lights	
Personal lights	
Cargo light	
INFINITI Light Path (if so equipped)	
Basic information	
Infiniti Light Path Maintenance	
	· · エジニ

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (Type A)	
(if so equipped)	193
Basic Information	
Programming HomeLink®	193
Using the garage door Two-Way	
Communication	196
Programming HomeLink® for Canadian	
customers and gate openers	.197
Operating the HomeLink® Universal	
Transceiver	.197
Programming trouble-shooting	.197
Clearing the programmed information	198
Reprogramming a single HomeLink®	
button	198
If your vehicle is stolen	198
•	

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (Type B)	
(if so equipped)	199
Basic Information	
Programming HomeLink®	200
Programming HomeLink® for Canadian	
customers and gate openers	202
Operating the HomeLink® Universal	
Transceiver	
Programming trouble-shooting	202
Clearing the programmed information	203
Reprogramming a single HomeLink®	
button	203
If your vehicle is stolen	203

## **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



(P. 284)

- Meters and gauges (P. 94) Warning and indicator lights (P. 100) Vehicle information display (P. 110)
- 5. Driver supplemental air bag (P. 66) Horn (P. 157)
- 6. Wiper and washer switch (P. 147) Rear wiper and washer switch (P. 149)
- 7. Driver side heated seat switch (P. 159)
  Driver side climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 158)
   Audio system controls\*
- 8. Center display\*

Navigation system\* (if so equipped)

- 9. Heated steering wheel switch (P. 161)
- 10. Automatic heater and air conditioner controls (P. 285)
- 11. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 482)
- 12. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 76)
- 13. Passenger side heated seat switch (P. 159)

Passenger side climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 158)

- 1. Vent (P. 284)
- 2. Headlight/turn signal switch (P. 151) Instrument brightness control (P. 156)
- 92 Instruments and controls

- 14. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 81)
- 15. Front passenger supplemental knee air bag (P. 84)
- 16. Glove box (P. 177)
- 17. Wireless charger (P. 170)
- 18. Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch (P. 150)
- 19. Shift lever (P. 316)
- 20. Center multi-function control buttons\*
- 21. Push-button ignition switch (P. 309)
- 22. Electronic parking brake (P. 321) Automatic brake hold switch (P. 323)
- 23. Idling Stop System switch (P. 472)
- 24. INFINITI Drive Mode Selector (P. 326)
- 25. Cruise control switches (if so equipped) (P. 371) ProPILOT Assist switches (if so equipped) (P. 373)

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*

26. Driver supplemental knee air bag (P. 84)

- 27. Tilt and telescopic steering wheel control (P. 234)
- 28. Hood release (P. 225)
- 29. Control panel and vehicle information display switches (P. 110)

Steering wheel switch for audio control\*

30. Liftgate instrument panel switch (P. 226) Steering Assist switch (if so equipped) (P. 161)

Head Up Display (HUD) switch (if so equipped) (P. 162)

\*: Refer to the separate INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual (if so equipped).

#### Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

## **METERS AND GAUGES**



## SPEEDOMETER AND **ODOMETER**

## **Basic Information**

This vehicle is equipped with a speedometer and odometer. The speedometer is located on the right side of the meter cluster (if so equipped) or the right side of the vehicle information display. The odometer is located within the vehicle information display.

## Speedometer

The speedometer indicates vehicle speed.

#### 1. Tachometer

- 2. Warning and indicator lights
- 3. Vehicle information display Odometer Twin trip odometer
- 94 Instruments and controls

- 4. Speedometer
- 5. Fuel gauge
- 6. Engine coolant temperature gauge



The odometer  $\bigcirc$  is displayed in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.



**12.3 inch (31 cm) Type A** TACHOMETER

### 12.3 inch (31 cm) Type B

LIC5787

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). Do not rev the engine into the red zone  $\bigcirc$ .

## **A**CAUTION

When engine speed approaches the red zone, reduce engine speed. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.



## 12.3 inch (31 cm)

## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The engine coolant temperature is within the normal range  $\bigcirc$  when the gauge needle points within the zone shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

## 

If the gauge indicates coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature. If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. For additional information, see "If your vehicle overheats" (P. 494).



## FUEL GAUGE

The gauge indicates the **approximate** fuel level in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hills.

The gauge needle returns to O (Empty) after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

The low fuel warning message shows in the vehicle information display when the amount of fuel in the tank is getting low.

#### Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers 0 (Empty).

The **4** indicates that the fuel-filler door is located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

## **A**CAUTION

- If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the  $\ell$  Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on. Refuel as soon as possible. After a few driving trips, the  $\ell$  light should turn off. If the light remains on after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- For additional information, see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P. 106) or "Malfunction Indicator (MIL)" (P. 133).

## DISTANCE TO EMPTY (DTE)

Displays the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven before refueling. The value is calculated based on recent fuel economy, the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank, and the actual fuel consumption.

Changes in driving patterns or conditions can cause the DTE value to vary. As a result, the value displayed may differ from the actual distance that can be driven.

DTE display will change to "---" when the fuel level in the tank is getting low, prior to the fuel gauge reaching O (Empty).
#### NOTE:

- The DTE value after refill is estimated based on recent fuel economy and amount of fuel added.
- If a small amount of fuel is added, or the ignition is on during refueling, the display may not be updated.
- Conditions that affect the fuel economy will also affect the estimated DTE value (city/highway driving, idle time, remote start time, terrain, seasonal weather, added vehicle weight, added deflectors, roof racks, etc.).



#### VARIABLE COMPRESSION TURBO

Your engine is equipped with a variable compression ratio system called "Variable Compression Turbo". This system can vary the engine compression ratio continuously.

According to driving conditions, the system applies optimum compression ratio automatically to achieve both high output and high fuel economy efficiency. This is not a physical gauge. It is a display option in the vehicle information display that can be selected. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display–12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

- Compression ratio status display Displays the status of compression ratio controlled by Variable Compression Turbo. The lowest compression ratio (8:1) and the highest (14:1) are displayed as "Power" and "Eco" respectively.
- (2) Turbo charger boost pressure gauge Displays the turbo charger boost pressure.

#### NOTE:

Under some conditions, the compression ratio may not change. This is not a malfunction of the system.

#### 

If the Variable Compression Turbo becomes faulty, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on. For additional information, see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P. 106).

#### WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

WARNING & INDICATOR LIGHTS Warning & Indicator Lights (Red)



Warning & Indicator Lights (Yellow)



Warning & Indicator Lights (Other)

-00-00

## CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. The following lights (if so equipped) will come on:

PARK or (P), BRAKE or (I),  $\Theta$ ,  $(\overline{)}$ , - × ×

The following lights (if so equipped) come on briefly and then go off:

🛅 , ABS or 🐵 , 🛠 , 🍃 , 🛔 , 🕛 , (O)1

If any light fails to come on or operate in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. Some indicators and warnings are also displayed in the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display–12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

# WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS (red)

## **Basic Information**

For additional information on warnings and indicators, see "Vehicle information display–12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

Brake warning light

BRAKE OR

#### Low brake fluid warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light comes on while the engine is running with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

1. Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as necessary. For additional information, see "Brake fluid" (P. 516). 2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## **WARNING**

- Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.
- Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or a low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.
- If the brake fluid level is below the MINI-MUM or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

Charge warning light



If this light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly. Turn the engine off and check the generator belt. If the belt is loose, broken, or missing or if the light remains on, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## 

## Do not continue driving if the generator belt is loose, broken or missing.

Electric shift control system warning light



This light illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system. When the master warning light illuminates, the chime sounds and the following message is displayed in the vehicle information display: "When parked apply parking brake". When the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the chime sounds continuously. Ensure the parking brake is applied

Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

Electronic parking brake indicator light

PARK OR (P)

This light illuminates when the electronic parking brake system is operating.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the electronic parking brake indicator light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the indicator light turns off.

If the parking brake is not released, the electronic parking brake indicator light remains illuminated. Ensure the electronic parking brake indicator light has turned off before driving.

If the electronic parking brake indicator light illuminates or flashes while the electronic parking brake warning light **(O)** (yellow) illuminates, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

For additional information, see "Electronic parking brake (switch type)" (P. 321).

Engine oil pressure warning light



This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers or comes on during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine **immediately** and call an INFINITI retailer or other authorized repair shop.

The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. For additional information, see "Engine oil" (P. 512 ).

## **A**CAUTION

 Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Such damage is not covered by warranty. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so. The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. For additional information, see "Engine oil" (P. 512).

Master warning light



When the ignition is in the ON position, the master warning light illuminates if a warning message appears in the vehicle information display.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display–12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

Seat belt warning light and chime



- The light and chime remind you to fasten the seat belts.
- The seat belt warning light will illuminate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position if the driver's seat belt is not fastened, or if the front passenger seat belt is not fastened when occupied.

- The seat belt warning light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position if any rear passenger's seat belt is unfastened while the rear seat belt warning is shown (vehicles without rear seating position occupant detection).
- The seat belt warning light will also illuminate if a rear passenger seat belt is changed from fastened to unfastened.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the chime will sound shortly.
- If the vehicle is driven above 9 mph (15 km/h) in the conditions that illuminate the seat belt warning light, the lamp will begin to blink and the chime will sound for over one minute, or until the seat belt is fastened again.

#### NOTE:

- The warning light and/or chime may activate if an object is placed in the unoccupied front passenger seat. In this case, please remove the object from the front passenger seat.
- The warning light and/or chime may activate if any seat belt is unfastened before the vehicle comes to a complete stop. Please remain fastened until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

Steering Assist Hands Off warning light (if so equipped)



When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation. If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning light illuminates. If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning light has been illuminated, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the vehicle information display, followed by a quick brake application to request the driver to take control of the vehicle again. If the driver remains unresponsive, the vehicle will automatically turn on the hazard lights and slow to a complete stop.

For additional information, see "Steering Assist" (P. 404).

Supplemental air bag warning light



When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and

then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, and pretensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for these services.

Unless checked and repaired, the supplemental restraint system (air bag system) and/or the pretensioners may not function properly. For additional information, see "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P. 66).

#### **A**WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

# WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS (yellow)

## **Basic Information**

For additional information on warnings and indicators, see "Vehicle information display– 12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light



When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the ABS warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate the anti-lock braking system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. For additional information, see "Brake system" (P. 460). Electric power steering warning light



## AWARNING

- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.
- When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate. Have the power steering system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates that the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the hydraulic pump electric power steering system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering effort is required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

For additional information, see "Power steer-ing" (P. 460).

Electronic parking brake warning light



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The electronic parking brake system warning light functions for the electronic parking brake system. If the warning light illuminates, it may indicate the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. For additional information, see "Parking brake" (P. 321).

Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light (if so equipped)



This light comes on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. It turns off after the engine is started.

This light illuminates when the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system or the Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) system is set to OFF in the vehicle information display.

If the light illuminates when the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system is on, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. For additional information, see "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system" (P. 424) and "Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)" (P. 439). Front passenger air bag status light



The front passenger air bag status light will be lit and the passenger front air bag will be off depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.

For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag and status light" (P. 76).

Low tire pressure warning light (if so equipped)

#### **Basic Information**



Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

The low tire pressure warning light warns of low tire pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

#### Low tire pressure warning

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure of all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening. The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

The "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display–12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 301) or (P. 483).

#### **TPMS** malfunction

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. The "Tire Pressure Low – Add Air" warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 301) and "Tire pressure" (P. 532).

#### **A**WARNING

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

- · If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury or death. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure show on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- When using a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approxi-

mately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for these services.

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- To help avoid serious personal injury or death, when checking your tire pressure, either as part of routine maintenance or because of a TPMS alert, please check the pressure in all of your tires. Driving on underinflated tires can cause tire failure and interfere with the proper operation of other vehicle systems.

## 

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 16 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the four wheels correctly.

## Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

#### **Basic Information**



If this indicator light comes on steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control malfunction.

The MIL may also come on steady if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure that the vehicle has at least 3 gal (11.4 L) of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the (1) light should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

If this indicator light comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds when the engine is not running, it indicates that the vehicle is not ready for an emission control system inspection/maintenance test. For additional information, see "Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test" (P. 606).

#### Operation

The MIL will come on in one of two ways:

- MIL on steady An emission control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the retailer.
- MIL blinking An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system. To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:
  - do not drive at speeds above 45 mph (72 km/h).
  - avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.
  - avoid steep uphill grades.
  - if possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled or towed.

The MIL may stop blinking and come on steady. Have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the retailer.

## 

Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.

Master warning light



When the ignition is in the ON position, the master warning light illuminates if a warning message appears in the vehicle information display.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display-12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) warning light (if so equipped)



This light comes on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. It turns off after the engine is started.

This light illuminates when the RAB system is turned off in the vehicle information display.

If the light illuminates or blinks when the RAB system is on, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. For additional information, see "Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)" (P. 419).

## Slip indicator light



This indicator will blink when the VDC system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working; this is normal.

The light will blink for a few seconds after the VDC system stops limiting wheel spin.

The 🔅 indicator light also comes on when you place the ignition switch in the ON position. The light will turn off after approximately 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light does not come on have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light



This indicator light comes on when the VDC system is disabled in the vehicle information display. This indicates the VDC has been turned off.

Enable the VDC system in the vehicle information display again or restart the engine and the system will be reactivated. For additional information, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P. 463).

The VDC light also comes on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will turn off after about 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light stays on or comes on along with the R indicator light while you are driving, have the VDC system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### AWARNING

## VDC should remain on unless freeing a vehicle from mud or snow.

While the VDC system is operating, you might feel a slight vibration or hear the system working when starting the vehicle or accelerating, but this is normal.

WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS (other)

#### **Basic Information**

For additional information on warnings and indicators, see "Vehicle information display– 12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

Automatic brake hold indicator light (white/green)



The automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminates when the automatic brake hold system is on standby.

The automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates when the automatic brake hold system is operating.

For additional information, see "Automatic brake hold" (P. 323).

High Beam Assist indicator light (green) (if so equipped)



This indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the high beams selected. This indicates that the high beam assist is operational.

For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P. 151).

High beam indicator light (blue)

≣D

This blue light comes on when the headlight high beams are on and goes out when the low beams are selected.

The high beam indicator light also comes on when the passing signal is activated.

Low beam indicator light (green) (if so equipped)



This light comes on when the switch is turned to the Ø position. The headlights will come on; and the front side, tail, number plate, and instrument lights remain on.

Side light and headlight indicator light (green) (if so equipped)

## FDOE The side light a

The side light and headlight indicator light illuminates when the side light or headlight position is selected. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P. 151).

Turn signal/hazard indicator lights (green) (if so equipped)



The appropriate light flashes when the turn signal switch is activated.

Both lights flash when the hazard switch is turned on.

## AUDIBLE REMINDERS

## Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a disc brake pad requires replacement, it makes a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion, whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.

## Light reminder chime

With the ignition switch placed in the OFF position, a chime sounds when the driver's door is opened if the headlights or parking lights are on.

Turn the headlight control switch off before leaving the vehicle.

## Door lock warning chime

When the chime sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

For additional information, see "Trouble-shooting guide" (P. 222).

## Audible Reminders

In addition to the audible reminders described in this section, a number of other vehicle systems also provide audible warnings or reminders. These include:.

- · Blind Spot Intervention (BSI) (if so equipped)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Driver Attention Alert (DAA)
- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (for vehicles with ProPILOT Assist) (if so equipped)
- Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) (if so equipped)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Moving Object Detection (MOD) (if so equipped)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)
- Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
- Steering Assist (if so equipped)

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY 12.3 INCH (31 cm)



- ProPILOT Assist (if so equipped)
- INFINITI Intelligent Key operation information
- Audio information
- Compass and navigation information (if so equipped)
- Shift position
- · Distance to empty
- Odometer/twin trip odometer
- Clock and outside temperature
- Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD) (if so equipped)



## HOW TO USE THE VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

The vehicle information display can be navigated using the  $\checkmark$   $\checkmark$ ,  $\blacktriangleright$  buttons and scroll dial located on the steering wheel.

- 1. ◀ , ► navigate through the items in the vehicle information display.
- 2. Scroll dial Use the scroll dial to navigate through the items and change or select an item in the vehicle information display. The scroll dial allows up or down navigation and press to select.

## BASIC INFORMATION

The vehicle information display is located to the left of the speedometer. It displays such items as:

- Vehicle settings
- Indicators and warnings
- Information/warning messages
- Tire pressure information
- Drive computer information
- Variable Compression Turbo
- Cruise control system information
- · Driving Aids (if so equipped)

- 3. Short cut menu button– Press this button to open a shortcut menu.
- 4. **1** go back to the previous menu

## STARTUP DISPLAY

When the vehicle in placed in the ON position the screens that display in the vehicle information include:

- · Active system status (if so equipped)
- Drive computer
- Fuel economy
- Distance to empty
- Variable Compression Turbo
- Tire pressure information
- · Intelligent AWD (if so equipped)
- Navigation (if so equipped)
- Audio
- Warnings

Warnings will only display if there are any present. For additional information on warnings and indicators see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P. 128).

To control what items display in the vehicle information display, see "Customize Display" (P. 126).



## TRIP COMPUTER

#### Home

The Home mode shows the following information:

- $\cdot$  Vehicle speed
- Navigation (if so equipped)
- Audio

The Home display will switch to the audio source by pressing the OK button.



## Blank

This display is a blank screen and shows no information.

	Drive C		
	Manua	Re	eset 1
	Average	-	Driving
10		_	0.0 miles
<b>(</b> )	О мрн	ð	00:00

## Drive Computer

#### Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset.

#### Average speed:

The average speed shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset.

#### Trip odometer:

The trip odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset.

#### Elapsed time:

The elapsed time shows the time since the last reset.

The Drive computer mode has three modes of operation. You can switch between Manual Reset1, Manual Reset2 or Auto Refuel by pushing the scroll dial.

Manual Reset1 can be reset manually by using the scroll dial.

Manual Reset2 (if so equipped) can be reset manually by using the scroll dial or will be reset automatically each time the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

Auto Refuel will be reset automatically each time when refueling.



## Fuel economy display

#### Current fuel consumption:

The Fuel economy display mode shows the current fuel consumption.

#### Average fuel consumption:

The Fuel economy display mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset.

The Fuel economy display mode has three modes of operation. You can switch between Manual Reset1, Manual Reset2 or Auto Refuel by pushing the scroll dial. Manual Reset1 can be reset manually by using the scroll dial.

Manual Reset2 (if so equipped) can be reset manually by using the scroll dial or will be reset automatically each time the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

Auto Refuel will be reset automatically each time when refueling.



Eco Pedal Guide

When the ECO mode is selected, you can view ECO Pedal Guide function for improving fuel economy.

The ECO Pedal Guide mode has three modes of operation. You can switch between Manual Reset1, Manual Reset2 or Auto Refuel by pushing the scroll dial.

Manual Reset1 can be reset manually by using the scroll dial.

Manual Reset2 (if so equipped) can be reset manually by using the scroll dial or will be reset automatically each time the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. Auto Refuel will be reset automatically each time when refueling.

For additional information, see "ECO Mode" (P. 327).



When the "Tire Pressure Low – Add Air" warning appears, the display can be switched to the tire pressure mode by pushing the scroll dial to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

## **Tire Pressures**

The tire pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tires while the vehicle is driven.

With the "Tire Pres ECO advice" function ON, when the tire pressure is getting low, "Check Tire Pressures for Best Fuel Economy" or "Add air for Best Fuel Economy" appears. For additional information, see "ECO Mode Setting" (P. 123) or "Tire Pres ECO advice" (P. 123).



Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD) torque distribution display (if so equipped)

When the Intelligent AWD torque distribution display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving.



Variable Compression Turbo

This is not a physical gauge. It is a display option in the vehicle information display that can be selected. For additional information, see "Variable Compression Turbo" (P. 99).



## Navigation/Compass (if so equipped)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

When no route is set, a compass is displayed on the screen.

LIC6028

## Audio

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.



## Driver Assistance

The Driver Assistance mode shows the operating condition for the following systems:

- Forward
  - Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system
  - Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)
- Lane:
  - Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
  - Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)

- Blind Spot:
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) (if so equipped)

For additional information, see "Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)" (P. 352), "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P. 343), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" (P. 332), "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection" (P. 424), "Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)" (P. 439) or "Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)" (P. 337).



## ProPILOT Assist (if so equipped)

The ProPILOT Assist mode shows operating conditions for the following systems:

- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)
- Steering Assist

The display will also be shown when the Pro-PILOT Assist is turned on. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373).



Traffic Sign Recognition (if so equipped)

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.

For additional information, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (P. 329).

Auto Stop / Start 00:00:09 **Total Fuel Saved** 9 ml LIC6032

Idling Stop System

The Idling Stop System provides the driver with information about the amount of fuel saved while using the system.

For additional information, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472).



CHANGING THE METER SCREEN VIEW

- 1. Tachometer
- 118 Instruments and controls

- 2. Engine coolant temperature gauge
- 3. Speedometer
- 4. Fuel gauge

For models with the full-screen display, the meter screen view can be changed to expand the vehicle information display.

To change the meter screen view:

- Press the shortcut menu button (A) on the left side of the steering wheel. "Shortcut Menu" appears on the vehicle information display.
- 2. Select "Change Meter View" by rotating the scroll dial (B) and pushing it to change the view.

## OIL CONTROL SYSTEM

The oil control system can be accessed in the Maintenance portion of the vehicle information display settings.

Engine oil information informs the distance to oil change. Never exceed one year or 7,500 miles (12,000 km) between oil change intervals for the 2.0L 4 cylinder (KR20DDET engine model).

- **Display when ignition is ON**: Engine Oil Service due in xxx miles
  - Display timing: Remaining oil life is less than 940 miles (1500 km). Plan to have your vehicle serviced.
  - Action Required: Plan to have your vehicle serviced.

- **Display when ignition is ON**: Engine Oil Service due
  - Display timing: Remaining oil life is O miles (O km). Have your vehicle serviced within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km).
  - Action Required: Have your vehicle serviced within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km).

The oil change interval cannot be adjusted manually.

The distance to oil change interval is calculated depending on the driving conditions and set automatically by the oil control system. A reminder will be displayed when approaching the end of the service interval.

When the Factory Reset option is selected in the vehicle information display, the oil control system will also be reset to initial value. Please change the engine oil when Factory Reset is selected.

## **A**CAUTION

If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, change the engine oil within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km).

Operating the vehicle with deteriorated oil can damage the engine.

To reset oil control system:

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
- 2. Press the ◀ and ▶ buttons located on the steering wheel until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Maintenance". Then, press the scroll dial.
- 3. Select "Service" and press the scroll dial.
- 4. Press the scroll dial according to the reset instructions displayed at the bottom of the "Service" maintenance screen.

For additional information, see "Maintenance" (P. 125).

#### SETTINGS

The setting mode allows you to change the information displayed in the vehicle information display:

- VDC Setting
- Driver Assistance
- Head-Up Display (if so equipped)
- ECO Mode Setting
- TPMS Setting
- Clock
- Vehicle Settings

- Maintenance
- Customize Display
- Unit/Language
- Factory Reset

## VDC Setting

#### **Basic Information**

Displays available VDC settings.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### System

Displays available system settings.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **System**: Select to turn the VDC system on or off. For additional information, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P. 463).

#### Driver Assistance

#### **Basic Information**

The driver assistance menu allows the user to change the various driving aids, parking aids and braking features. Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### Intelligent Cruise

Displays available intelligent cruise options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- Speed Adjust by Route: Select to turn the speed adjust by route on or off. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) or "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 373).
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Select to set the assist to OFF/Manual/Auto. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) or "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 373).
- **Speed Limit Offset**: Select to set the offset speed up to 5 mph above or below the preset speed.

## **Steering Assist**

Displays available steering assist options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Steering Assist**: Select to turn the Steering Assist of the ProPILOT Assist system on or off. For additional information, see "Pro-PILOT Assist" (P. 373).

### Lane Centering Assist

Displays available lane centering assist options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- **Steering Assist**: Select to turn the assist on or off.
- Hands Off Mode: Select to turn the mode on or off. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) or "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 373).

#### Lane Change Assist

Displays available lane change assist options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- Activate by turn signal: Select to turn the activate by turn signal on or off.
- **Passing Assist**: Select to turn the passing assist on or off.
- **Passing Setting**: Select to set the passing setting to Sport/Standard/Comfort.

#### Lane Assist

Displays available lane assist options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Warning**: Select to turn the warning on or off.

- Intervention: Select to turn the intervention on or off.
- Lane Sensitivity: Select to set the lane sensitivity to Strong/Normal/Mild.
- **Steering Vibration**: Select to set the steering vibration to High/Middle/Low.

## **Blind Spot Assist**

Displays available blind spot aids.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- Warning: Select to turn the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system on or off. For additional information, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P. 343).
- Intervention: Select to turn the Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) system on or off. For additional information, see "Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)" (P. 352).

## Emergency Assist

Displays available emergency assist aids.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Emergency Braking**: Select to turn the front emergency braking system on or off. For additional information, see "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection" (P. 424) and "Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)" (P. 439).

#### **Emergency Brake**

Displays available emergency assist aids.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Emergency Brake**: Select to turn the front emergency braking system on or off. For additional information, see "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection" (P. 424) and "Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)" (P. 439).

#### **Traffic Sign Assist**

Displays available traffic sign assist options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- **Speed Limit Sign**: Select to turn the Speed Limit Sign on or off. For additional information, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)" (P. 329).
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Select to turn the Speed Limit Warning on or off.

#### Speed Adjust by Route

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Speed Adjust by Route**: Select to turn the speed adjust by route feature on or off.

## Spd.Limit Assist

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Spd.Limit Assist**: Select to turn the speed limit assist to OFF, Manual or Auto.

#### Speed Limit Offset

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Speed Limit Offset**: Select to set the offset speed up to 5 mph above or below the preset speed.

#### **Parking Assist**

Displays available parking aids.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- **Rear Cross Traffic Alert**: Select to turn the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system on or off. For additional information, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P. 363).
- Moving Object: Select to turn the Moving Object Detection (MOD) on or off. For additional information, see "Moving Object Detection (MOD)" (P. 279).
- Front Sonar: Select to turn the front sonar on or off.
- **Rear Sonar**: Select to turn the rear sonar on or off.

- **Sonar Distance**: Select to set the distance sensor range to Long/Medium/Short.
- **Auto Show Sonar**: Select to auto display the sonar. For additional information, see "Front and rear sonar system" (P. 467).
- **Sonar Volume**: Select to set the parking sensor volume to High/Medium/Low.

#### **Rear Cross Traffic Alert**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Rear Cross Traffic Alert**: Select to turn the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system on or off. For additional information, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P. 363).

#### Driver Monitor

Displays available driver alertness options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- **Driver Alertness**: Select to turn the Driver Attention Alert (DAA) system on or off. For additional information, see "Driver Attention Alert (DAA)" (P. 451).
- **Driver Monitor**: Select to turn the Driver Monitor system on or off. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) or "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 373).

#### **Driver Alertness**

Displays available driver alertness options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Driver Alertness**: Select to turn the Driver Attention Alert (DAA) system on or off. For additional information, see "Driver Attention Alert (DAA)" (P. 451).

#### Sound Setting

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Warning Volume**: Select to set the warning volume to Low/Medium/High.

#### Timer Alert

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Timer Alert**: Select to set the timer alert.

#### Low Temp. Alert

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• Low Temp. Alert: Select to turn the low temperature alert on or off.

#### **Chassis Control**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

 Chassis Control: Trace Control allows user to turn the function on or off. For additional information, see "Active Trace Control" (P. 465)

## Head-Up Display (if so equipped)

#### **Basic Information**

The Head–Up Display menu allows the user to control the Head–Up Display feature.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### Brightness

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Brightness**: Allows user to change the brightness.

#### Height

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• Height: Allows user to change the height.

#### Rotation

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Rotation**: Allows user to change the rotation.

#### **Contents selection**

Displays the available content in the Head-Up Display.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- **Navigation**: Allows user to turn the navigation on or off.
- **Driving Assist**: Allows user to turn the driving assist on or off.
- **Speed Limit Sign**: Allows user to turn the speed limit sign on or off.
- **Audio**: Allows user to turn the audio on or off.
- **TEL/SMS**: Allows user to turn the TEL/ SMS on or off.

#### Reset

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Reset**: Allows user to reset the settings. Once selected, the user can confirm or cancel the reset.

## ECO Mode Setting

#### **Basic Information**

The ECO mode setting menu allows the user to change the settings for the ECO mode.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### ECO Customize

Displays available ECO mode settings.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle. For additional information, see "ECO Customize" (P. 328).

- Cruise Control: Select to enable/disable the cruise control ECO option. For additional information, see "Cruise Control" (P. 371).
- **Idling stop**: Select to enable/disable the Idling Stop System (ISS) ECO option on or off. For additional information, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472).
- Air Conditioning: Select to enable/disable Air Conditioning ECO option. For additional information, see "ECO Mode" (P. 327).

## ECO Drive Assist

Displays available ECO information settings.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle. For additional information, see "ECO Drive Report" (P. 328).

- **ECO Indicator**: Select to enable/disable the ECO indicator.
- ECO Drive Report: Select to enable/ disable the ECO Drive Report.

#### **View History**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle. For additional information, see "ECO Drive Report" (P. 328).

• **View History**: Displays the history report for the vehicle.

#### Tire Pres ECO advice

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Tire Pres ECO advice**: Allows user to turn the tire pressure ECO advice on or off.

## TPMS Setting

#### **Basic Information**

Displays available tire pressure units.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### **Tire Pressure Unit**

Displays available tire pressure units..

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Tire Pressure Unit**: Select to choose the tire pressure units that will display in the vehicle information display.

## Clock

#### **Basic Information**

Allows user to adjust the clock settings and time within the vehicle information display.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### Display

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Display**: Select to turn the display on or off.

#### Clock Mode

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Clock Mode**: Select to adjust the clock mode to Auto, Manual or Time Zone.

#### **Clock Format**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Clock Format**: Select to adjust the clock format to 24H or 12H.

#### **Daylight Saving**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Daylight Saving**: Select to turn the daylight saving mode on or off.

#### Time Zone

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• Time Zone: Select to choose a time zone.

#### Set Clock Manually

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• Set Clock Manually: Select to set the clock manually.

## Vehicle Settings

#### **Basic Information**

The vehicle settings menu allows the user to change the settings for lights, wipers, locking, keys, and other vehicle settings.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### Lighting

Displays available lighting options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- Welcome Headlight: Select to turn the welcome headlight on or off.
- Auto Room Lamp: Select to turn the auto room lamp on or off.
- Accent Lighting: Select to enable/disable the rear sonar.
  - **Brightness**: Select to adjust the brightness of the accent lighting.
  - **Front Seat Area**: Select to turn the front seat area lighting on or off.
  - **Rear Seat Area**: Select to turn the rear seat area lighting on or off.
- Light Off Delay: Select to adjust the accent lighting.

## Locking

Displays available locking options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- Ext. Door Switch: Select to turn the exit door switch on or off.
- **Selective Unlock**: Select to turn the selective unlock feature on or off. When this item is turned on (default), only the driver's door is unlocked after the driver's door unlock operation. All the doors can be unlocked if the capacitive touch pad is pressed within 60 seconds of the door handle capacitive unlock feature. When this feature is turned off, all the doors unlock when the driver's door unlock operation is performed once.
- **Auto Door Unlock**: Select to set the auto door unlock to Shift to P, IGN OFF and OFF.
- Horn beeps on lock: Select to turn the horn beeps on lock feature on or off.
- Walk Away Lock: Select to turn the walk away lock function on or off. For additional information, see "Walk away lock function" (P. 221).

Approach Unlock: Select to turn the approach unlock function on or off. For additional information, see "Approach unlock" (P. 221).

#### Wipers

Displays available wiper options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- **Speed Dependent**: Select to turn the speed dependent wipers on or off.
- **Rain Sensor**: Select to turn the rain sensor wipers on or off.
- **Reverse Link**: Select to turn the reverse link feature on or off.
- **Drip Wipe**: Select to turn the drip wipe feature on or off.

#### **Driving Position**

Displays the available driving position options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• Exit Seat Slide: When the exit seat slide is on the driver's seat will move backward for easy exit when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened. After getting into the vehicle and placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the driver's seat will move to the previous set position.

For additional information, see "Memory seat" (P. 247).

• **Exit Steering**: Select to turn the exit steering feature on or off.

#### **Rear Door Alert**

Displays the available Rear Door Alert options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- Horn & Alert: When selected, the alert is displayed; and the horn sounds.
- Alert Only: When selected, only the alert is displayed.
- **OFF**: When selected, no alert or horn will be active.

#### Mirrors

Displays the available mirrors options.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Mirrors**: Select to set the mirror position to Auto Fold Off/Unfold at Ignition/Unfold at Unlock.

## Maintenance

#### **Basic Information**

The maintenance menu allows the user to set reminders for various vehicle maintenance items.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

## **WARNING**

The tire replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks. For additional information, see "Changing wheels and tires" (P. 542). Many factors including tire inflation, alianment, driving habits and road conditions affect tire wear and when tires should be replaced. Setting the tire replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tires will last that long. Use the tire replacement indicator as a auide only and always perform regular tire checks. Failure to perform regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks could result in tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

#### Service

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Service**: Select to reset the current interval. This should only be done after completing oil change maintenance.

#### **Oil Control System**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Oil Control System**: Select the Oil Control System option to reset the engine oil service due in.

#### **Oil and Filter**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Oil and Filter**: Select to set a reminder at a specific interval or reset the current one.

#### Tire

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Tire**: This indicator appears when the customer set distance is reached for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires.

#### Other

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Other**: This indicator appears when the customer set distance is reached for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tire rotation. The distance for checking or replacing the items can be set or reset.

#### Customize Display

#### **Basic Information**

The customize display menu allows the user to customize the information that appears in the vehicle information display.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### **Main Menu Selection**

Displays the available screens that can be shown in the vehicle information display.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Home**: Select to turn the home screen on or off in the vehicle information display.

- **Blank**: Select to turn the blank on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **Drive Computer**: Select to turn the drive computer screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **Fuel Economy**: Select to turn the fuel economy screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **TPMS**: Select to turn the TPMS screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **4x4-I**: Select to turn the 4x4-I screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **Idling stop**: Select to turn the Idling stop screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- Variable Compression Turbo: Select to turn the Variable Compression Turbo screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **Compass**: Select to turn the compass screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **Navigation**: Select to turn the navigation screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **Speed Limit Sign**: Select to turn the speed limit sign screen on or off in the vehicle information display.

- **Audio**: Select to turn the audio controls screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **Driving Aids**: Select to turn the driving aids screen on or off in the vehicle information display.
- **ProPILOT Assist**: Select to turn the Pro-PILOT assist screen on or off in the vehicle information display.

#### **Route Guidance**

Displays the available route guidance settings.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• Alerts: Select to turn the alerts on or off.

#### **ProPILOT Assist Display**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **ProPILOT Assist Display**: Select to turn the ProPILOT Assist display on or off.

#### Welcome Effect

Displays the available screens that can be shown in the vehicle information display.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• Animation: Select to turn the animation effect on or off.

#### **Operation Guidance**

Displays the available operation guidance settings.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

- Lights: Select to turn the light mode guidance on or off.
- **Wiper**: Displays the available wiper settings.
  - **Front**: Select to turn the front wiper guidance on or off.
  - **Rear**: Select to turn the rear wiper guidance on or off.
- **High Beam Assist**: Select to turn the High Beam Assist on or off.
- Seat Memory: Select to turn the seat memory on or off.
- **Cruise Control**: Select to turn the cruise control on or off.

## Unit/Language

#### **Basic Information**

The unit/language menu allows the user to change the units shown in the vehicle information display.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

#### Mileage/Fuel

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Mileage/Fuel**: Displays the available mileage/fuel display units and allows user to select preferred unit for display.

#### Tire Pressure

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Tire Pressure**: Select to select the tire pressure display units.

#### Temperature

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Temperature**: Allows user to select the temperature display units.

#### Language

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Language**: Displays the available language options and allows user to select preferred language for display.

## Factory Reset

#### **Basic Information**

The factory reset menu allows the user to restore the vehicle information display settings to factory status.

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

### **Factory Reset**

Some menu items shown below may not be equipped on your vehicle.

• **Factory Reset**: Allows user to reset the vehicle information display settings to the original factory settings. Once selected, the user can confirm or cancel the reset.

### VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS

The following messages may appear in your vehicle information display.

Place the key near the start switch



This indicator appears when the battery of the Intelligent Key is low and when the Intelligent Key system and the vehicle are not communicating normally. If this appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. For additional information, see "Battery replacement" (P. 529).

## Key ID Incorrect



This warning appears when the ignition switch is placed from the OFF position and the Intelligent Key is not recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key.

For additional information, see "INFINITI Intelligent Key system" (P. 211).

## Key System Error: See Owner's Manual



After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this warning appears for a period of time and then turns off.

The Key System Error message warns of a malfunction with the Intelligent Key system. If the warning appears while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to start the engine.

If the warning appears while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However, in these cases, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## Key Battery Low



This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. For additional information, see "Battery replacement" (P. 529).

## No Key Detected



This warning appears when the Intelligent Key is left outside the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ON position. Make sure the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

For additional information, see "INFINITI Intelligent Key system" (P. 211). AFS System Error: See Owner's Manual

This message may appear when the Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS) encounters an error. For additional information, see "Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS)" (P. 155).

Automatic brake hold indicator (white/green)



The automatic brake hold indicator (white) appears when the automatic brake hold system is on standby.

The automatic brake hold indicator (green) appears when the automatic brake hold system is operating.

For additional information, see "Automatic brake hold" (P. 323).

## Brightness indicator



This indicator shows the brightness adjustment of the instrument panel. For additional information, see "Instrument brightness control" (P. 156). Caution Steep slope



This indicator appears, and a chime sounds when the automatic brake hold function is activated while the vehicle is on a steep hill. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving. For additional information, see "Automatic brake hold" (P. 323).

## Chassis Control System Error See Owner's Manual

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects a malfunction in the chassis control system. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. For additional information, see "Chassis Control" (P. 465).

## Check Rear Seat

When the system is enabled, this message appears when the vehicle comes to a complete stop, the vehicle is transitioned from the D (Drive) position to P (Park) position, and the driver exits the vehicle. This message alerts the driver, after a period of time, to check for items in the rear seat after the audible alert has been provided.

## NOTE:

#### This system is disabled until a driver enables it using the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "How to use the vehicle information display" (P. 110).

For additional information, see "Rear Door Alert" (P. 172).

### Rear Door Alert is Activated

When the system is enabled, this message appears when the Rear Door Alert system is active and can remind the driver to check the back seat.

- Using the steering wheel switch, a driver can select "Dismiss Message" to clear the display for a period of time. If no selection is made, this message automatically turns off after a period of time.
- Using the steering wheel switch, a driver can select "Disable Alert" to disable the horn alert for the remainder of the current trip.

#### **WARNING**

Selecting "Dismiss Message" during a stop within a trip temporarily dismisses the message for that stop without turning the system off. Alerts can be provided for other stops during the trip. Selecting "Disable Alert" turns off the Rear Door Alert system for the remainder of a trip and no audible alert will be provided.

#### NOTE:

This system is disabled until a driver enables it using the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "How to use the vehicle information display" (P. 110).

For additional information, see "Rear Door Alert" (P. 172).

Door/Liftgate Open



This warning appears when a door or the liftgate has been opened.

Electric shift control system indicator



This indicator appears when a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system. When the master warning indicator appears, the chime sounds and the following message is displayed in the vehicle information display: "When parked apply parking brake". When the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the chime sounds continuously. Ensure the parking brake is applied

Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{INFINITI}}$  retailer for this service.

#### Headlight System Error: See Owner's Manual

This warning appears when there is an error with the system. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P. 151).

High Beam Assist indicator (green)



This indicator appears when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the high beams selected and the engine running. This indicates that the high beam assist is operational.

For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P. 151).

High beam indicator (blue)

≣D

This blue indicator appears when the headlight high beams are on and goes out when the low beams are selected.

The high beam indicator also appears when the passing signal is activated.

## INFINITI Drive Mode Selector indicator

When a driving mode is selected using the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector, the selected mode indicator is displayed.

- · SPORT
- · STANDARD (2WD models)
- AUTO (AWD models)
- ECO
- SNOW
- · TOW

For additional information, see "INFINITI Drive Mode Selector" (P. 326). Low beam indicator

This indicator appears when the switch is turned to the  $\mathbf{s}^{\circ}$  position. The headlights will come on; and the front side, tail, number plate, and instrument lights remain on.





This warning appears when the fuel level in the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches O (Empty). **There will be a** small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches O (Empty).

Engine oil pressure warning indicator



This indicator warns of low engine oil pressure. If the indicator flickers or comes on during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine **immediately** and call an INFINITI retailer or other authorized repair shop. The engine oil pressure warning indicator is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. For additional information, see "Engine oil" (P. 512).

## 

- Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning indicator on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Such damage is not covered by warranty. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so.
- The engine oil pressure warning indicator is not designed to indicate oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. For additional information, see "Engine oil" (P. 512).

## Low Outside Temperature



This warning appears if the outside temperature is below  $37^{\circ}$ F (3°C). The temperature can be changed to display in Celsius or Fahrenheit. For additional information, see "Driver Assistance" (P. 119).

## Low Washer Fluid



This warning appears when the windshieldwasher fluid is at a low level. Add windshieldwasher fluid as necessary. For additional information, see "Windshield-washer fluid" (P. 517).

## Low tire pressure indicator

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the

The low tire pressure indicator warns of low

tire pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this indicator appears for about 1 second and turns off.

#### Low tire pressure warning

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning indicator will illuminate. A "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning also appears in the vehicle information display. When the low tire pressure warning indicator appears, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure of all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening. The low tire pressure warning indicator does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning indicator. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

The "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning indicator remains illuminated.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display–12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 301) or (P. 483).

#### **TPMS** malfunction

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning indicator will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The indicator will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. The "Tire Pressure Low – Add Air" warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning indicator appears to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 301) and "Tire pressure" (P. 532).

#### **A**WARNING

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- If the indicator does not appear with the ignition switch placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- If the indicator appears while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle

damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury or death. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure show on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening to turn the low tire pressure indicator off. If the indicator still appears while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

- When using a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure indicator will flash for approximately 1 minute. The indicator will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for these services.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

## **A**CAUTION

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 16 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the four wheels correctly.

### Malfunction Indicator (MIL)



If this indicator appears steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control malfunction.

The MIL may also come on steady if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure that the vehicle has at least 3 gallons (11.4 liters) of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the  $\pounds$  indicator should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

If this indicator appears steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds when the engine is not running, it indicates that the vehicle is not ready for an emission control system inspection/maintenance test. For additional information, see "Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test" (P. 606).

#### Operation

The MIL will come on in one of two ways:

- MIL on steady An emission control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the retailer.
- MIL blinking An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system. To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:
  - do not drive at speeds above 45 mph (72 km/h).
  - avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.
  - avoid steep uphill grades.
  - if possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled or towed.

The MIL may stop blinking and come on steady. Have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the retailer.

## 

Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.

#### Master warning indicator



When the ignition is in the ON position, the master warning indicator appears with various other warning messages.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display–12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

## Neutral Hold Mode has been activated

This message appears when the Neutral hold mode is activated. To exit the Neutral hold mode, place the vehicle in any other shift position other than N (Neutral). For additional information, see "Neutral hold mode function" (P. 318).

## Neutral Hold Mode guidance

This message appears when the shift position is in the N (Neutral) position (Neutral hold mode is available) For additional information, see "Neutral hold mode function" (P. 318).

# Neutral Hold Mode was not activated

This message appears when the Neutral hold mode is unavailable. To activate the Neutral hold mode, wait for a while without shifting and then perform the operations again. For additional information, see "Neutral hold mode function" (P. 318).

## Parking Sensor



This indicator appears when the sensor is activated. For additional information, see "Front and rear sonar system" (P. 467).

## Parking Sensor Error: See Owner's Manual

This warning appears when there is an error with the system. For additional information, see "Front and rear sonar system" (P. 467).

## Parking Sensor Temporarily disabled

This warning appears when the sonar system is temporarily disabled because a sonar sensor blockage is detected. For additional information, see "Front and rear sonar system" (P. 467).

# Power will turn off to save the battery

This message appears in the vehicle information display after a period of time if the ignition switch is in the ON position and if the vehicle is in P (Park). For additional information, see "Push-button ignition switch positions" (P. 310).

## Power turned off to save the battery

This message appears after the ignition switch is automatically turned off. For additional information, see "Push-button ignition switch positions" (P. 310).

## Press Brake Pedal

This warning appears in the following situations:

• The driver tries to release the electronic parking brake manually without depressing the brake pedal.

Press brake pedal to prevent rolling



This warning appears in the following situations:

- The vehicle is stopped on a steep hill and there is a possibility of moving backward, even if the electronic parking brake is applied.
- This warning appears and chime sounds if the vehicle moves while the automatic brake hold function is activated. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving.

## Press brake to operate switch



This indicator appears if the automatic brake hold switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal while the automatic brake hold function is activated. Depress the brake pedal and push the switch to deactivate the automatic brake hold function.

For additional information, see "Automatic brake hold" (P. 323).
Push brake and start switch to drive



This indicator appears when the shift position is in the P (Park) position.

This indicator also appears when the vehicle has been started using the Remote Engine Start (if so equipped) function.

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine from any position of the ignition switch.



#### **Display with rear seats only** Rear seat belt warning

# The rear seat warning indicator will vary depending on the seat layout of your vehicle.

- Red seat with exclamation symbol: The corresponding seat belt is not fastened.
- Green seat with tick symbol: The corresponding seat belt is fastened.
- This warning includes display of the seat belts for rear seating positions only. Rear seat belts that are unfastened will appear red.

- If any rear seat belts are unfastened when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this warning will display for approximately 1 minute, or until dismissed by pushing the scroll dial.
- When a rear seat belt is changed from fastened to unfastened, this warning will display for over 1 minute, or until dismissed, and the seat belt warning light will turn ON.
- If the vehicle is driven above 9 mph (15 km/h) during or after the rear passenger seat belt buckle status change, this warning will display, the seat belt warning light will blink, and the chime will sound for over one minute. During this time, the warning and chime cannot be dismissed unless the rear seat belt is fastened again. Once the seat belt warning light and chime have turned off, the display will remain until dismissed.

### NOTE:

- While it appears, this message will also display the status of all doors and liftgate.
- Opening and closing a rear door while stopped will reset this warning, similar to pushing the ignition switch to ON again.

Reminder: Turn OFF headlights

This warning appears when the headlights are left in the ON position when exiting the vehicle. Place the headlight switch in the OFF or AUTO position. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P. 151).

Seat belt indicator and chime



Ĩ

- The indicator and chime remind you to fasten the seat belts.
- The seat belt indicator appears when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position if the driver's seat belt is not fastened, or if the front passenger seat belt is not fastened when occupied.
- The seat belt indicator will also illuminate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position if any rear passenger's seat belt is unfastened while the rear seat belt warning is shown.
- The seat belt indicator also appears if a rear passenger seat belt is changed from fastened to unfastened.

- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the chime will sound shortly.
- If the vehicle is driven above 9 mph (15 km/h) in the conditions that illuminate the seat belt indicator, the indicator will begin to blink and the chime will sound for over one minute, or until the seat belt is fastened again.

#### NOTE:

- The indicator and/or chime may activate if an object is placed in the unoccupied front passenger seat. In this case, please remove the object from the front passenger seat.
- The indicator and/or chime may activate if any seat belt is unfastened before the vehicle comes to a complete stop. Please remain fastened until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

# Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse

This warning may appear if the extended storage switch is not pushed in. When this warning appears, push in the extended storage switch to turn off the warning. For additional information, see "Extended storage switch" (P. 175). Side light and headlight indicator (green)

SDOS

The side indicator and headlight indicator appears when the side light or headlights are on (not including the Daytime Running Lights (DRL) system or signature lights). If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the side indicator and headlight indicator will appear when the headlights turn on. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P. 151).

# Steep Slope Apply foot brake



This indicator appears, and chime sounds if the "Caution Steep slope" has appeared over about 3 minutes. Then the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released, and the vehicle may move or roll away unexpectedly. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving.

For additional information, see "Automatic brake hold" (P. 323).

Time for a break?



This indicator appears when the set time is reached. The time can be set up to six hours. For additional information, see "Driver Assistance" (P. 119).

Tire Pressure Low - Add Air



This warning appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the tire pressures of all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P. 105) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 301). Transmission Shift Position indicator



This indicator shows the transmission shift position.

Turn signal/hazard indicators (green)

 $\Diamond \Diamond$ 

The appropriate indicator flashes when the turn signal switch is activated.

Both indicators flash when the hazard switch is turned on.

When parked apply parking brake



This message appears when a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system below 5 mph (8 km/h).

Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

AWD Error: See Owner's Manual

This warning appears when the Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD) system is not functioning properly while the engine is running. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by an INFINITI retailer as soon as possible. For additional information, see "Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD)" (P. 456).

# AWD High Temp. Stop Vehicle

This warning appears when the oil temperature of the powertrain parts will increase due to the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads, through sand or mud, or freeing a stuck vehicle. If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. In these cases, the AWD changes to 2WD to protect the powertrain parts. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue AWD driving. Tire Size Incorrect: See Owner's Manual

# AWD

This warning may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of the front and rear wheels. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all the tire sizes, brand, construction and tread patterns are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn. If you have any problems, please change tires or adjust to the correct tire pressure. Do not select the SNOW mode with the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector and do not drive fast. For additional information, see "Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD)" (P. 456).

Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system indicator



This warning appears when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. After starting the engine, the Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system indicator turns off. This warning appears when the Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system is set to OFF in the vehicle information display.

If the warning appears when the Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection system is on, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. For additional information, see "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection" (P. 424).

Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection emergency warning indicator



This indicator appears along, with an audible warning, when the system detects the possibility of a forward collision.

For additional information, see "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection" (P. 424). Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) indicator

This indicator appears when the BSW or BSI system is engaged.

For additional information, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P. 343) or "Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)" (P. 352).

Cruise control indicator



U,

This indicator shows the cruise control system status.

When operating, the cruise control indicator illuminates in green. The vehicle information display will also display the speed the cruise control was set at. If you accelerate past the set speed, the speed will blink until you either cancel cruise control or go back to the set speed. If cruise control is on and canceled, the speed will be displayed to show the speed the vehicle will return to if the resume button is activated.

# Currently Unavailable

This message may appear when the ProPILOT Assist system, Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) or the Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the Pro-PILOT Assist, Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) or the Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) system is automatically canceled:

- $\cdot\,$  When the VDC system is turned off
- The SNOW mode is selected (AWD models).

The above system cannot be used in some situations (VDC operates, wheel slip and VDC system is off).

Malfunction See Owner's Manual



This warning appears when the Driver Attention Alert (DAA) system is not functioning properly. For additional information, see "Driver Attention Alert (DAA)" (P. 451). Driver Alertness – Take a Break?



This alert appears when the system has detected that the driver may be displaying fatigue or a lack of attention.

# Driving Aids temporarily limited



This message appears when the Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection systems check is not completed correctly or when the vehicle is being towed.

All forward driving aids may be temporarily limited or disabled.

For additional information, see:

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection (P. 424)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) (P. 439)

Driving Aids temporarily limited Front Camera Too Hot



This message appears when the camera detects an interior temperature of more than  $104^{\circ}F$  (40°C).

All forward driving aids may be temporarily limited or disabled until the system detects that the front camera has cooled.

For additional information, see:

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection (P. 424)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) (P. 439)

Driving Aids Temporarily limited Poor Visibility



This message may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist system may be limited or cancelled:

• When the wiper (HI) operates.

- When lane markers in the traveling lane cannot be correctly detected for a period of time due to such items as a snow rut, reflection of light on a rainy day or several unclear lane markers are present.
- Strong light, such as sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles, enter the front camera

The system will be available when the above conditions no longer exist.

If the warning message continues to appear, stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off, and clean the windshield.

Driving Aids Temporarily limited Radar interference



This message appears when the front radar sensor may be experiencing radio wave interference.

All forward driving aids may be temporarily limited or disabled until the system detects that the front radar sensor is no longer experiencing interference. For additional information, see:

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection (P. 424)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) (P. 439)

Limited driver's aid VDC Setting OFF



This message appears when the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is off.

All forward driving aids may be temporarily limited or disabled.

For additional information, see:

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection (P. 424)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PCW) (P. 424)
- Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system (P. 463)

# Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Camera blocked See Owner's Manual

This message appears when the front camera may be obstructed due to:

- mud, dirt, snow, ice, etc.
- inclement weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).

All forward driving aids are temporarily disabled until the system detects that the front camera is no longer obstructed.

For additional information, see (if so equipped):

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection (P. 424)
- ProPILOT Assist (P. 373)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) (P. 439)

Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual

This message appears when the front radar sensor may be obstructed due to:

- mud, dirt, snow, ice, etc.
- inclement weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).

All forward driving aids are temporarily disabled until the system detects that the front radar sensor is no longer obstructed.

For additional information, see (if so equipped):

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection (P. 424)
- ProPILOT Assist (P. 373)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) (P. 439)

Hands on detection warning/Take Steering Control/Manually Steer/Emergency Stop



These warnings appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged and the following condition(s) occur:

- · When not holding the steering wheel
- · When there is no steering wheel operation

Hold onto the steering wheel immediately. When the steering operation is detected, the warning turns off and the Steering Assist function is automatically restored.

For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) and "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 373). Look Forward warning



This warning may appear if the system does not detect driver's attention on the road.

Always look forward, drive carefully, and pay attention to traffic conditions ahead.

When the driver looks forward, the warning turns off.

For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373).

# Rear Driving Aids Unavailable Towing Assist Activated

This warning appears when the TOW mode has been selected and the shift lever is placed in the R (Reverse) position. The Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) system, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system, and rear sonar system are automatically disabled.

For additional information, see "Front and rear sonar system" (P. 467), "Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)" (P. 419), "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P. 363). Driving Aids Limited Towing Assist Activated



This warning appears when the trailer BSW function is enabled, the ProPILOT Assist system is in standby mode, the Steering Assist switch has been pushed, and the TOW mode has been selected. The Lane Departure Prevention (LPD) system, the Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) system, and the Steering Assist function of the ProPILOT Assist system are automatically disabled.

For additional information, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P. 343), "Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)" (P. 352), "Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)" (P. 337), "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) or, "Rear Driving Aids Unavailable Towing Assist Activated" (P. 141).

# Rear Object May Limit Steering Assist

This warning appears when the system determined that it cannot correctly detect the vehicle behind in an adjacent lane. The Steering Assist with HD map data (a feature of Pro-PILOT Assist 2.1) is automatically disabled. Idling Stop System



This indicator shows the Idling Stop System status.

For addition information, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472).

Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)/ Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)/ ProPILOT Assist status indicator



This indicator shows when the LDP, BSI or ProPILOT Assist system is engaged.

For additional information, see "Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)" (P. 337), "Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)" (P. 352) or "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373).

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)/ Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) indicator



This indicator appears when the LDW or LDP system is engaged.

For additional information, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" (P. 332) or "Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)" (P. 337).

# Malfunction See Owner's Manual

This warning appears when one or more of the following systems (if so equipped) is not functioning properly:

- Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Forward Emergency Braking with Pedestrian Detection
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (for vehicles with ProPILOT Assist)
- · Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)
- ProPILOT Assist
- Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)
- · Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
- Steering Assist
- Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)

If one or more of these warning appears, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

# Unavailable Adverse Weather

This message may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist system is automatically canceled:

- When the wiper (HI) operates.
- When lane markers in the traveling lane cannot be correctly detected for a period of time due to such items as a snow rut, reflection of light on a rainy day or several unclear lane markers are present.

If you want to use the Steering Assist system again, cancel the ProPILOT Assist system and set it again when lane markers are clearly visible.

# Unavailable Parking Brake is ON

This message may appear when the Pro-PILOT Assist system is engaged.

Under the following condition, the ProPILOT Assist system is automatically canceled:

• The electronic parking brake is applied.

The above system cannot be used when the electronic parking is activated.

For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist (P. 373) and "Parking brake" (P. 321).

# Unavailable Slippery Road

This message may appear when the ProPILOT Assist system, Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) or the Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the ProPILOT Assist system, Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI) or the Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) system is automatically canceled:

- When the VDC system operates
- $\cdot\,$  When a wheel slips

The above system cannot be used in some situations (VDC operates, wheel slip and VDC system is off).

# Unavailable Seatbelt is Unfastened

This message may appear when the Pro-PILOT Assist system is engaged.

Under the following condition, the ProPILOT Assist system is automatically canceled:

 $\cdot$  When the driver's seat belt is not fastened

The above system cannot be used when the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

# Step on Brake Now



This message may appear when the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (with ProPILOT Assist) system is engaged and the following condition occurs:

• While the vehicle is stopped by the Pro-PILOT Assist, the driver's door is opened but the electronic parking brake was not activated.

Step on the brake pedal immediately.

Speed control status/set distance/lane marker indicator

This indicator shows the status of the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system and the detection of the lane markers. The status is shown by color and shape. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373).

Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) system warning indicator



This indicator appears to indicate the status of the Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) system.

For additional information, see "Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)" (P. 419).

Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) system OFF warning light



This indicator illuminates when the Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) system is turned off in the vehicle information display with the shift position in "R" (Reverse).

If the indicator illuminates when the RAB system is on, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. For additional information, see "Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)" (P. 419).

# Steering Assist Not Available Cannot Detect Lane

This indicator may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged. The Steering Assist system is automatically canceled when the lane markers in the traveling lane cannot be correctly detected for a period of time due to such items as a snow rut, reflection of light on a rainy day or several unclear lane markers are present. If you want to use the Steering Assist system again, cancel the ProPILOT Assist system and set it again when lane markers are clearly visible.

Steering Assist ON



This indicator appears when the Steering Assist system is turned on.

For additional information, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)" (P. 390) and "Steering Assist" (P. 404).

Steering Assist OFF



This indicator appears when the Steering Assist system is turned off.

For additional information, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)" (P. 390) and "Steering Assist" (P. 404). Only Available with Cruise Control ON



This message appears when the Steering Assist switch has been pushed while the cruise control is not switched on.

For additional information, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)" (P. 390) and "Steering Assist" (P. 404).

Steering Assist status



This indicator appears when the Steering Assist system is engaged.

For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373).

# Unavailable Camera Temperature High

This message appears when the camera detects an interior temperature of more than  $104^{\circ}F$  ( $40^{\circ}C$ ). For additional information, see (if so equipped) "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373), "Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)"

(P. 337), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" (P. 332) or "Blind Spot Intervention® (BSI)" (P. 352).

Unavailable: Low Visibility

This message may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist system is automatically canceled:

- The camera area of the windshield is fogged up or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
- Strong light, such as sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles, enter the front camera. For additional information, see (if so equipped) "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) or "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 373)

# Unavailable Side Radar Obstruction

This message appears when the Blind Spot Warning (BSW), Blind Spot Intervention (BSI), or Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems become unavailable because a radar blockage is detected. For additional information, see (if so equipped) "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P. 343), "Blind Spot Intervention (BSI)" (P. 352) or "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P. 363).

# SECURITY SYSTEMS

Vehicle ahead detection indicator



This indicator shows when the following systems are engaged and have detected a vehicle:

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)
- ProPILOT Assist

For additional information, see "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with Pedestrian Detection" (P. 424), "Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)" (P. 439), and "Pro-PILOT Assist" (P. 373).



# BASIC INFORMATION

Your vehicle has two types of security systems:

- Vehicle security system
- INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System

# VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM

# **Basic Information**

The vehicle security system provides visual and audible alarm signals if someone opens the doors, liftgate or hood when the system is armed. It is not, however, a motion detection type system that activates when a vehicle is moved or when a vibration occurs. The system helps deter vehicle theft but cannot prevent it nor can it prevent the theft of interior or exterior vehicle components in all situations. Always secure your vehicle even if parking for a brief period. Never leave your Intelligent Key in the vehicle, and always lock the vehicle when unattended. Be aware of your surroundings, and park in secure, well-lit areas whenever possible.

Many devices offering additional protection, such as component locks, identification markers, and tracking systems, are available at auto supply stores and specialty shops. An INFINITI retailer may also offer such equipment. Check with your insurance company to see if you may be eligible for discounts for various theft protection features.

# How to arm the vehicle security system

# 1. Close all windows and the moonroof. (The system can be armed even if the windows and moonroof are open.)

- 2. Remove the Intelligent Key from the vehicle.
- 3. Close all doors, hood and liftgate. Lock all doors. The doors can be locked with the Intelligent Key, door handle request switch, or power door lock switch.

# Instruments and controls 145

- 4. Wait 30 seconds for the system to complete the pre-armed phase. If during the pre-armed phase one of the following occurs, the system will not arm:
- Any door is unlocked with the Intelligent Key or door request switch.
- Ignition switch is placed in ON position.
- Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all the doors, hood and liftgate locked with the ignition switch placed in the LOCK position. When placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the system will be released.

Vehicle security system activation

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The turn signals blink and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after a period of time. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again. The alarm can be shut off by pressing the button on the Intelligent Key.

The alarm is activated by:

• Opening the door or liftgate without using the Intelligent Key (even if the door is unlocked by releasing the door inside lock switch).

#### How to stop an activated alarm

The alarm stops only by unlocking the driver's door or the liftgate by pressing the button on the Intelligent Key or pushing the request switch on the driver's or passenger's door with the Intelligent Key in range of the door handle.

#### INFINITI VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of a registered INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System key.

If the engine fails to start using a registered INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System key (for example, when interference is caused by another INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System key, an automated toll road device or automatic payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedures:

1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.

- 2. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
- 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
- Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System key.

If the no start condition reoccurs, INFINITI recommends placing the registered INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receivers(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.



# SWITCH OPERATION

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm the windshield with the defroster before you wash the windshield.

# **ACAUTION**

• Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.

- Do not operate the washer if the windshield-washer fluid reservoir is empty.
- Do not fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir with windshield-washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based windshield-washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the windshield-washer fluid reservoir.
- Pre-mix windshield-washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the windshield-washer fluid reservoir. Do not use the windshield-washer fluid reservoir to mix the windshield-washer fluid concentrate and water.

#### NOTE:

If the windshield wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice that is on and around the wiper arms. After about 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

The windshield wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speed:

- Intermittent intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the knob toward (Slower) or (B) (Faster). Also, the intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.) Further, the rain-sensing feature will adjust the speed of the intermittent operation. For additional information, see "Rain-sensing auto wiper system" (P. 148).
- Low continuous low speed operation
- (3) High continuous high speed operation

Push the lever up 0 to have one sweep operation (MIST) of the wiper.

Pull the lever toward you (5) to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.

#### NOTE:

The Wiper with Speed feature may be disabled. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display-12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).



LIC4681

RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM

# 

Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.

- The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.
- When the windshield glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rainsensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.
- Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.
- Using Genuine NISSAN wiper blades is recommended for proper operation of the rain-sensing auto wiper system. For additional information, see "Windshield wiper blades" (P. 522).

The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windshield. To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, place the lever in the AUTO position  $\bigcirc$ . The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front 3 (high) or toward the rear 2 (low).

- High High sensitive operation
- Low Low sensitive operation

To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, rotate the lever to the OFF position, or rotate the lever to the low or high position.

The rain-sensing feature may be disabled. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display-12.3 inch (31 cm) Type B" (P. 110).



#### 

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the rear window and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm the rear window with the defroster before you wash the rear window.

# **A**CAUTION

• Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.

- Do not operate the washer if the windshield-washer fluid reservoir is empty.
- Do not fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir with windshield-washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based windshield-washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the windshield-washer fluid reservoir.
- Pre-mix windshield-washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the windshield-washer fluid reservoir. Do not use the windshield-washer fluid reservoir to mix the windshield-washer fluid concentrate and water.

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow, etc., the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to OFF and remove the snow, etc. on and around the wiper arms. After about 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Turn the switch clockwise from the OFF position to operate the wiper.

# REAR WINDOW AND OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFROSTER SWITCH

- Intermittent (INT) intermittent operation (not adjustable)
- Low (ON) continuous low speed operation

Push the switch forward 3 to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.



To defrost the rear window glass and outside mirrors, start the engine and push the rear window defroster switch on. The rear window defroster indicator light on the switch comes on. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 15 minutes.

The rear window defroster switch also activates the heated washer nozzles (if so equipped).

# **A**CAUTION

When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defroster.

#### NOTE:

The top and bottom few rows of wires on the rear window are not part of the rear window defroster system. These wires make up the antenna for the audio system.

#### HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH





# **Basic Information**

Lighting

- (1) Rotate the switch to the  $\rightarrow 0$  position. and the front parking, tail, license plate, and instrument panel lights will come on.
- Rotate the switch to the  $\mathbb{D}$  position, and the headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.



Type B (if so equipped)

# **A**CAUTION

#### Use the headlights with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.



# Type A (if so equipped)

Autolight system

The autolight system allows the headlights to turn on and off automatically. The autolight system can:

- Turn on the headlights, front parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel liahts automatically when it is dark.
- · Turn off all the lights (except Daytime Running Lights) when it is light.
- · Keep all the lights on for a period of time after you place the ignition switch in the OFF position and all doors are closed.



Type B (if so equipped)

#### NOTE:

The time delay for autolight shutoff can be adjusted. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display-12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

To turn on the autolight system:

- 1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position  $\bigcirc$ .
- 2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
- 3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

#### 152 Instruments and controls

Initially, if the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position and a door is opened and left open, the headlights remain on for a period of time. If another door is opened while the headlights are on, then the timer is reset.

To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the OFF (if so equipped),  $\Rightarrow 0 \notin$ , or  $\equiv D$  position.



Be sure you do not put anything on top of the autolight sensor located in the top side ① of the instrument panel. The autolight sensor controls the autolight; if it is covered, the autolight sensor reacts as if it is dark out and the headlights will illuminate. If this occurs while parked with the engine off and the ignition switch placed in the ON position, your vehicle's battery could become discharged.



# Headlight beam select

- (1) To select the high beam function, push the lever forward. The high beam lights come on and the ■D light illuminates.
- 2 Pull the lever back to select the low beam.
- ③ Pulling and releasing the lever flashes the headlight high beams on and off.

# High Beam Assist

#### **Basic Information**

The High Beam Assist system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) and above. If an oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle appears in front of your vehicle when the headlight high beam is on, the headlight will be switched to the low beam automatically.

# **WARNING**

- The High Beam Assist system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for safe driving operation. The driver should remain alert at all times, ensure safe driving practices and switch the high beams and low beam manually when necessary.
- The high beam or low beam may not switch automatically under the following conditions. Switch the high beam and low beam manually.
- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, wind, etc.).
- When a light source similar to a headlight or tail light is in the vicinity of the vehicle.

- When the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle are turned off, when the color of the light is affected due to foreign materials on the lights, or when the light beam is out of position.
- When there is a sudden, continuous change in brightness.
- When driving on a road that passes over rolling hills, or a road that has level differences.
- When driving on a road with many curves.
- When a sign or mirror-like surface is reflecting intense light towards the front of the vehicle.
- When the container, etc. being towed by a leading vehicle is reflecting intense light.
- When a headlight on your vehicle is damaged or dirty.
- When the vehicle is leaning at an angle due to a punctured tire, being towed, etc.

- The timing of switching the low beam and high beam may change under the following situations.
- The brightness of the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle.
- The movement and direction of the oncoming vehicle and the leading vehicle.
- When only one light on the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is illuminated.
- When the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle.
- Road conditions (incline, curve, the road surface, etc.).
- The number of passengers and the amount of luggage.



#### **High Beam Assist operation**

To activate the High Beam Assist system, turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position and push the switch as illustrated with the engine running. The  $\blacksquare \textcircled{O}$  High Beam Assist indicator light in the meter will illuminate while the headlights are turned on.

If the High Beam Assist indicator light does not illuminate in the above condition, it may indicate that the system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 16 mph (25 km/h), the head-light uses the low beam.

To turn off the High Beam Assist system, push the switch again.



#### Ambient image sensor maintenance

The ambient image sensor (A) for the High Beam Assist system is located in front of the inside mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the high beam assist system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- · Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the ambient image sensor.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the ambient image sensor. Do not touch the sensor lens that is located on the ambient image sensor.

If the ambient image sensor is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

# Battery saver system

If the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position while the headlight switch is in the  $\Rightarrow 0 \notin \text{ or } \nexists D$  position, the headlights will turn off after a period of time.

#### NOTE:

The Battery Saver system may be disabled. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display-12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).

# 

Even though the battery saver feature automatically turns off the headlights after a period of time, you should turn the headlight switch to the OFF position when the engine is not running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

# Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS) (if so equipped)

The Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS) will automatically adjust the headlights (low beam) toward the turning direction to improve the driver's view. When the headlight switch is on and the driver operates the steering wheel in a turn, the AFS system will be activated.

#### The AFS will operate:

- $\cdot$  when the headlight switch is on.
- when the vehicle is driven at above 16 mph (25 km/h) for the left-side headlight. Note that the right-side low beam headlight will swivel but the left side will not swivel when the vehicle is at a stop and the steering wheel is turned. The vehicle must attain a speed above 16 mph (25 km/h) before AFS activates the left-side headlight.

If the AFS OFF indicator blinks or the vehicle information display shows an AFS system error message after the ignition switch has been pushed to the ON position, this may indicate that the AFS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. When the engine is started, the headlights will vibrate to check the system condition. This is not a malfunction.

# Automatic headlight aiming control (if so equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic headlight levelling system. The headlight axis is controlled automatically.

Automatic headlight aiming control will also adjust the headlight to a proper axis automatically, depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle, the load the vehicle is carrying and the road conditions.

INFINITI recommends that you consult the local regulations on the use of lights.

# LED DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) SYSTEM

The LED portion of the headlights automatically illuminate at 100% intensity when the engine is started and the parking brake released. The LED Daytime Running Lights (DRL) system operates with the headlight switch in the OFF position. When you turn the headlight switch to the ID position for full illumination, the LED lights switch from LED DRL system to the park function.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the LED DRL system does not illuminate. The LED DRL system illuminates when the parking brake is released. The LED DRL system will remain on until the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

It is necessary at dusk to turn the headlight switch on for interior controls and switches to illuminate, as those remain off while the switch is in the OFF position.

# **A**WARNING

When the LED DRL system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.



# INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

Press the "+" button to increase the brightness of instrument panel lights.

Press the "-" button to decrease the brightness of instrument panel lights.



TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

# **Basic Information**

#### Turn signal:

① Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

#### Lane change signal:

② Move the lever up or down until the turn signal begins to flash, but the lever does not latch, to signal a lane change. Hold the lever until the lane change is completed. Move the lever up or down until the turn signal begins to flash, but the lever does not latch, and release the lever. The turn signal will automatically flash three times.

Choose the appropriate method to signal a lane change based on road and traffic conditions.



To sound the horn, push near the horn icon on the steering wheel.

### **A**WARNING

Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.

#### CLIMATE CONTROLLED SEAT SWITCHES (if so equipped)

183
100 -

# **A**WARNING

Do not use or allow occupants to use the climate controlled seats if you or the occupants cannot monitor seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in those body parts in contact with the seat. Use of the climate controlled seats by such people could result in serious injury.

# **A**CAUTION

- The battery could run down if the climate control seat is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the climate control seat for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar objects. This may result in damage to the climate controlled seat.
- Any liquid spilled on the seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth
- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the climate controlled seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

The climate controlled seats cool down the front seats by ventilating air into the seats. The climate control switch is located by the air conditioning controls.

The climate controlled seat can be operated as follows:

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Push the switch to adjust the desired intensity. The indicator light on the switch will illuminate.
- 3. When the vehicle's interior is cooled, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to push the switch to turn off the climate controlled seats. The indicator light on the switch will turn off.

# **HEATED SEAT SWITCHES**



# **A**WARNING

Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in body parts that contact the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.

# 

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.
- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.
- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters.

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Push the switch, as desired. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

3. When the seat is warmed or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to push the switch to turn it off. The driver's side heated seat will retain the current settings even if the engine is restarted.

# HEATED 2ND ROW SEAT SWITCHES (if so equipped)

# **A**WARNING

Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in body parts that contact the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.

# **A**CAUTION

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.
- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.

- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



The 2nd row captain's seats are warmed by built-in heaters. The switches are located on the rear of the front center console and can be operated independently of each other.

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Push the switch, as desired. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

3. When the seat is warmed or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the switch off.

# HEATED STEERING WHEEL SWITCH



Push the heated steering wheel switch to warm the steering wheel after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The switch color will change from white to orange as the feature turns from OFF to ON.

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below  $68^{\circ}F$  (20°C), the system will heat the steering wheel and cycle off and on to maintain a temperature above  $68^{\circ}F$  (20°C). The indicator light will remain on as long as the system is on (approximately 30 minutes).

Push the switch again to turn the heated steering wheel system off manually. The switch color will change from orange to white as the feature turns from ON to OFF.

#### NOTE:

- Once activated, your heated steering wheel will automatically turn on and off to maintain a temperature above 68°F (20°C).
- When the temperature of the steering wheel is above 122°F (50°C) and the heated steering wheel switch is turned on, the system will not heat the steering wheel. This is not a malfunction.

#### STEERING ASSIST SWITCH (for vehicles with ProPILOT Assist) (if so equipped)



The Steering Assist switch is used to enable and disable the Steering Assist system that is activated using the settings menu of the vehicle information display.

The Steering Assist system controls the steering system, when ProPILOT Assist is engaged, to help keep your vehicle near the center of the lane when driving. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) and "Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)" (P. 337).

# SEAT MASSAGE SWITCH (if so equipped)





Push the seat massage switch to activate the feature. A pop-up will display in the upper area of the radio / navigation display to show the ON or OFF status. Also in the pop-up, there is an "Adjust" soft key that can be selected to change massage seat settings, including pattern, intensity and speed.

#### NOTE:

If the front passenger's door is open, the passenger's seat massage switch will not operate.

# HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (if so equipped)



# **BASIC INFORMATION**





# **A**WARNING

- Failure to properly adjust the brightness and position of the displayed image may interfere with the drivers ability to see through the windshield which could cause an accident leading to severe injury or death.
- Do not use the head up display for extended periods of time as that can cause you to not see other vehicles, pedestrians or objects, which could cause an accident leading to severe injury or death.

The HUD can display one or more of the following features (if so equipped):

- (1) Vehicle speed
- Navigation
- ③ Driving Assist
- (4) Traffic Sign
- (5) Audio
- 6 TEL/SMS
- ⑦ Message for Driver Assistance
- (8) Warning message

#### NOTE:

• Do not place any type of liquid on or near the projector. Doing so may cause malfunction of the equipment.



#### NOTE:

- Do not touch any internal parts of the projector. Doing so may cause malfunction of the equipment.
- To prevent scratches to the projector glass, do not place any sharp objects on or near the projector opening.
- Do not place any objects on the instrument panel which may obstruct the display of the HUD.
- If you wear polarized sunglasses the display may be difficult to see. Increase the brightness of the HUD in the vehicle information display or remove your sunglasses.

- Depending on weather conditions (rain, snow, sunlight, etc.), the display may be difficult to see.
- For cleaning, use a soft clean dry cloth. If it can not be removed, use a soft clean cloth, dampened with water. After that please use a soft clean cloth. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or cause discoloration to the projector lens. Do not spray any liquid such as water on the projector lens. Spraying liquid may cause the system to malfunction.
- If the displayed image appears distorted, it is recommended that you have the system checked by an INFINITI retailer or qualified workshop.
- The HUD has a special windshield to allow the image to be displayed clearly. If your windshield needs replacing, this should be completed by an INFINITI retailer.



# HOW TO USE THE HUD

To turn the HUD on, push the HUD switch. To turn the HUD off, push the switch again.

If the HUD is turned off, it will remain off even if the vehicle is restarted.

The following settings can be changed in the vehicle information display:

- Brightness
- Height
- Rotation
- Contents selection
  - Navigation
  - Driving Assist

– Speed Limit Sign

- Audio
- TEL/SMS
- Reset

#### NOTE:

- Emergency information may display even if the HUD is turned off.
- If the HUD is turned off by the HUD switch, the "Head-Up Display" menu in the vehicle information display cannot be operated. To operate the "Head-Up Display" menu, push the HUD switch to turn on the HUD.

This product includes the following software.

(1) Panasonic Corporation or software developed for Panasonic Corporation

(2) Third-party software licensed to Panasonic Corporation

(3) Open source software

Regarding (3) Open source software, it includes open source software (OSS), including various software to which license information applies.

Refer to the license web site at: http://car.panasonic.jp/oss/j03llnna.

### DRIVER ASSISTANCE/ NAVIGATION LINKING

# **Basic Information**

The HUD will display driver assistance and navigation information.

The driver assistance display will show warning situations for the following systems:

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with
  Pedestrian Detection
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)
- Hands-free warning (for vehicles with Pro-PILOT Assist) (if so equipped)
- Lane Change Assist indicator (for vehicles with ProPILOT Assist 2.1) (if so equipped)
- Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (if so equipped)

The Navigation System linking display will show the following items:

- Intersection names
- Arrows indicating turning direction
- · Distance to the next intersection

The Audio System linking display will show the following items:

- Songs
- Radio stations

The TEL/SMS linking display will show the following items:

• Caller's name or phone number

The message linking display will show the following item:

• ProPILOT Assist 2.1

# Warning Message (if so equipped)

When the following system is operated, the warning message appears on the HUD:

• ProPILOT Assist 2.1

# **EMERGENCY CALL (SOS) BUTTON**



# Display brightness

The brightness of the display may be controlled by the Navigation System. The brightness will also be adjusted automatically according to the exterior ambient lighting brightness.

### NOTE:

A sensor () is built into the Head Up Display to control the brightness of the image. Make sure the sensor is clear of obstruction or the display may become dark and difficult to recognize.

 Do not apply strong light to the sensor of Head Up Display. Doing so may cause a malfunction.

# EMERGENCY SUPPORT

### **Basic Information**

INFINITI InTouch® Services provide various services to support dealing with emergencies of the subscribed vehicle and the driver.

For example, in case of an illness or serious injury, you can seek support by pressing the in-vehicle E-Call\* (SOS) button and connecting to the INFINITI InTouch® Services Response Center. The INFINITI InTouch® Services Response Center can specify the location of the vehicle via GPS, and the information will be sent to the police or other agencies as needed.

\*: "E-Call" is an abbreviation for the "Emergency Call".

For information about other INFINITI InTouch® Services emergency support related services, contact the INFINITI InTouch® support line at 1-855-444-7244 or refer to the INFINITI InTouch® Services website www.infinitiusa.com/intouch (for U.S.) or www.infiniti.ca/intouch/en/ (for Canada).

#### For models with ProPILOT Assist 2.1:

After the vehicle is brought to an emergency stop, the vehicle is connected to the Emergency Call (SOS) service operator, who then requests relief from public institutions (police, fire department, medical institutions). For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 373).

# **WARNING**

- Please note that the Automatic Collision Notification service and Emergency Call function cannot be used in the following conditions:
  - Emergency functions and services will not be available without a paid subscription to INFINITI InTouch® Services.
  - The INFINITI InTouch® Services network system is disabled.
  - The vehicle moves outside the service area where the TCU (Telematics Control Unit) is connected to the system.
  - The vehicle is outside the area where the cellular network service is receivable.

- The vehicle is in a location with poor signal reception such as tunnels, underground parking garages, behind buildings or in mountainous areas.
- The line is busy.
- The TCU (Telematics Control Unit) or other systems of your vehicle are not working properly.
- It may not be possible to make an emergency call depending on the severity of a collision and/or emergency.
- Park the vehicle in a safe location and set the parking brake before operating the Emergency Call (SOS) button.
- Only use this service in case of an emergency. There may be a penalty for inappropriate use of the service.
- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Individuals who use a pacemaker should contact the device manufacturer regarding any possible effects before using the system.

 The TCU (Telematics Control Unit) antenna is installed inside the upper central part of the instrument panel. An occupant should not get any closer to the antenna than specified by the pacemaker manufacturer. The radio waves from the TCU antenna may adversely affect the operation of the pacemaker while using the INFINITI InTouch® Services.



Making an emergency call

The Emergency Call (SOS) button is under a cover  $\bigcirc$  and is located near the map light.

- 1. Press the Emergency Call (SOS) button 2 to make an emergency call.
- 2. When the line is connected, speak to the Response Specialist.

If you want to cancel the emergency call, press and hold the Emergency Call (SOS) button for a few seconds.

#### NOTE:

 After the Emergency Call (SOS) button is pressed, it may take some time until the system initiates connection, depending on the technical environment and whether the TCU (Telematics Control Unit) is being used by the other services.

- An indicator light on the Emergency call (SOS) button shows the readiness of the emergency support system. If the indicator light is not illuminated, pressing the Emergency Call (SOS) button does not connect your vehicle to the Response Specialist. The indicator light blinks while connected to the INFINITI InTouch® Services Response Center.
- Even when the indicator light is illuminated, connection to the INFINITI InTouch® Services Response Center may not be possible. If this occurs in an emergency situation, contact the authorities by other means.

• To avoid disconnecting the line, do not place the ignition switch in the OFF position.









3rd row

#### 1. Type-C USB

There are USB/iPod® charging ports located in 1st row in the front media pocket below the climate controls, in the 2nd row on the back of the center console and in the 3rd row by the cup holders. These ports will charge compatible devices.

#### WIRELESS CHARGER

#### NOTE:

- Not all of the USB/iPod<sup>®</sup> charging ports will operate with the display screen. Only the USB connection ports located under the climate controls will allow operation of USB/iPod<sup>®</sup> devices through the audio system.
- For best results, it is recommended to use the manufacturer cables, which are sold separately. A USB Type-A to USB Type-C adapter (or vice versa) can also be purchased separately; however, results may vary.

### 

- Do not force a USB device into the connector. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side down into the connector may damage the connector. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the connector.
- Do not use a reversible USB cable. Using the reversible USB cable may damage the connector.



- 1. Indicator
- 2. Charging pad

### **BASIC INFORMATION**

The wireless charger is located on the front of the center console. Lay the smartphone on the pad of the wireless charger. Charging will start automatically. The smartphone will be charged continuously while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

#### **A**WARNING

- Never put metallic materials between the wireless charger and a smartphone.
- Those who use a pacemaker or other medical equipment should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- Never put cloth over the smartphone during charging process.
- Never charge a smartphone when it is wet.
- Never put metallic materials or small goods such as a cigarette lighter, Intelligent Key or memory drive.

# **A**CAUTION

- Do not put an RFID/NFC/credit card between the wireless charger and a smartphone. This could cause data corruption in the card.
- Do not use the wireless charger with dust accumulated or dirt on the pad.
- Do not hit the surface of the wireless charger.
- Do not spill liquid (water, drinks, etc.) on the charging pad.
- Do not use grease, oil or alcohol for cleaning charging pad.

#### Wireless charger indicator

The indicator (1) will illuminate in orange when the charging process is started.

When the charging has completed, the indicator illuminates in green.

If a malfunction occurs or the charging process has stopped, the indicator will blink in orange for 8 seconds then turn off.

#### Wireless charger operation

To use the wireless charger, it is necessary to seat the smartphone well within the charging pad. To maximize charging performance, ensure the smartphone is fully seated on the center of the charging pad over the "Qi" logo (O). Because the location of the power receiver may vary depending on the smartphone, you will need to try and find the area that suits your smartphone.

Because some smartphone cases or accessories may adversely affect charging, remove them before wireless charging. Turn off the vibration function of the smartphone before wireless charging.

#### NOTE:

- $\cdot \,$  Only a Qi compatible smartphone can be used.
- The smartphone may be warmed during charging process and the charging may stop by the protection function of the wireless charger. This is not a malfunction. If this occurs, restart charging after the smartphone has cooled down. The indicator will blink in orange then turn off.
- The wireless charging process may be stopped by the status of the smartphone (battery temperature, etc.).
- If a radio noise interference occurs during charging process, put the smartphone onto the center ("Qi" logo) position of the wireless charger.
- The wireless charging process will stop during process of searching the Intelligent Key.
- The wireless charging process will not be started when a USB (Universal Serial Bus) cable is connected to the smartphone. The indicator may illuminate in orange or blink if the smartphone is put on the wireless charger with a USB cable connected. However, charging is not performed.

Depending on the type of the smartphone, the indicator may remain illuminated in orange even when the charging process has been completed.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

RF Radiation Exposure Statement: This equipment complies with FCC RF Radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 15cm between the radiator and your body.

## **REAR DOOR ALERT**

#### **ISED** Compliance Statement

This device complies with RSS-Gen of IC Rules

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications made to this device, not expressly approved by LG Vehicle Components Company, will void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ISED RF Radiation Exposure Statement: This equipment complies with ISED RF Radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. This equipment should be installed to operate with a minimum distance of 15 cm between the radiator and the enduser's body and arms. The Rear Door Alert system functions under certain conditions to indicate there may be an object or passenger in the rear seat(s). Check the seat(s) before exiting the vehicle.

The Rear Door Alert system is initially disabled. The driver can enable the system using the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display-12.3 inch (31cm)" (P. 110).

When the system is enabled:

- The system is activated when a rear door is opened and closed within 10 minutes of the vehicle being driven. When the vehicle is started and the system is activated, a visual message appears in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Rear Door Alert is activated" (P. 129).
- If a rear door is opened and closed but the vehicle is not driven within approximately 10 minutes, the system will not be activated. A rear door must be opened and closed and the car driven within 10 minutes for the system to activate.

When the Rear Door Alert system is activated:

- When the driver puts the vehicle in the P (Park) position, a notification message appears in the vehicle information display with the options to "Dismiss Message" or "Disable Alert" if desired.
  - Select "Disable Alert" to temporarily disable for that stop.
  - No selection or 'Dismiss Message" will keep the alert enabled for that stop.
- If the alert is enabled when a driver exits the vehicle, a message will appear in the vehicle information display that states "Check Rear Seat."

If "Horn & Alert" setting is selected:

- An audible horn sound will occur after a short time unless a rear door is opened and closed within a short time to deactivate the alert.
- If the doors are locked before the alert is deactivated by opening a rear door, the horn will sound.
- If the liftgate is opened before a rear door is opened, the horn will be delayed until after the liftgate is closed.

## **POWER OUTLETS**

#### NOTE:

If "Alert Only" setting is selected, the message alert will still be shown in the vehicle information display but the horn will not sound.

## **WARNING**

- If the driver selects "Disable Alert", no audible alert will be provided regardless of rear door open/close status.
- There may be times when there is an object or passenger in the rear seat(s) but the audible alert does not sound. For example, this may occur if rear seat passengers enter or exit the vehicle during a trip.
- The system does not directly detect objects or passengers in the rear seat(s). Instead, it can detect when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat(s).

#### NOTE:

#### There may be times when the horn sounds but there are no objects or passengers in the rear seat(s).

For additional information, see "Rear Door Alert is activated" (P. 129).



#### **Center Console** 12V OUTLETS

The power outlets are for powering electrical accessories such as cellular telephones. They are rated at 12 volt, 120W (10A) maximum.

The console power outlets are powered only when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

The power outlet in the cargo area is powered directly by the vehicle's battery.



#### Cargo Area

## **A**CAUTION

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- Only certain power outlets are designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit. Do not use any other power outlet for an accessory lighter. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for additional information.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw.
- Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.

- Use power outlets with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using power outlets when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defroster is on.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any other liquid to contact the outlet.



### **2nd Row** 120V OUTLET (if so equipped)

### **A**CAUTION

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- Use power outlets with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Do not use accessories that exceed a 120V, 150W power draw. Do not use double adaptors or more than one electrical accessory.

- Avoid using power outlets when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defroster is on.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any other liquid to contact the outlet.

#### **EXTENDED STORAGE SWITCH**





Pulled position



#### **Pushed position**

The extended storage switch is used when the vehicle is in transit from the factory. It is located above the brake pedal underneath the instrument panel. If any electrical equipment does not operate, ensure the extended storage switch is pushed fully in place, as shown.



FRONT-DOOR POCKETS

LOWER CONSOLE STORAGE TRAY

LIC4711



## SEATBACK POCKETS

There is a seatback pocket located on the back of the driver and passenger seats. The pockets can be used to store maps.

#### **A**WARNING

To ensure proper operation of the passenger's INFINITI Advanced Air Bag System, please observe the following items:

• Do not allow a passenger in the 2nd row to push or pull on the seatback pocket or head restraint. Do not place heavy loads heavier than 9.1 lbs. (4 kg) on the seatback, head restraint or in the seatback pocket.



## GLOVE BOX

Open the glove box by pulling the handle. Use the master key when locking or unlocking the glove box.

## 

Keep glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.



## CONSOLE BOX

To open the console box, press down on the latch. The latch will release.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.



## REMOVABLE SECOND ROW CONSOLE (if so equipped)

For vehicles without ProPILOT Assist 2.1 and with 2nd row captain's seats, the second row console is removable. In order to remove, locate the front panel opening at the front of the center console.



Remove the front panel of the center console.



Pull up on the lever and lift up to remove center console.



# FIXED SECOND ROW CONSOLE (if so equipped)

For vehicles equipped with ProPILOT Assist 2.1 and with 2nd row captain's seats, the center console is fixed.

#### NOTE:

The console should not be removed except to service the backup ProPILOT Assist 2.1 battery inside.

## OVERHEAD SUNGLASSES STORAGE

To open the sunglasses holder, push  $\bigcirc$  and release.

LIC3837

Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

#### 

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.

## 

- Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.
- Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.



Front console CUP HOLDERS



2nd row Captain's (if so equipped)



#### 2nd row bench (if so equipped)

## **A**CAUTION

Do not recline the rear seatback when you use the cup holders on the rear armrest. Doing so may cause the beverages to spill over, and if they are hot, they may scald the passengers.



3rd row

## 

Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.

## **A**CAUTION

Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.







Bottle holder – rear

## 

- Do not use the bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not use the bottle holder for open liquid containers.





CARGO AREA STORAGE BIN

To access the floor storage area pull up on the strap to lift the luggage board.



## LUGGAGE HOOKS

When securing items using luggage hooks located on the upper side finisher do not apply a load over more than 6.5 lbs. (29 N) to a single hook.

The cargo hooks that are located closer to the floor should have loads less than 110 lbs. (490 N) to a single hook.

The cargo hooks can be used to secure cargo with ropes or other types of straps.

## **A**WARNING

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Use suitable ropes and hooks to secure cargo.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.



## COAT HOOKS

The coat hooks, located on the 2nd row assist grips, may be used to store coats and other articles of clothing.

## 

Do not apply a total load of more than 33 lbs. (15 kg) to the rear assist grip coat hook.



ROOF RACK (if so equipped) Basic Information

## **WARNING**

- Always install the crossbars onto the roof side rails before loading cargo of any kind. Loading cargo directly onto the roof side rails or the vehicle's roof may cause vehicle damage.
- Roof rack cross bars should be evenly distributed.

- Do not exceed maximum roof rack crossbars load capacity and always distribute the load uniformly.
- Heavy loading of the crossbars has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling maneuvers.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the crossbars.

## **A**CAUTION

 Use care when placing or removing items from the roof rack. If you cannot comfortably lift the items onto the roof rack from the ground, use a ladder or a stool.

Do not apply any load directly to the roof side rails (A). Crossbars (B) must be installed before applying load/cargo/luggage to the roof of the vehicle.

INFINITI accessory crossbars may be available through an INFINITI retailer. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for additional information.

The service load capacity for the roof side rails is 220 lbs. (100 kg), however do not exceed the crossbars load capacity.

Be careful that your vehicle does not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or its Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR front and rear).

For additional information regarding GVWR and GAWR, refer to:

• F.M.V.S.S. or C.M.V.S.S. certification label (located on the driver's door pillar).

Installing crossbars (if so equipped)

## WARNING

- It is recommended that you have the roof rack crossbars installed by an INFINITI retailer.
- Protect the painted area on the vehicle's roof under the crossbars by placing a piece of cloth under the cross bars to prevent scratch damage.
- Make sure the moonroof is in the closed position during the installation process.

## POWER WINDOWS

**Basic Information** 

## **A**WARNING

- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock button to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or for a period of time after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. If the driver's or passenger's door is opened during this period of time, the power to the windows is canceled.



- 1. Window lock button
- 2. Left rear passenger side switch
- 3. Driver's side switch
- 4. Power door lock/unlock switch
- 5. Front passenger side switch
- 6. Right rear passenger side switch
- Driver's side power window switch

The driver's side control panel is equipped with switches to open or close all of the windows.

To open a window, push the switch to the detent and continue to hold down until the desired window position is reached. To close a window, pull the switch to the detent and continue to hold up until the desired window position is reached.

## Locking rear passengers' windows

When the window lock button is pressed (the indicator illuminates), the rear passengers' windows cannot be operated with the rear passengers' power window switch. The rear passengers' windows can only be operated with the main switch (driver side switches). To cancel the passenger's window lock, press the window lock button again.



## Front passenger's power window switch

The passenger's window switch operates only the corresponding passenger's window. To open the window partially, push the switch down () lightly until the desired window position is reached. To close the window partially, pull the switch up () until the desired window position is reached.



Rear power window switch

The rear power window switches open or close only the corresponding windows. To open the window, push the switch and hold it down  $\bigcirc$ . To close the window, pull the switch up 0.



Automatic operation

To fully open a window equipped with automatic operation, push the window switch down to the second detent and release it; it need not be held. The window automatically opens all the way. To stop the window, lift the switch up while the window is opening.

## Auto-reverse function

The auto-reverse function can be activated when a window is closed by automatic operation.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

### **WARNING**

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the window.

If the vehicle's battery is disconnected, replaced, or jump started, the power window auto-reverse function may not operate properly. If this occurs, please contact the retailer to re-initialize the power window autoreverse system.

If the control unit detects something caught in a window equipped with automatic operation, as it is closing, the window will be immediately lowered. When power window switch does not operate

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system:

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
- 2. Open the window more than halfway by operating the power window switch.
- 3. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed.
- 4. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete. The power window automatically opens or closes depending on if the automatic down or up function is selected.
- 5. Perform steps 2 through 4 above for other windows.

If the power window function does not operate properly after performing the above procedure have the system checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



# REAR DOOR SUNSHADE (if so equipped)

The rear door sunshade is located within the rear doors at the base of the window.

- $\cdot$  To raise the sunshade, pull up the center tab  $\bigodot$  .
- Hook the sunshade slots onto the tabs extending from the top of the window frame
  2.

## **A**CAUTION

- Do not release the rear door sunshade during operation. This could damage the sunshade or cause injury.
- Do not forcefully pull the sunshade. Doing so may elongate the sunshade. This could cause improper operation or could damage the sunshade.
- Do not place objects on or near the rear sunshade. This could cause improper operation or could damage the sunshade.

#### NOTE:

To avoid damage to the sunshade, please note the following:

- Do not pull or push the sunshade, other than upwards.
- Do not pull or push the sunshade with the sunshade hung on the hooks.
- Do not allow liquids or objects on the storing area of the sunshade.

## **POWER MOONROOF**

## **BASIC INFORMATION**

#### **WARNING**

- In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open moonroof. Always use seat belts and child restraints.
- Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body of the moonroof opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the moonroof is closing.

## **A**CAUTION

- Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the moonroof before opening.
- Do not place any heavy object on the moonroof or surrounding area.



AUTOMATIC MOONROOF AND SUNSHADE

Sliding sunshade and moonroof

#### **Basic Information**

When the sunshade switch is pushed to the OPEN position (), the sunshade open. (If the sunshade starts to open from the position between close and half open, the sunshade will stop half. When the switch is pushed again, the sunshade will open fully.) When the moonroof switch is pushed to the OPEN position (3), the moonroof opens to the comfort mode position. (If the sunshade is close, the

sunshade will open half first. When the switch is pushed again, the moonroof will open fully.)

When the moonroof switch is pushed to the CLOSE position (a), the moonroof will automatically close. When the sunshade switch is pushed to the CLOSE position (a), the sunshade will close. (If the sunshade starts to close from the position between full and half open, the sunshade will stop half. When the switch is pushed again, the sunshade will close fully. However, if the moonroof is open or tilted up, the sunshade will not close beyond half.)

To stop the sunshade or moonroof during the operation, push the moonroof switch to either of the OPEN (1), (3), CLOSE (2), (4) or UP (5) position.

#### Tilting the moonroof

To tilt up the moonroof, push the moonroof switch to the UP position 5. To tilt down the moonroof, push the switch to the CLOSE position 4.

#### Comfort mode

This is the position used when driving with the moonroof open. When driving with the moonroof fully open, wind noise may be very loud. Use the comfort mode position when driving.

#### Auto-reverse function

#### **A**WARNING

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the moonroof and sunshade.

The auto-reverse function enables the moonroof and sunshade to automatically reverse when something is caught in the moon-roof and sunshade as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the moon-roof and sunshade will open immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the moonroof and sunshade occurs.

If the auto-reverse function activates consecutively or the battery is discharged, the moonroof and sunshade may not close properly. In this case, push and hold the switch to the CLOSE position (4) to close the moonroof.

#### If the moonroof switch does not operate

If the moonroof and sunshade do not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the operation system.

- If the moonroof and sunshade are open, close them fully by repeatedly pushing the moonroof switch to the CLOSE (2) and (4) position.
- 2. Push and hold the moonroof switch to the CLOSE ④ position for 10 seconds.
- 3. After the moonroof and sunshade move slightly to the closed position and then move back a little, release the moonroof switch.
- Push and hold the moonroof switch to the CLOSE (a) position until the moonroof and sunshade fully open and then fully close.
- 5. Release the moonroof switch.
- 6. Check if the moonroof switch operates normally. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position to save initialization.

#### **A**WARNING

The driver is always responsible for operating the moonroof properly, including the operation by all passengers. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the moonroof could result in serious injury or death.

- Do not allow children to operate the moonroof. Improper operation by children may cause an accident. If children or others get caught in the moonroof, it could cause serious injury.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the moonroof, place the ignition switch in the OFF position when leaving the vehicle, and do not leave children and the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle.
- Do not activate the auto-reverse function intentionally. If hands or face, etc. get caught in the moonroof, it could cause serious injury.

## **INTERIOR LIGHTS**

## **A**CAUTION

- Do not place objects (such as newspapers, handkerchiefs, etc.) on the sunshade when it is extending or retracting causing improper operation or damage to the sunshade.
- Do not push the sunshade arm with your hands, etc., as this may deform it. Improper operation or damage to the sunshade may result.
- Do not put any object into the sunshade inlet port as this may result in improper operation or damage the sunshade.
- Do not hang any object on the arm rail as this may result in improper operation or damage the sunshade.
- Do not forcefully pull the sunshade. Doing so may elongate the sunshade. Improper operation or damage to the sunshade may result.

If the moonroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by an INFINITI retailer.



## **BASIC INFORMATION**

The interior lights will automatically turn on and stay on for a period of time when:

- The doors are unlocked by the Intelligent Key, a key or the request switch while all doors are closed and the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- The doors and/or liftgate is opened.
- The switch is individually pushed.

When the on switch  $\bigcirc$  is pushed, the interior lights illuminate.

When the door/off switch ② is pushed, the interior lights do not illuminate unless individually pushed.

#### NOTE:

The footwell lights and step lights illuminate when the driver and passenger doors are open regardless of the interior light switch position. These lights will turn off automatically after a period of time while doors are open to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

### 

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.



## CONSOLE LIGHT

The console light 0 will turn on in the following conditions:

- The Intelligent Key approaches the vehicle.
- $\cdot$  The ignition is placed in the OFF position.

The console light 0 will turn off or decrease in brightness in the following conditions:

- The ignition switch is in the ON position and the door is closed.
- The doors are locked.

The console light brightness can be adjusted with the illumination brightness control in the vehicle information display.



## MAP LIGHTS

To turn the map lights on, push the switches. To turn them off, push the switches again.

## 

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.



## Rear personal lights

PERSONAL LIGHTS

To turn the rear personal lights on, push the switch. To turn them off, push the switch again.

## CARGO LIGHT

The light illuminates when the liftgate is opened. When the liftgate is closed, the light goes off.

The light will go off after a period of time if the liftgate is left open, unless the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

For additional information, see "Exterior and interior lights" (P. 532).



## **BASIC INFORMATION**

The INFINITI Light Path A is located on the left and right side of the vehicle.

When the welcome light function is activated or the driver's door is opened within 60 seconds after the engine stopped, the light with a symbolic graphic (a) will be projected on the ground for a period of time.

If the welcome light function is turned off, the INFINITI Light Path will not light up. See "Lighting" (P. 124) for turning on/off the welcome light function.

### **A**CAUTION

Take precaution when jacking a vehicle equipped with INFINITI Light Path. Damage may occur if the jack is improperly placed.

### INFINITI LIGHT PATH MAINTENANCE

If dirt adheres to the lens, the graphic B may not be projected correctly.

If this occurs, wipe the lens of the light A .

## HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER (Type A) (if so equipped)

**BASIC INFORMATION** 

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

When the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, see "Programming HomeLink®" (P. 193).

#### **A**WARNING

Do not use the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. (These standards became effective for opener models manufactured after April 1, 1982.) A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

 During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc., that you are programming.

 Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

#### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with Smart Rearview Mirror, you may have to complete additional programming to enable Two-Way Communication. The mirror can provide the status of your garage door (open/close).

#### **PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®**

The following steps show generic instructions on how to program a HomeLink® button. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or call 1-800-355-3515.

#### NOTE:

It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency.



- (1) HomeLink® buttons (1–3)
- Indicator light (appears above each HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button)
- ③ Status display (where the current condition of the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is displayed)



- Press and release the HomeLink® button that you would like to program. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash in orange slowly and "TRAINING" is displayed on the lower right of the mirror (if not, see "Clearing the programmed information" (P. 198).
- Position the hand-held transmitter (garage door opener remote) 1-3 inches (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button that you would like to program.

#### NOTE:

Some hand-held transmitter (garage door opener remote) may actually train better a distance of 6–12 inches (15–20 cm). Keep this in mind if you have difficulty with the programming process.

3. While the HomeLink® indicator light is flashing in orange, press and hold the hand-held transmitter button. Continue pressing the hand-held transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from orange to green and "TRAINED" is displayed on the lower right of the mirror. You may now release the hand-held transmitter button.

### NOTE:

Some devices to be programmed may require you to replace the step 3 with the cycling procedure noted in "Programming HomeLink® for Canadian customers and gate openers" (P. 197).

- 4. Wait until your garage door has stopped moving before completing the next steps.
- 5. Press the HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

- If the indicator light remains constant areen, your device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed. At this point, if your device operates, programming is complete.
- If the indicator light rapidly flashes in green, firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the Homel ink® button up to three times to complete the programming process. Do not press the HomeLink® button rapidly. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete. If the device does not operate or operates but no door status indicator with Two-Way Communication\*1. continue with the next step of the programming instructions.
- 6. At the garage door opener motor (security gate motor, etc.), locate the "Learn" or "Set" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device's manual to identify this button.). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

#### NOTE:

A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.



#### Example

- 7. Firmly press and release the "Learn" or "Set" button until the indicator illuminates Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- 8. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink® button up to three times. Do not press the HomeLink® button rapidly. At this point programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.

9. If you have any auestions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or call 1-800-355-3515.

#### \*1: Programming Two-Way Communication

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to the homelink.com/compatible/two-waycommunication website. If your garage door opener has this functionality. HomeLink® mirror garage door status indicators may appear after completion of programming.

#### NOTE:

It is possible for the HomeLink® to stop working with the garage door system shortly after initial programming if the Two-Way Communication programming is not completed. If this is the case, following the steps below will restore door operation.

1. In your vehicle, press and hold the trained HomeLink® button for 2 seconds, then release. Confirm that the garage door is moving. When the garage door stops, you will have one minute to complete the following steps:

#### NOTE:

#### A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.

- 2. On your garage door opener in your garage, locate the "Learn" or "Set" button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). If there is difficulty locating this button, refer to the device's owner's manual.
- 3. Press and release the "Learn" or "Set" button.
- 4. A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your two-way HomeLink® indicators in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.
- 5. Pressing the trained HomeLink® button will now activate your garage door. The status indicators will show when the door is moving.
- 6. Your two-way enrollment is now complete.

#### 196 Instruments and controls

#### USING THE GARAGE DOOR TWO-WAY COMMUNICATION

#### **Basic Information**

HomeLink® has the function of communicating with garage door opener systems. If your garage door openers are compatible with HomeLink®, the HomeLink® can:

- receive and display "closing" or "opening" status from your garage door opener.
- recall and display the garage door being "closed" or "opened".

HomeLink® can receive the status from a garage door opener at a range up to 820 ft (250 m), but it varies depending on the environment. You may need to reduce vehicle speed to successfully receive the garage door opener communication.



#### Using two-way communication

Press and hold the HomeLink® buttons (1 and 2) simultaneously for 2 seconds to recall and display the last recorded garage door status communicated to HomeLink®. HomeLink® will display the last recorded status for 3 seconds.

If two-way communication programming is successful, HomeLink will display the status of your garage door opener with the status indicator  $\triangle$ , which changes depending on

the status. The garage door opener status indicator shows the garage door opener status as follows:

- ▼ Flashing in orange Closing
- ▲ Flashing in orange Opening
- ▼ Illuminating in green Closed
- A Illuminating in green Opened

The status indicator stops to flash after an open/close signal is received or no signal is received within 30 seconds from the garage door opener.

#### PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS AND GATE OPENERS

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during training. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties training a gate operator **or** garage door opener by using the "Programming HomeLink®" procedures, **replace** "Programming HomeLink®" **step 3** with the following:

#### NOTE:

#### When programming a garage door opener, etc., unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible damage to the device components.

Step 3: While the HomeLink® indicator light is flashing in orange, press and release ("cycling") the hand-held transmitter button every 2 seconds. Continue to press and release the hand-held transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from orange to green. When the indicator light illuminates in green, the hand-held transmitter button may be released.

Proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" step 4 to complete.

Remember to plug the device back in when programming is completed.

# OPERATING THE HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, after it is programmed, can be used to activate the programmed device. To operate, firmly press the appropriate programmed HomeLink® button. The indicator light will illuminate in green with three parenthesis ((I)) on the mirror while the signal is being transmitted.

## PROGRAMMING TROUBLE-SHOOTING

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- Replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- Position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® button.
- Press and hold both the HomeLink® button and hand-held transmitter button in each step without interruption.
- Position the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (2 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position – for example, 6 to 12 in (15 to 20 cm) away, keeping the HomeLink® button in view at all times.

It is recommended not to place metal objects near the garage door opener antenna for optimal functionality.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or call 1-800-355-3515.

## CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

## **Basic Information**

The following procedure clears the programmed information from three buttons. Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, individual buttons can be reprogrammed. For additional information, see "Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button" (P. 198).

## To clear all programming

- 1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash in green and "CLEARED" is displayed on the mirror, in approximately 10 seconds. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.
- 2. Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the programming mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming HomeLink®" -Step 1.

#### REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HOMELINK® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® button, complete the following:

- 1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **DO NOT** release the button.
- 2. The indicator light will illuminate in green, and after 20 seconds it will begin to flash in orange and "TRAINING" is displayed on the mirror.
- Release the HomeLink® button and proceed with " Programming HomeLink®" – Step 3.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or 1-800-355-3515.

The HomeLink® button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pressing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

If a new device is not programmed to the HomeLink® button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER (Type B) (if so equipped)

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

When the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, see "Programming HomeLink®" (P. 200).

#### **WARNING**

- Do not use the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. (These standards became effective for opener models manufactured after April 1, 1982.) A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.
- During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc., that you are programming.
- Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

## **PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®**

The following steps show generic instructions on how to program a Homelink® button. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or call 1-800-355-3515.

#### NOTE:

It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to Homelink® for quicker programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency.



- (1) Homelink® buttons (1-3)
- Indicator light (appears above each Homelink<sup>®</sup> button)



- 1. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button that you would wish to program while keeping the indicator light in view.
- 2. Simultaneously press and hold both the chosen HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapidly blinking light. Now you may release both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons.

#### NOTE:

Some hand-held transmitter (garage door opener remote) may actually train better a distance of 6–12 inches (15–20 cm). Keep this in mind if you have difficulty with the programming process.

- 3. Firmly **press**, **hold for five seconds and release** the programmed Homelink® button up to two separate times to activate the door. If the door does not activate, press and hold the just trained Homelink® button and observe the indicator light.
  - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the Homelink<sup>®</sup> button is pressed and released.
  - If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with "Programming" steps 4–6 to complete the programming of a rolling code equipped device (most commonly a garage door opener).

#### NOTE:

Some devices may require you to replace this Programming Step 2 with procedures noted in the "Programming HomeLink® for Canadian customers and gate openers" (P. 202) section. If the Homelink® indicator light does not change to a rapidly blinking light after performing these steps, contact Homelink® at www.homelink.com.

4. At the garage door opener motor (security gate motor, etc.), locate the "Learn" or "Set" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device's manual to identify this button.). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

#### NOTE:

A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.



#### Example

- 5. Firmly press and release the "Learn" or "Set" button until the indicator illuminates. Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- 6. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink® button up to three times. Do not press the HomeLink® button rapidly. At this point programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.

7. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or call 1-800-355-3515.

#### PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS AND GATE OPENERS

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during training. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties training a gate operator **or** garage door opener by using the "Programming HomeLink®" procedures, **replace** "Programming HomeLink®" **step 2** with the following:

#### NOTE:

When programming a garage door opener, etc., unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible damage to the device components. Step 2: Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button while you press and release – every two seconds ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapidly blinking light. Now you may release both the Homelink® and hand-held transmitter buttons.

Proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" step 3 to complete.

Remember to plug the device back in when programming is completed.

#### OPERATING THE HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, after it is programmed, can be used to activate the programmed device. To operate, firmly press the appropriate programmed HomeLink® button. The indicator light will illuminate in green with three parenthesis ((I)) on the mirror while the signal is being transmitted.

#### PROGRAMMING TROUBLE-SHOOTING

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- Replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- Position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® button.
- Press and hold both the HomeLink® button and hand-held transmitter button in each step without interruption.
- Position the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (2 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position – for example, 6 to 12 in (15 to 20 cm) away, keeping the HomeLink® button in view at all times.

It is recommended not to place metal objects near the garage door opener antenna for optimal functionality.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or call 1-800-355-3515.

## CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

## **Basic Information**

The following procedure clears the programmed information from three buttons. Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, individual buttons can be reprogrammed. For additional information, see "Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button" (P. 203).

## To clear all programming

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash in green, in approximately 10 seconds. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.

2. Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the programming mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming HomeLink®" -Step 1.

### REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HOMELINK® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® button, complete the following:

- 1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **DO NOT** release the button.
- 2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the HomeLink® button, proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" – step 1.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com/infiniti or 1-800-355-3515.

The HomeLink® button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pressing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

If a new device is not programmed to the HomeLink® button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys	. 207
INFINITI Intelligent Key	. 207
INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System	
keys	. 209
Doors	
Basic Information	. 209
Locking with key	. 209
Locking with inside lock knob	. 210
Locking with power door lock switch	. 210
Automatic door locks	. 210
Child safety rear door lock	211
INFINITI Intelligent Key System	211
Basic Information	211
Operating range	. 213
Door locks/unlocks precaution	
INFINITI Intelligent Key operation	. 214
How to use the remote keyless entry	
function	
Approach unlock function	
Walk away lock function	
Warning signals	
Troubleshooting guide	
Remote Engine Start (if so equipped)	
Basic Information	
Remote Engine Start operating range	. 223

Remote starting the vehicle Canceling a Remote Engine Start Conditions the Remote Engine Start will	
not work	224
Hood	225
Liftgate	226
Basic Information	
Operating the power liftgate	226
Motion-Activated Liftgate (if so equipped)	228
Liftgate release	230
Liftgate position setting	231
Fuel-filler door	
Opening the fuel-filler door	231
How to refuel	233
When refueling from a portable fuel	
container	234
Steering wheel	234
Basic Information	234
Manual operation (if so equipped)	235
Power operation (if so equipped)	235
Sun visors	236
Basic Information	236
Vanity mirrors	237
Card holder	237

Mirrors	37
Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror	
(if so equipped) 2	37
Smart rear view mirror (if so equipped) 23	38
Outside mirrors	45
Memory seat	47
Basic Information	47
Memory storage function (key-link)	47

Memory storage function (switch)	248
Entry/exit function	248
Setting memory function	
System operation	249


### **Type A (if so equipped)** INFINITI INTELLIGENT KEY

### **Basic** information

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key System components and INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System components.

### Never leave the keys in the vehicle.

As many as four Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered prior to use with the Intelligent Key System and INFINITI Vehicle



#### LPD3430

## Type B (if so equipped)

- 1. Intelligent Keys (two sets)
- 2. Mechanical key
- 3. Key number plate (one plate)

Immobilizer System of your vehicle. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to an INFINITI retailer.

A key number plate is supplied with your keys. Record the key number and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. If you lose your keys, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for duplicates by using the key number. INFINITI does not record key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, it can be duplicated without knowing the key number.

### **A**CAUTION

Listed below are conditions or occurrences which will damage the Intelligent Key:

- Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect system function.
- Do not drop the Intelligent Key.
- Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
- Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
- If the outside temperature is below 14 °F (-10 °C), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, INFINITI recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.



## Mechanical key

The Intelligent Key contains the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob on the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the door and glove box.

## 

## Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key slot.

For additional information, see "Doors" (P. 209) and "Glove box" (P. 177).

## Valet hand-off

When you have to leave a key with a valet, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical key with you to protect your belongings.

To prevent the glove box from being opened during valet hand-off, follow the procedure below.

- 1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Lock the glove box with the mechanical key.
- 3. Hand the Intelligent Key to the valet and keep the mechanical key with you.

For additional information, see "Glove box" (P. 177).

## DOORS

### INFINITI VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM KEYS

Additional or replacement keys:

If you still have a key, the key number is not necessary when you need extra INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System keys. Your existing key can be duplicated without knowing the kev number. As many as four INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System keys can be used with one vehicle. You should bring all INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System keys that you have to the INFINITI retailer for registration. This is because the registration process will erase the memory of all key codes previously registered into the INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System. After the registration process, these components will only recognize keys coded into the INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System during registration. Any virtual key accessories (if so equipped) will also have to be reregistered. Any key that is not given to the retailer at the time of registration will no longer be able to start your vehicle.

### 

Do not allow the immobilizer system key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect system function.

### **BASIC INFORMATION**

When the doors are locked using one of the following methods, the doors cannot be opened using the inside or outside door handles. The doors must be unlocked to open the doors.

### **WARNING**

- Always have the doors locked while driving. Along with the use of seat belts, this provides greater safety in the event of an accident by helping to prevent persons from being thrown from the vehicle. This also helps keep children and others from unintentionally opening the doors, and will help keep out intruders.
- Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.



## Driver's side

To lock the door using the mechanical key, turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle ②. This will only lock the corresponding door and will not activate the security system. To arm the security system, press the 1 button on the Intelligent Key.

To unlock the corresponding door using the mechanical key, turn the key toward the front of the vehicle  $\bigcirc$ . This will only unlock the corresponding door and will not disarm the security system.

For additional information, see "Security systems" (P. 145).



### Inside lock LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

To lock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the lock position  $\bigodot$  , then close the door.

To unlock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the unlock position 0.

To unlock or open the front doors without using the lock knob, pull once on the door handle (3) to unlock it, and again to open it.



### LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

## **Basic Information**

To lock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the lock position  $\bigcirc$ . When locking the door this way, be certain not to leave the key inside the vehicle.

To unlock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the unlock position 0.

## Lockout protection

When the power door lock switch is moved to the lock position and any door is open, all doors will lock. With the Intelligent Key left in the vehicle and any door open, all doors will unlock automatically and chime will sound after the door is closed.

These functions help prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked inside the vehicle.

## AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

- All doors lock automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 15 mph (24 km/h).
- All doors unlock automatically when the transmission is placed in the P (Park) position or when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position, depending on the option selected in the "Vehicle Settings" menu.

## NOTE:

The Auto Door Unlock function can be changed using "Vehicle Settings" of the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).

### INFINITI INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



### CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

Child safety locks help prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock levers are located on the edge of the rear doors.

When the lever is in the LOCK position, the door can be opened only from the outside.

## BASIC INFORMATION

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pressed. The FAA advises the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored for a flight.
- Before leaving the vehicle, engage the P (Park) position and check that the electronic parking brake warning light is illuminated to confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied. The electronic parking brake warning light will remain on for a period of time after the driver's door is locked.

• Make sure to engage the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake when parking your vehicle, entering or exiting the vehicle or loading luggage. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door locks using the remote control function or touching the lock sensor on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

## 

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions:

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver or a CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately two years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one. When the Intelligent Key battery is low, an indicator illuminates in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For additional information, see "Intelligent Key battery replacement" (P. 529).

As many as four Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

### 

## Listed below are conditions or occurrences which will damage the Intelligent Key:

- Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.
- Do not drop the Intelligent Key.

- Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
- Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, INFINITI recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.



### **OPERATING RANGE**

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the lock sensors  $\bigodot$ .

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 31.5 in (80 cm) from each lock sensor  $\bigcirc$ .

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper, the lock sensors may not function.

If any of the doors are recently closed and lock, you must wait 2.5 seconds before you can unlock the door with the capacitive sensor. Pulling the handle within 2.5 seconds of locking the door will allow you time to confirm that the door has been locked without accidentally unlocking the door with the capacitive sensor.

If you pull the door handle with your gloved hand, the capacitive sensor operation may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to touch the lock sensor and the capacitive sensor to lock or unlock the doors.



DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION

## **A**CAUTION

If a large amount of water runs down on the door handle (for example, when washing the vehicle or in heavy rain), the door may unlock if the Intelligent Key is in range of operation. To prevent the door from being unlocked, the Intelligent key should be more than 7 ft (2m) away from the vehicle.

- Do not touch the door handle lock sensor with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle lock sensor, verify the doors are securely locked by testing them.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you and then lock the doors.
- The door cannot be unlocked using the touch unlock operation after locking the door within 2.5 seconds. To unlock the door, release the capacitive sensor once and touch it again.
- Do not pull the door handle before touching the door handle lock sensor. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.
- If you pull the door handle with a gloved hand, the capacitive sensor operation may not function.



### INFINITI INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATION

### **Basic Information**

You can lock or unlock the doors without taking the Intelligent Key out of your pocket or bag.



When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by touching the door handle lock (2) and capacitive sensors (A) within the range of operation.

## Locking doors

### **Basic Information**

- 1. Press the P (Park) button, place the ignition switch in the LOCK position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.
- 2. Close all doors



- 3. Touch any door handle lock sensor while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.
- 4. All doors and the rear liftgate will lock.
- 5. The hazard warning lights flash twice and the outside chime sounds twice.



### NOTE:

- Lock sensors for all doors and liftgate can be deactivated when the Ext. Door Switch feature is switched to OFF using the "Vehicle Settings" menu on the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).
- Doors do not lock with the door handle lock sensor with the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle and a beep sounds to warn you. However, when an Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle, doors can be locked with another Intelligent Key.

## 

- Doors do not lock with the door handle lock sensor while the ignition switch is not in the LOCK position.
- Doors do not lock by touching the door handle lock sensor while the driver's door is open.
- The lock sensor may not react immediately when the door handle is wet from rain, etc. Keep touching the lock senor until the doors lock, or touch the lock sensor after grasping the door handle.
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, remove the key from the inside vehicle.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes in contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- If the door handle becomes wet, such as rain, the door may delay or prevent lock operation. In this case, try to firmly touch the sensor for at least 1 second.

### **A**WARNING

After locking the doors using the lock sensor, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles within two seconds of locking. Failure to follow these instructions may result in inadvertently unlocking the doors, which may decrease the safety and security of your vehicle.

### 

- When locking the doors using the lock sensor, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the lock sensor to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The lock sensor is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.

#### Lockout protection

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

When the driver's side door is open, the doors are locked, and then the Intelligent Key is put inside the vehicle and all the doors are closed; the lock will automatically unlock and the door buzzer sounds.

### NOTE:

The doors may not lock when the Intelligent Key is in the same hand that is operating the lock sensor to lock the door. Put the Intelligent Key in a purse, pocket or your other hand.

## **A**CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the glove box or a storage bin.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.



## Unlocking doors

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Wrap your hand around the door handle to activate the capacitive unlock sensor  $\bigodot$ .
  - When unlocking from the driver's door handle, the driver's door will unlock.
  - $\cdot\,$  To unlock all doors, touch the lock sensor B within 60 seconds.
  - When unlocking from the passenger door, rear doors or liftgate, all vehicle doors will unlock.



- To allow driver and passenger doors to unlock at the same time from driver's door handle, turn off the Selective Unlock feature in the vehicle settings menu. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).
- 3. The warning indicator lights flash once and the outside buzzer sounds once.

### NOTE:

- Lock sensors for all doors and liftgate can be deactivated when the Ext. Door Switch feature is switched to OFF using the "Vehicle Settings" menu on the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).
- Doors do not lock with the door handle lock sensor while the ignition switch is not in the LOCK position.
- The lock sensor may not react immediately when the door handle is wet from rain, etc.
  Keep touching the lock sensor until the doors unlock, or touch the lock sensor after grasping the door handle.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock after returning the door handle, touch the door handle lock sensor to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after touching the lock sensor:

- Opening any door.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

### Using the interior lights

The interior lights timer illuminates for a period of time when a door is unlocked and the DOOR/OFF switch is pushed. The interior lights can be turned off without waiting by performing one of the following operations:

- Placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
- · Locking the doors with the Intelligent Key.
- Switching the DOOR/OFF switch to the OFF position.
- Switching the Auto Room Lamp feature to the OFF position using the "Vehicle Settings" menu on the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).

For additional information, see "Interior lights" (P. 190).



### **Driver's and passenger's side** Outside mirror welcome lights (if so equipped)

When you unlock the doors using the Intelligent Key, capacitive unlock sensor, the outside mirror welcome lights (a) will illuminate for a period of time. The welcome lights will also illuminate when you open an unlocked door without carrying the Intelligent Key with you. When you lock the doors using the Intelligent Key or lock sensor, the outside mirror welcome lights fade out.

### HOW TO USE THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

## **Basic Information**

The remote keyless entry function can operate all door locks using the remote keyless function of the Intelligent Key. The remote keyless function can operate at a distance of 33 ft (10 m) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

The remote keyless entry function will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

## **A**CAUTION

When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.



## Type A (if so equipped)

- 1. 👖 (lock) button
- 2. 🔒 (unlock) button
- 3. 📣 (liftgate) button
- 4. 🔊 (panic) button



- LPD3434
- Type B (if so equipped)
- L. old O (remote engine start) button
- 2. 👖 (lock) button
- 3. 🔒 (unlock) button
- 4. 📣 (liftgate) button
- 5. 🔊 (panic) button

## Locking doors

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
- 2. Close all doors.

- 3. Press the 👔 button on the Intelligent Key.
- 4. The hazard indicator lights flash once and the horn beeps twice.
- 5. All doors will be locked.

### **A**WARNING

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles within two seconds of locking. Failure to follow these instructions may result in inadvertently unlocking the doors, which may decrease the safety and security of your vehicle.

## Unlocking doors

- 1. Press the 🔒 button on the Intelligent Key to unlock the driver's door.
- 2. The hazard indicator lights flash once and the driver's door unlocks.
- 3. Press the 🔒 button again within 60 seconds to unlock all doors.

### NOTE:

#### The unlocking operation can be changed in Selective Unlock in "Vehicle Settings" of the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after pressing the button:

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

### Using the interior lights

The interior lights timer illuminates for a period of time when a door is unlocked and the DOOR/OFF switch is pushed. The interior lights can be turned off without waiting by performing one of the following operations:

- Placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Locking the doors with the Intelligent Key.
- Switching the DOOR/OFF switch to the OFF position.
- Switching the Auto Room Lamp feature to the OFF position using the "Vehicle Settings" menu on the vehicle information dis-

play. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).

For additional information, see "Interior lights" (P. 190).

### Opening windows

The Intelligent Key allows you to simultaneously open the window(s) equipped with automatic operation.

All doors must be closed and the key must be outside the vehicle.

To open the window(s) equipped with automatic operation, press and hold the button on the Intelligent Key for **longer than 3 seconds** after all doors are unlocked.

The door window(s) equipped with automatic operation will open while pressing the button on the Intelligent Key.

To interrupt opening of the window(s) equipped with automatic operation, release the **1** button.

- The Intelligent Key cannot close any window.
- · All doors will be unlocked by the operation.

### Releasing the rear liftgate

The rear liftgate can be opened and closed by performing the following:

- Press the *integrable* button for longer than 1 second to open the rear liftgate.
- Press the *I* button again for longer than 1 second to close the rear liftgate.

When the *v* button is pressed during the open or close process, the liftgate motors will stop. When the *v* button is pressed again for longer than 1 second the liftgate will reverse direction.

### Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the panic alarm to call attention by pressing and holding the D button on the Intelligent Key for **longer than 0.5 seconds.** 

The panic alarm and headlights will stay on for a period of time.

The panic alarm stops when:

- · It has run for a period of time, or
- Any button is pressed on the Intelligent Key.
- The lock sensor is touched and the Intelligent Key is in range of the door handle.

### Horn beeps on lock feature

If desired, the horn beeps on lock feature can be deactivated using the Intelligent Key. When it is deactivated and the to button is pressed, the hazard indicator lights flash twice. When the to button is pressed, neither the hazard indicator lights nor the horn operates.

### NOTE:

If you change the horn beeps on lock feature with the Intelligent Key, the vehicle information display screen will show the current mode after the ignition switch has been cycled from the OFF to the ON position. The vehicle information display screen can also be used to change the horn beeps on lock mode.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).

#### To deactivate:

Press and hold the 👔 and 😭 buttons for at least 5 seconds. The hazard indicator lights will flash three times to confirm that the horn beeps on lock feature has been deactivated.

### To activate:

Press and hold the **and buttons for** at least 5 seconds once more. The hazard indicator lights will flash once and the horn

will sound once to confirm that the horn beeps on lock feature has been reactivated.

Deactivating the horn beeps on lock feature does not silence the horn if the alarm is triggered.

## APPROACH UNLOCK FUNCTION

When you approach the vehicle with the Intelligent Key, the vehicle will be unlocked automatically by the approach unlock function. This function is disabled by the default setting. You can enable this function by using the vehicle information display. When this function is activated, selective unlock is disabled. For additional information, see "Vehicle Settings" (P. 124).

### WALK AWAY LOCK FUNCTION

When you walk away from the vehicle with the Intelligent Key, the vehicle will be locked automatically by the walk-away lock function. This function is disabled by the default setting. You can enable this function by the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle Settings" (P. 124).

### NOTE:

• When the doors are locked by the walk away lock function, the hazard indicator flash twice. Be sure to confirm the door locks before you leave the vehicle.

- The walk-away lock function may not operate under the following conditions:
  - When the door(s) and/or the liftgate are not closed securely.
  - When the engine is running.
  - When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the vehicle.
  - When you place the Intelligent Key outside of the vehicle for a period of time. (When a door is opened and closed, the walk-away lock function will be activated.)

### WARNING SIGNALS

To help prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly by erroneous operation of the Intelligent Key or to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen, a chime or buzzer sounds from inside and outside the vehicle and a warning is displayed in the instrument panel.

When a chime or beep sounds or a warning is displayed, be sure to check the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).

## **TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**

Verify the location of all Intelligent Keys that are programmed for the vehicle. If another Intelligent Key is in range or inside the vehicle, the vehicle system may respond differently than expected.

- When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle, the "Door Open" warning appears on the display.
  - The ignition switch may be in the ACC or ON position. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
- When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle and carrying the Intelligent Key with you, the "No Key Detected" warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds three times and the inside warning chime sounds for approximately 3 seconds.
  - The ignition switch may be in the ACC or ON position and the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.

- When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle and carrying the Intelligent Key with you, the "Rear Door Alert" warning message appears on the display, the horn sounds three times twice, or a "Check Back Seat For All Articles" warning appears on the display.
  - The Rear Door Alert may be activated. Check the back seat for all articles, press the ENTER button to clear the "Rear Door Alert" warning message.
- When all doors are locked before the last door is closed, the outside chime sounds for approximately 3 seconds and all the doors unlock.
  - The Intelligent Key may be inside the vehicle. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
- When touching the door handle lock sensor or the to button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door, the outside chime sounds for approximately 2 seconds.
  - The Intelligent Key may be inside the vehicle. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.

- When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine, the key low battery indicator appears on the display.
- The battery charge may be low. Replace the battery with a new one. For additional information, see "Intelligent Key battery replacement" (P. 529).
- When pushing the ignition switch, the "Key System Error: See Owner's Manual" warning message in the vehicle information display appears.
  - It warns of a malfunction with the Intelligent Key system. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

## REMOTE ENGINE START (if so equipped)



### **BASIC INFORMATION**

The  $\mathbf{Q}$  button will be on the INFINITI Intelligent Key if the vehicle has Remote Engine Start. This feature allows the engine to start from outside the vehicle.

The following features may be affected when the Remote Engine Start feature is used:

 Vehicles with an automatic climate control system may default to either a heating or cooling mode depending on outside and cabin temperatures. For additional information, see "Remote Engine Start with Intelligent Climate Control" in the (P. 287). Laws in some local communities may restrict or prohibit the use of Remote Engine Start, or the amount of time a parked vehicle engine may idle. For example, some laws require a person using Remote Engine Start to have the vehicle in view or may restrict idling time except in freezing temperatures. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions may affect the function of the Remote Engine Start feature. For additional information, see "Conditions the Remote Engine Start will not work" (P. 224).

Other conditions can affect the performance of the Intelligent Key transmitter. For additional information, see "INFINITI Intelligent Key" (P. 207).

### REMOTE ENGINE START OPERATING RANGE

### **A**WARNING

 To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

 Do not use Remote Engine Start in closed spaces such as a garage. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

### **A**CAUTION

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or other strong radio wave sources are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The Remote Engine Start function can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the vehicle.

The Remote Engine Start operating range is approximately 197 ft (60 m) from the vehicle.

# REMOTE STARTING THE VEHICLE

To use the Remote Engine Start feature perform the following:

- 1. Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle.
- 2. Press the 🔒 button to lock all doors.
- 3. Within 5 seconds press and hold the **Q** button until the turn signal lights flash and the tail lamps turn on. If the vehicle is not within view press and hold the **Q** button for at least 2 seconds.

The following events will occur when the engine starts:

- The parking lights will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running.
- The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.
- The engine will continue to run for 20 minutes.

Press and hold the brake pedal while switching the ignition to the ON position before driving. For additional information, see "Driving the vehicle" (P. 314).

A maximum of one Remote Engine Start is allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle must be driven at speeds of 4 mph (7 km/h) before the remote engine start procedure can be used again.

# CANCELING A REMOTE ENGINE START

To cancel a Remote Engine Start, perform one of the following:

- $\cdot$  Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle and press  $\ensuremath{\boldsymbol{Q}}$  until the parking lights turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Cycle the ignition switch on and then off.
- · The extended engine run time has expired.
- The first 20 minute timer has expired.
- Opening the engine hood.
- Shifting the vehicle out of P (Park).
- The alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- Pushing the ignition switch without the Intelligent Key in the vehicle.
- Not pressing the brake pedal while pushing the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key in the vehicle.

## CONDITIONS THE REMOTE ENGINE START WILL NOT WORK

The Remote Engine Start will not operate if any of the following conditions are present:

- The ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- The hood is not securely closed.
- The hazard indicator lights are on.
- The engine is still running. The engine must be completely stopped. Wait at least 6 seconds if the engine goes from running to off.
- The **Q** button is not pressed and held for at least 2 seconds.
- The **Q** button is not pressed and held within 5 seconds of pressing the lock button.
- The brake is pressed.
- The doors are not closed and locked.
- The liftgate is open.
- The "Key System Error: See Owner's Manual" warning message appears in the vehicle information display.
- The alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- One Remote Engine Start has already been used.

- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- There is a detected registered key already inside of the vehicle.

The Remote Engine Start may display a warning or indicator in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (21 cm)" (P. 110).



- Pull the hood lock release handle () located below the driver side instrument panel. The hood will spring up slightly.
- 2. Push the lever ② at the front of the hood upward as illustrated with your fingertips and raise the hood.

When closing the hood, lower it slowly and make sure it locks into place.

### **A**WARNING

- Make sure the hood is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.
- If you see steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, to avoid injury do not open the hood.

## LIFTGATE

### **BASIC INFORMATION**

### **A**WARNING

- Always be sure the liftgate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the liftgate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. For additional information, see "Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)" (P. 300).
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.
- Always be sure that hands and feet are clear of the door frame to avoid injury while closing the liftgate.



OPERATING THE POWER LIFTGATE

### 

- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the liftgate.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.



Instrument panel switch

### NOTE:

To open, close or reverse the power liftgate, press the P (Park) park button to engage the P (Park) position. Also, the power liftgate will not operate if battery voltage is low.

### Power Open:

The power liftgate automatically moves from the fully closed position to the fully open position in approximately 5 – 8 seconds. The power open feature can be activated by the button on the Intelligent Key, the instrument panel switch or the liftgate opener switch. A chime sounds to indicate the power open sequence has been started.



### Liftgate opener switch

- When the vehicle is locked, the liftgate can be opened by the instrument panel switch, Intelligent Key or liftgate opener switch (a) (with the Intelligent Key in liftgate range). The liftgate will individually unlock and open. Once the liftgate is closed, the vehicle will remain in the locked status.
- The Intelligent Key button must be held for 1 second before the liftgate opens.
- The liftgate must be unlocked to open it with the liftgate opener switch (A) and without Intelligent Key in liftgate range.

A warning chime will sound for 15 seconds if the shift position is moved out of P (Park) and the vehicle is beginning to move when the door is open.



### Liftgate close switch

### Power Close:

The power liftgate automatically moves from the fully open position to the secondary position. When the liftgate reaches the secondary position, the cinching motor engages and pulls the liftgate to its primary latch position. Power close takes approximately 7 – 10 seconds. The power close feature can be activated by the button on the Intelligent Key, the instrument panel switch, the liftgate close switch () or the liftgate lock switch (). A chime sounds to indicate the power close sequence has been started.

- If the liftgate opener switch (A) is activated while the cinching motor is engaged, the cinching motor will disengage and release the latch.
- The Intelligent Key button must be held for 1 second before the liftgate closes.

### Stop - Reverse:

During the open/close movement, the liftgate can be stopped if the Intelligent Key, instrument panel or liftgate opener switch (a), liftgate close switch (b) or liftgate lock switch (c) is pushed. The liftgate can be reversed if the Intelligent Key, instrument panel, liftgate opener switch (c) or liftgate lock switch (c) is pushed again.

### Auto Reverse:

If an obstacle is detected during power open or power close, a warning chime will sound and the liftgate will reverse direction and return to the full open or full close position. If a second obstacle is detected, the liftgate motion will stop and the liftgate will enter manual mode. A pinch strip is mounted on each side of the liftgate. If an obstacle is detected by a pinch strip during power close, the liftgate will reverse direction and return to the full open position.

### NOTE:

If the pinch strip is damaged or removed, the power close function will not operate.

### 

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the liftgate.

If the liftgate power operation fails to close correctly, it can still be manually closed and secured. If the liftgate fails to open correctly when the request switch is pushed, please visit your local INFINITI retailer for assistance.

If the liftgate is not functioning, the gate may be closed manually. If power operation does not recover, please make an appointment with your INFINITI retailer.

# MOTION-ACTIVATED LIFTGATE (if so equipped)

## **Basic Information**

The liftgate can be operated using a quick kicking motion under the center of the rear bumper.

To operate, the Intelligent Key must be within 31.5 in (80 cm) of the liftgate.



Activation zone

Proper operation technique

- While at the rear of the vehicle, begin making a quick forward kicking motion.
- Raise your foot straight under the center of the rear bumper then immediately return your foot to the ground in a continuous motion.
- The kicking motion should be straight, smooth and consistent.
- After your kick motion is complete, step back and allow the liftgate to open/close.



## DO: Quick forward kick and return while the key fob is within range

• Three beeps will sound and the liftgate will begin moving within two seconds after the kick.

### 

Before performing the kicking motion, steady your stance to prevent any loss of balance. Also, while making the kicking motion, take caution around hot exhaust system parts. Otherwise, there may be danger of injury.



DO NOT: Swing foot side to side or pause during kick

### **A**WARNING

Prevent unintentional liftgate opening/ closing. There may be conditions when opening/closing the liftgate is not desired. Keep the Intelligent Key out of range of the liftgate, (31.5 in or 80 cm), when washing or working around the back of the vehicle.

## **A**CAUTION

- Interference or malfunction can be caused by parking in close proximity to radio or satellite towers.
- Intelligent Key interference could be caused if you have your key fob stored next to your cell phone or any RFenabled smart card. For additional information, see "INFINITI Intelligent Key" (P. 207).

## LIFTGATE RELEASE

**Basic Information** 

### WARNING

- Always be sure the liftgate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the liftgate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. For additional information, see "Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)" (P. 300).
- To avoid personal injury, do not attempt to activate the power liftgate if one or both of the liftgate struts are removed.

### 

- If the power liftgate does not stay open or if the liftgate unexpectedly closes at any time while a continuous warning chime sounds, do not operate the liftgate. There may be a pressure loss in one or both of the liftgate struts. It is recommended that you have the liftgate inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- Do not activate the power liftgate if one or both of the liftgate struts are removed. Damage to the liftgate or power liftgate mechanisms may occur.



### Power liftgate release

If the liftgate cannot be opened with the instrument panel switch, liftgate opener switch or key fob due to a discharged battery, follow these steps:

1. Move the lever (A) as illustrated with a suitable tool to open the liftgate.

It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer as soon as possible for repair.

### **FUEL-FILLER DOOR**



LIFTGATE POSITION SETTING

The liftgate can be set to open to a specific height (garage mode) by performing the following:

- 1. Open the liftgate using the liftgate opener switch or the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Pull the liftgate down and move to the desired height position (the liftgate will have some resistance when being manually adjusted).

3. Push and hold the power liftgate close switch (a) located on the liftgate for more than 3 seconds or until two beeps are heard.

The liftgate will open to the selected position setting. To change the position of the liftgate, repeat steps 1-3 for setting the position of the liftgate.



# OPENING THE FUEL-FILLER DOOR

To open the fuel-filler door, push the right side of the fuel-filler door to release.

### **A**WARNING

• Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.

- Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.
- Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.
- Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:
  - Always place the container on the ground when filling.
- Do not use electronic devices when filling.
- Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.
- Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.

### 

- Do not use a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in your vehicle. For additional information, see "Fuel recommendation" (P. 576).
- For additional information, see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P. 106).
- If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.





## HOW TO REFUEL

The fuel tank is not equipped with a fuel filler cap. After opening the fuel-filler door, insert the fuel pump nozzle directly into the fuelfiller opening. When the fuel pump nozzle is pulled out, the fuel filler opening will be sealed.

To refuel:

Be sure to insert the fuel pump nozzle slowly in to the fuel-filler opening as far as it will go before fueling.

### Never move the nozzle during the refueling.

Pull out the nozzle approximately 5 seconds after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically (initial shut-off).

Close the fuel-filler door after refueling.

If you need to refuel from a portable fuel container, use the funnel supplied with your vehicle. (see "When refueling from a portable fuel container" (P. 234).

## 

- Do not attempt to open the flaps on the fuel-filler opening using any tool other than the fuel pump nozzle.
- This fuel-filler opening is only conformable to normal fuel pump nozzles at gas stations. Using a nozzle with a small diameter may damage the opening and the fuel system.
- If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

### **WARNING**

 Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.

- Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.
- Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.
- Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:
  - Always place the container on the ground when filling.
  - Do not use electronic devices when filling.
  - Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.
  - Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.

### **STEERING WHEEL**



# WHEN REFUELING FROM A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

If you need to refuel from a portable fuel container, use the funnel (A) stored in the tool bag (located under the luggage board).

Be sure to insert the funnel into the fuel-filler opening slowly and fully. Insert the nozzle of the portable fuel container into the opening along the funnel and fill the fuel tank.

After refueling, remove the funnel from the fuel-filler opening. Wipe the funnel clean and return it to the tool bag.

## 

- Do not insert the nozzle of the portable fuel container directly into the fuel-filler opening. Doing so may damage the opening and the fuel system.
- Use only the funnel provided with your vehicle. Otherwise the fuel-filler opening and the fuel system may be damaged.

## BASIC INFORMATION

### **A**WARNING

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.
- Do not adjust the steering wheel any closer to you than is necessary for proper steering operation and comfort. The driver's air bag inflates with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.



MANUAL OPERATION (if so equipped)

Tilt and telescopic operation Push the lock lever (1) down:

- $\cdot$  Adjust the steering wheel up or down in direction 0 to the desired position.
- Adjust the steering wheel forward or backward in direction ③ to the desired position.

Pull the lock lever  $\bigodot$  up firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.



POWER OPERATION (if so equipped)

Tilt and telescopic operation

To adjust the steering wheel move the switch 0 in the following directions:

- $\cdot$  Adjust the steering wheel up or down in direction 0 to the desired tilt position.
- Adjust the steering wheel forward or backward in direction ③ to the desired tele-scopic position.

### **A**CAUTION

For vehicles with memory seat: Failure to reset the tilt and telescoping functions of the steering wheel, after the vehicle's battery has been discharged, may prevent the steering wheel position from being adjusted.

For vehicles with memory seat: Both the tilt and telescopic steering operation must be reset after the vehicle's battery has been discharged in order to prevent the tilt and telescopic operation from locking in one position. When the battery has been recharged or replaced, perform the following:

- For tilt operation: Adjust the switch ① so the steering wheel moves to the highest position ② that can be reached.
- For telescopic operation: Adjust the switch (1) so the steering wheel moves to the most forward and backward position (3) that can be reached.

Performing these operations resets the range of the steering wheel's tilt and telescopic function.

### Entry/Exit function

The memory seat will make the steering wheel move up automatically when the driver's door is opened and the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. This lets the driver get into and out of the seat more easily. The steering wheel moves back into position when the driver's door is closed and the ignition switch is pushed.

For additional information, see "Memory seat" (P. 247).



- 1. To block glare from the front, swing down the sun visor  $\bigcirc$ .
- 2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the center mount and swing the visor to the side 0.
- 3. Slide the sun visor extension ③ in or out as needed.

### **ACAUTION**

- Do not store the sun visor before returning the extension to its original position.
- Do not pull the extension sun visor forcedly downward.



## VANITY MIRRORS

To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover. The vanity mirror will illuminate when the mirror cover is open.



### Driver's side CARD HOLDER

To use the card holder, slide card into the clip. Do not view information while operating the vehicle.

### AUTOMATIC ANTI-GLARE REARVIEW MIRROR (if so equipped)

## **Basic Information**

The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically dims during nighttime conditions and according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you. The automatic anti-glare feature is activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

### NOTE:

Do not hang any objects over the sensors or apply glass cleaner to the sensors. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensors, resulting in improper operation.



## Type A (if so equipped)

For additional information on HomeLink® Universal Transceiver operation, see "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (Type B)" (P. 199).

### NOTE:

Do not hang any objects over the sensors (1) or apply glass cleaner to the sensors. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensors, resulting improper operation.



Type B (if so equipped)

### NOTE:

Do not hang any objects over the sensors () or apply glass cleaner to the sensors. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensors, resulting improper operation.

# SMART REAR VIEW MIRROR (if so equipped)

### **WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Smart Rear View Mirror could result in serious injury or death.

- The Smart Rear View Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Smart Rear View Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
- Do not disassemble or modify the Smart Rear View Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Smart Rear View Mirror, stop using the system immediately. It is recommended that you see an INFINITI retailer for servicing.
- Do not operate the Smart Rear View Mirror while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

- Do not gaze into the Smart Rear View Mirror display during driving. It may cause a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.
- Do not put a cigarette or flames to the Smart Rear View Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. It may cause a fire.
- Be sure to adjust the Smart Rear View Mirror before driving. Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror so as to see the rear window properly. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at Smart Rear View Mirror (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
- If the Smart Rear View Mirror malfunctions, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Smart Rear View Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the exterior glass surface covering the camera, the Smart Rear View Mirror may not display object clearly. Use of the rear window wiper/washer may improve visibility, but if not, switch the Smart Rear View Mirror to the conventional rearview mirror mode until a time the glass covering the camera can be cleaned.



- 1 MENU button
- 2 Left button
- ③ Right button
- (4) Mode select lever

### Components:

Smart Rear View Mirror provides a clear rearview from a camera located on the rear of the vehicle. Smart Rear View Mirror has two modes: conventional rearview mirror mode and Smart Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode). You can switch these two modes by the mode select lever **4**. For additional information on HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (if so equipped) operation, see "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (Type A)" (P. 193).



### How to change the mode:

The mode can be switched when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

- Pull the mode select lever (a) to switch to the Smart Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode).
- Push the mode select lever (B) to switch to the conventional rearview mirror mode.



## How to make settings of Smart Rear View Mirror:

You can choose display settings of the Smart Rear View Mirror such as brightness, camera angle, textual indication ON or OFF and language. When the Smart Rear View Mirror mode is on, setting menu can be selected by pressing the MENU button ①. Each time the MENU button ① is pressed, the setting menu will change as follows:

 $\begin{array}{l} {\sf MENU} \mbox{ (initial screen)} \rightarrow {\sf BRIGHTNESS} \rightarrow \\ {\sf DOWN}/{\sf UP} \rightarrow {\sf LEFT}/{\sf RIGHT} \rightarrow {\sf ROTATION} \\ \rightarrow {\sf INDICATION} \rightarrow {\sf DIMMING} \mbox{ MIRROR} \rightarrow \\ {\sf LANGUAGE} \rightarrow {\sf MENU} \mbox{ (initial screen)} \end{array}$ 

### NOTE:

To switch the image quality adjustment items with MENU button (), press the button within 5 seconds after completing the adjustment of the previous item. If 5 seconds or more pass, the monitor will return to MENU (initial screen).



### BRIGHTNESS

The brightness of the display screen can be adjusted. 3

- $\cdot$  Press the left button 2 to dim the screen.
- $\cdot$  Press the right button (3) to brighten the screen.



### DOWN/UP

The vertical camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Press the left button ② to pan the camera angle down.
- Press the right button ③ to pan the camera angle up.



### LEFT/RIGHT

The horizontal camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Press the left button (2) to pan the camera angle left.
- Press the right button ③ to pan the camera angle right.



### ROTATION

The camera angle of the display screen can be rotated.

- Press the left button ② to rotate the camera angle to the left.
- $\cdot$  Press the right button (3) to rotate the camera angle to the right.



### INDICATION

The textual indication can be turned on or off on the Smart Rear View Mirror display screen.

- $\cdot$  Press the right button 3 to disable the textual indication on the display screen.
- $\cdot\,$  Press the left button 0 to enable the textual indication on the display screen.


#### **DIMMING MIRROR**

The mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the following vehicle. You can enable or disable the automatic antiglare mode.

- Press the left button ② to enable the automatic anti-glare mode.
- Press the right button ③ to disable the automatic anti-glare mode.



# LANGUAGE

The language of textual indication can be selected on the Smart Rear View Mirror display screen. Select the language by using the ② or ③ button. You can select English, French and Spanish. The language setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted. Smart Rear View Mirror system precautions:

#### NOTE:

- Long-term use of this system while the engine is stopped may cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Smart Rear View Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Smart Rear View Mirror.
- Do not press buttons excessively or operate the lever roughly as it may cause the Smart Rear View Mirror itself to drop.
- Never turn the body of the Smart Rear View Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Smart Rear View Mirror.
- Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Smart Rear View Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- Do not apply heavy load to the camera and camera-cover on the rear of the vehicle. It may cause the camera to be removed or may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Smart Rear View Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.

- Close the sunshade (if so equipped) when the Smart Rear View Mirror display screen is unclear due to the strong external light.
- When LED headlights are viewed on the Smart Rear View Mirror display, the images may flicker. This is normal.
- Due to diffuse reflection from external environment, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.
- A quick movement of an object may not be able to display on the camera view screen. This is not a malfunction.
- Turn on the headlights at twilight or in a tunnel, etc.
- The Smart Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode) display is different from the conventional rearview mirror. Objects in the display may differ from actual distance. Do not solely rely on the Smart Rear View Mirror. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.
- Eyestrain may occur if he brightness of the camera view display is adjusted to an excessively bright level. Adjust the brightness properly to avoid eyestrain.

- Use the rear window wiper when it rains. If the camera view image is still unclear when the rear window wiper is in operation, check the deterioration of the rear window wiper blade.
- When using the rear window wiper, image on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.
- Defog rear window with defroster when rear window is fogged. Use the conventional rearview mirror mode until the rear window is fully defogged.
- The display of the Smart Rear View Mirror may become hot. This is not a malfunction.
- The color of an object in the distance or in the dark may be difficult to recognize. This is not a malfunction.

# System maintenance (Smart Rear View Mirror):

- Always keep the mirror and camera area of the rear window clean.
- Clean the mirror and the camera lens with dry soft cloth.
- When cleaning the camera area of the rear window, use a soft cloth dampened with a little neutral detergent. Dry with a soft cloth.
- If the image on the Smart Rear View Mirror display screen is still unclear even after cleaning the camera area of the rear window, an oil film may be adhering to the rear window glass. Clean the rear window glass with an oil film remover.
- Never use alcohol, benzine, thinner, or any similar material to clean the mirror or camera lens. It will cause a discoloration, deterioration or a system malfunction.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) on the camera area of the rear window.



# OUTSIDE MIRRORS

# **Basic Information**

The outside mirror remote control will operate when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position or after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position for 45 seconds or until a door is opened.

Push the switch  $\bigcirc$  or O to select the left or right mirror. Adjust each mirror to the desired position using the large switch O. Push the switch O or O and make sure that the corresponding light is off, to prevent accidentally moving the mirror.

#### **A**WARNING

- Objects viewed in the outside mirror on the passenger side are closer than they appear. Be careful when moving to the right. Using only this mirror could cause an accident. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.



# Power folding outside mirrors

# **A**CAUTION

- Do not touch the mirrors while they are moving. Your hand may be pinched, and the mirror may malfunction.
- Do not drive with the mirrors stored. You will be unable to see behind the vehicle.

Push the switch  $\bigcirc$  to close the mirrors. Push the switch again to open the mirrors.

If one of the mirrors are manually operated or bumped, the mirror body can become loose at the pivot point. To correct electronic mirror operation, cycle the mirrors by pushing the switch  $\bigcirc$  until completely closed, then push the switch again until the mirrors are in the open position.

# Automatic folding outside mirrors (if so equipped)

- The outside mirrors fold automatically when the vehicle is locked with the Intelligent Key or a request switch.
- The outside mirrors unfold automatically when the vehicle is unlocked with the Intelligent Key, a request switch or the ignition switch is place in the ON position. Unfold settings can be adjusted in the vehicle information display.
- This feature can be disabled in the vehicle information display.

For additional information, see "Vehicle Settings" (P. 124).

#### Automatic anti-glare outside mirror (Driver's side only) (if so equipped)

The outside mirror will automatically dim during nighttime conditions to reduce the glare from the headlights of trailing vehicles. The automatic anti-glare feature operates only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The automatic anti-glare feature will be on when starting the vehicle. The indicator light on the automatic anti-glare rearview mirror will illuminate when the automatic anti-glare feature is operating.

For additional information, see "Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror" (P. 237).

#### Heated mirrors

The electric control type outside mirrors can be heated to defrost, defog, or de-ice for improved visibility. For additional information, see "Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch" (P. 288).

#### Reverse tilt-down feature

When backing up the vehicle, the right and left outside mirrors will turn downward automatically to provide better rear visibility.

- 1. Push the ignition switch to the ON position.
- 2. Shift the transmission to the R (Reverse) position.
- 3. Choose either the right or left outside mirror.
- 4. The outside mirror surfaces move downward.

When one of the following conditions has occurred, the outside mirror surfaces will return to their original positions.

- The shift position is in any position other than R (Reverse).
- Neither the right nor the left outside mirror is selected.
- The ignition switch is placed into the OFF position.

To disable the function, make sure that neither the right nor the left outside mirror is selected.

The reverse tilt position can be changed. While in R (Reverse), adjust the glass position to the desired location. The next time the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the glass position will go to the newly set position. Additionally, the changed reverse tilt position can be saved to a memory seat position. After the reverse tilt glass position has been changed, vehicle is shifted back into park and glass has returned to the original position, push the Set switch and push the desired memory switch (1 or 2) to assign the new reverse tilt position memory.

For additional information, see "Memory seat" (P. 247).

# **MEMORY SEAT**

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

The memory seat system has three features:

- Memory storage function (Key-link) (if so equipped)
- Memory storage function (Switch)
- Entry/exit function

#### NOTE:

# The steering column memory feature is only equipped if your vehicle is fitted with power operation.

Key-link (if so equipped), when enabled, automatically retains the driver's last seat, steering wheel, and outside mirror positions for that specific key when the ignition is positioned from ON to OFF.

Each memory switch button (1 or 2) on the driver's door can also store one additional position which is independent of the key-linked position.

# MEMORY STORAGE FUNCTION (key-link)

Use the following process to setup key-link:

- 1. Unlock the vehicle with the desired Intelligent Key while the ignition is OFF.
- 2. Place the ignition in the ON position or start the engine.
- 3. Within the settings menu of the touchscreen display, select "Edit User" and then "Synch Profile with Intelligent Key".
- 4. Turn "Synch Profile with Intelligent Key" ON. The ON button will light up.
- 5. Within the settings menu of the touchscreen display, select "Edit User" and then "User Profiles".
- 6. Create a personal profile and make sure the correct key number is selected with the arrow.
- 7. Set the desired seat, steering and mirror positions.
- 8. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position and lock the vehicle with the Intelligent Key.

Once Step 8 is completed, every time the vehicle is unlocked using the Intelligent Key and the ignition is switched placed in the ON position, the memory positions will be recalled.

For additional information, see the INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual.

Follow the same procedure if you want to link the 2nd, 3rd or 4th Intelligent Key.

#### NOTE:

- If new memory positions are set prior to turning the ignition from ON to OFF, the previously linked memory positions for the respective key will be overwritten by new positions.
- Please make sure only one Intelligent Key is in the vehicle when setting memory to I-Key. If more than one key is in the vehicle wrong key may be selected.
- Seat, steering wheel, and mirror position cannot be saved under a guest profile.



Memory seat switch (Driver's side shown; passenger side (if so equipped) similar)

MEMORY STORAGE FUNCTION (switch)

# **Basic Information**

Two positions for the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside mirrors or passenger's seat (if so equipped) can be stored in the memory seat system. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

# NOTE:

- The vehicle should be stopped while setting the memory.
- The driver's and passenger's memory storage functions are separate from each other.
- 1. Place the ignition in the ON or ACC position (the vehicle should be stopped while setting the memory).
- Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside mirrors or passenger's seat (if so equipped) to the desired positions by manually operating each adjusting switch. For additional information, see "Seats" (P. 12), "Steering wheel" (P. 234) and "Outside mirrors" (P. 245).
- 3. Push the SET switch and, within 5 seconds, push the memory switch (1 or 2).
- 4. The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will come on and stay on for approximately 5 seconds.
- 5. The chime will sound if the memory has been stored.

#### NOTE:

If a new memory position is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory position will be overwritten by the new stored position.

# Confirming memory storage

- Push the SET switch.
- If a memory position has been stored in the switch (1 or 2) then the indicator light for the respective switch will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

# ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION

This system is designed so that the driver's seat and power operation steering wheel (if so equipped) will automatically move. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

The driver's seat will slide backward and the steering wheel (if so equipped) will move up:

- When the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch placed in the OFF position.
- When the ignition switch is changed from ACC to OFF with the driver's door open.

The driver's seat and steering wheel (if so equipped) will return to the previous position:

• When the ignition switch is changed from ACC or ON while the shift position is in the P (Park) position.

The entry/exit function can be adjusted or canceled through "Vehicle Settings" in the vehicle information display by performing the following:

- Switch the Exit Seat Slide from "On" to "Off".
- Switch the Exit Steering Up from "On" to "Off".

# SETTING MEMORY FUNCTION

The position of the following settings can be linked to the Intelligent Key and the memorized settings can be available for each Intelligent Key.

To use the memory function, set the climate, navigation and audio systems to the driver's preferred settings. Lock the doors with the Intelligent Key. Each Intelligent Key may be set with the driver's individual preferences.

To engage the memorized settings, perform the following:

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key that is linked to the memorized settings.
- 2. Unlock the doors by wrapping hand around the capacitive door handle or the door handle or the button on the Intelligent Key.

3. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The settings linked to the Intelligent Key will start. .

For additional information, see "INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual" (P. 252) and "Heater and air conditioner (automatic)" (P. 285).

### SYSTEM OPERATION

The memory seat system will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- $\cdot$  When the vehicle speed is above 4 mph (7 km/h).
- When any of the memory switches are pushed while the memory seat system is operating.
- When the switch for the driver's seat, steering wheel (if so equipped) or passenger's seat (if so equipped) is pushed while the memory seat system is operating.
- When the seat has already been moved to the memorized position.
- When no seat position is stored in the memory switch.
- When the shift position is moved from P (Park) to any other position.

# ΜΕΜΟ

# 4 Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems

INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual	252
Safety Note	252
Safety Information	
USB MEMORY DEVICE, iPod® AND	
Bluetooth AUDIO® PLAYER	253
RearView Monitor (if so equipped)	254
Basic Information	
RearView Monitor system operation	255
How to read the displayed lines	255
Difference between predicted and actual	
distances	
How to park with predicted course lines	
Adjusting the screen	
RearView Monitor system limitations	
System maintenance	
3D Around View® Monitor (if so equipped) Basic Information	
3D Around View® Monitor system	
operation	26/1
Difference between predicted and actual	204
distances	271
How to park with predicted course lines	
How to switch the display	
Adjusting the screen	
Setting the Vehicle Color	
Camera Widgets	

3D Around View® Monitor system	
limitations	276
System maintenance	278
Moving Object Detection (MOD) (if so	
equipped)	279
Basic Information	279
MOD system operation	280
Turning MOD on and off	
MOD system limitations	
System maintenance	
Vents	
Heater and air conditioner (automatic)	285
Basic Information	
Automatic operation	
Manual operation	287
Operating tips	
Automatic Climate Control System (if so	
equipped)	289
Rear automatic air conditioning system	
Servicing air conditioner	
Antenna	
Roof Mounted Antenna	
GNSS ANTENNA (for ProPILOT Assist	
2.1) (if so equipped)	293
Car phone or CB radio	
iPod®/iPhone®	

Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems 251

# INFINITI INTOUCH® OWNER'S MANUAL

	851		
뉟	ĘЭ,		
<u>, 19</u>	£J₽	ð l	
	37	8	
	22.2.6		

QR code (U.S. only)

Refer to the digital INFINITI InTouch® Own-

er's manual using the QR code on this page

(U.S. only), or your printed INFINITI

InTouch® Owner's manual (if so equipped).

This manual includes the following informa-

# Viewing information

- Other settings
- $\cdot\,$  Voice recognition
- General system information

# SAFETY NOTE

## **WARNING**

- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not use this system if you notice any abnormality, such as a frozen screen or lack of sound. Continued use of the system may result in accident, fire or electric shock.
- In case you notice any foreign object in the system hardware, spill liquid on it, or notice smoke or smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately. It is recommended you visit an INFINITI retailer for servicing. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake to view the images on the touch-screen display.

Do not attempt to operate the system in extreme temperature conditions [below -4°F (-20°C) and above 158°F (70°C)]. Operating this system under these conditions may result in system malfunctions.

- ion:INFINITI InTouch® Services
- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto™
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system

#### SAFETY INFORMATION

#### USB MEMORY DEVICE, iPod® AND Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER

# **A**WARNING

- To operate the system, first park the vehicle in a safe location and set the parking brake. Operating the system while driving can distract the driver and may result in a serious accident.
- Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. If the system does not respond immediately, please be patient and keep your eyes on the road. Inattentive driving may lead to a crash resulting in serious injuries or death.
- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features such as "Text-to-Speech", social networking, and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements before using this feature.

To avoid risk of death or serious personal injury when parking the vehicle with the engine turned on, it should be kept in a well-ventilated area to avoid exposure to carbon monoxide. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Do not allow children, pets or people who may need assistance to remain in the vehicle.
- Do not leave the vehicle unattended to prevent unauthorized use of the vehicle.

#### **A**WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

# REARVIEW MONITOR (if so equipped)



# **BASIC INFORMATION**

- 1. Display screen
- 2. 💴 button
- 3. CAMERA button

#### 

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Rear-View Monitor system could result in serious injury or death.
- RearView Monitor is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.

- The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

# **A**CAUTION

# Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

The RearView Monitor system automatically shows a rear view of the vehicle when the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position. When activating the RearView Monitor, the guide lines, the icons and the messages may not be displayed immediately. The radio can still be heard while the RearView Monitor is active.



To display the rear view, the RearView Monitor system uses a camera located in back door finisher  $\bigcirc$ .

# REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

With the ignition switch in the ON position, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the RearView Monitor. When activating the RearView Monitor, the guide lines, the icons and the messages may not be displayed immediately.



# HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES

Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line A are displayed on the monitor.

#### **Distance guide lines**

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approximately 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Blue line ②: approximately 3 ft (1 m)
- Blue line ③: approximately 7 ft (2 m)
- Blue line ④: approximately 10 ft (3 m)

#### Vehicle width guide lines (5)

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

#### Predicted course lines 6

Indicate the predicted course when backing up. The predicted course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the steering wheel is turned. The predicted course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straightahead position.

The vehicle width guide lines and the width of the predicted course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

# **Basic Information**

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are backing up, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



# Backing up on a steep uphill

When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.



Backing up on a steep downhill

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown farther than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.



Backing up near a projecting object The predicted course lines (A) do not touch

the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.



Backing up behind a projecting object

The position  $\bigcirc$  is shown farther than the position B in the display. However, the position O is actually at the same distance as the position O. The vehicle may hit the object

when backing up to the position if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

# HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTED COURSE LINES

# **A**WARNING

- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predicted course line and the actual course line.
- If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:
  - Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.
  - Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.
- When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the ACC position, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.



1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.

2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen (a) when the shift lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position. When activating the RearView Monitor, the guide lines, the icons and the messages may not be displayed immediately.



- 3. Slowly back up the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predicted course lines (B) enter the parking space (C).
- 4. Maneuver the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines (1) parallel to the parking space (2) while referring to the predicted course lines.

5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.



# ADJUSTING THE SCREEN

- 1. Press the CAMERA button.
- 2. Touch the "Display Settings" key.
- 3. Touch the "Brightness", "Contrast", Tint", "Color", or "Black Level" key.
- 4. Adjust the item by touching the "+" or "-" key on the touch-screen display.

#### NOTE:

Do not adjust the Brightness, Contrast, Black Level, Tint, and Color of the RearView Monitor while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

# REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

# **A**WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for RearView Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.
- Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the RearView Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- Objects viewed in the RearView Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.
- Objects in the RearView Monitor will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the rearview and outside mirrors.

- Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road conditions and road grade.
- Make sure that the liftgate is securely closed when backing up.
- Do not put anything on the rearview camera. The rearview camera is located in back door finisher.
- When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.

- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colors of objects on the RearView Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment.
- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the RearView Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.



If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera  $\bigcirc$ , the RearView Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping it with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping it with a dry cloth.

# SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

# 

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.

# 3D AROUND VIEW® MONITOR (if so equipped)



#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

- 1. Display screen
- 2. 💴 button
- 3. CAMERA button

#### 

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for the proper use of the 3D Around View<sup>®</sup> Monitor system could result in serious injury or death.
- The 3D Around View<sup>®</sup> Monitor is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are areas where objects do

not always appear in the bird's-eye, front, or rear views. Always check your surroundings to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly.

• The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers.

# 

# Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

The 3D Around View® Monitor system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle in a split screen format. Not all views are available at all times.

#### Available views:

Front view

An approximately 150-degree view of the front of the vehicle.

• Rear view

An approximately 150-degree view of the rear of the vehicle.

• Bird's-eye view

The surrounding views of the vehicle from above.

Front-side view

The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.

Front-wide view

An approximately 180-degree view of the front the vehicle.

Rear-wide view

An approximately 180-degree view of the rear of the vehicle.

Invisible hood view

A view of the front of the vehicle with the transparent engine hood.

• 3D view

A 360-degree view around the vehicle.



To display the multiple views, the 3D Around View® Monitor system uses cameras located in the front grille, on the vehicle's outside mirrors and one located in back door finisher  $\bigcirc$ .

# 3D AROUND VIEW® MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

# **Basic Information**

With the ignition switch in the ON position, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position or press the CAMERA button to operate the 3D Around View® Monitor. When activating the 3D Around View® Monitor, the guide lines, the icons and the messages may not be displayed immediately.

When the camera is first activated with the bird's-eye view in the display, a red icon will flash on the screen. This indicates that the sonar system is activated. For additional information on the front and rear sonar system, see "Front and rear sonar system" (P. 467).

The screen displayed on the 3D Around View® Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the CAMERA button has been pressed with the shift lever in a position other than the R (reverse) position.

Available views Basic Information

# **A**WARNING

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width lines should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The apparent distance viewed on the monitor may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- Use the displayed lines and the bird'seye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, cargo, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predicted course lines and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.
- When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.

- Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the monitor and outside mirrors.
- Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predicted course lines and the actual course line.
- The vehicle width and predicted course lines are wider than the actual width and course.



# Front view

#### Front and rear view

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate vehicle width and distance to objects with reference to the vehicle body line A are displayed on the monitor.

#### **Distance guide lines:**

Indicate distances from the vehicle body:

- Red line ①: approximately 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Blue line ②: approximately 3 ft (1 m)
- Blue line ③: approximately 7 ft (2 m)
- Blue line ④: approximately 10 ft (3 m) (if so equipped)



# $\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Rear view} \\ \mbox{Vehicle width guide lines $5$:} \end{array}$

Indicate the approximate vehicle width when backing up.

#### Predicted course lines 6 :

Indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle. The predicted course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predicted course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h).

#### NOTE:

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the straight-ahead position, both the right and left predicted course lines (a) are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.





#### Bird's-eye view



#### Rear view

The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the apparent distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual distance to the vehicle.

The areas that the cameras cannot cover ② are indicated in black.

The non-viewable area ② is highlighted in yellow for several seconds after the bird'seye view is displayed. It will be shown only the first time after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The driver can check the approximate direction and angle of the vehicle on the display when driving the vehicle forward or backward.

Predicted course lines ③ indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle. The predicted course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predicted course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, the two green predicted course lines are shown in front of the vehicle.

When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, one green predicted course line is shown in front of the vehicle and the other predicted course line is shown at the side of the vehicle. When the monitor displays the rear view, the predicted course lines are shown at the back of the vehicle.

# **A**WARNING

- Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance.
- Tall objects, such as a curb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.
- Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.
- The view of the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.
- A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.
- Tire angle display does not indicate the actual tire angle.



#### Front-side view

#### **Guiding lines**

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line  $\bigcirc$  shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line 0 shows the approximate vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions 3 of both the front 1 and side 2 lines are shown with a blue line.



#### Front-wide view Front-wide and rear-wide view

The front-wide and rear-wide views show a wider area on the entire screen and allows the checking of the blind corners on right and left sides. The rear-wide view displays an approximately 180-degree area while the front-view and rear-view display an approximately 150-degree area.



#### Rear-wide view

#### **Distance guide lines**

Indicates distances from the vehicle body:

- Red line ①: approximately 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Blue line ②: approximately 3 ft (1 m)
- Blue line ③: approximately 7 ft (2 m)
- Blue line ④: approximately 10 ft (3 m) (if so equipped)

#### Vehicle width guide lines $\bigcirc$

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

### Predicted course lines (6):

Indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle. The predicted course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predicted course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

The front-wide view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h).

#### NOTE:

- When the monitor displays the rear-wide view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the straightahead position, both the right and left predicted course lines (6) are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.
- Guide lines and predicted course lines do not display in the front-wide view.

#### Saved Locations (if so equipped):

You can save the points where the frontwide view will automatically pop up. This can be useful when the driver needs to check the blind corners at intersections with poor visibility, for example.



#### How to save the location

When the front-wide view is displayed, touch the "((a)" key.



#### Invisible hood view

The invisible hood view allows you to see the road surface underneath the virtually transparent vehicle body (a). This may be useful for aligning the front wheels at a car wash or help to avoid hitting the side of curbs when driving at low speeds.

#### NOTE:

The image of the road surface under the body is a composite from the front camera images, and does not actually show the road surface under the vehicle body.

#### **Distance guide lines**

Indicates distances from the vehicle body:

- Red line ①: approximately 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Blue line ②: approximately 3 ft (1 m)
- Blue line ③: approximately 7 ft (2 m)
- Blue line ④: approximately 10 ft (3 m) (if so equipped)

#### Vehicle width guide lines (5)

Indicate the vehicle width.

# Predicted course lines 6 :

Indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle. The predicted course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

The invisible hood view is not available while in the R (Reverse) shift position.

The invisible hood view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h)  $\,$ 



#### **3D** view

The 3D view shows the 360-degree view around the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking space.

When touching the rotation icon O, the vehicle image O and the surrounding area image will pop up and turn 360° to check the vehicle surroundings.

The vehicle image can also be rotated by swiping the vehicle image itself (if so equipped). 8 different camera directions can be selected by touching the camera position icon ③.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 10 mph (16 km/h), the three cameras that are shooting in the direction of travel can only be selected.

The predicted course lines 0 indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle.

#### 

The distance between objects viewed in the 3D view differs from the actual distance.

There are some areas where the system will not show objects. See "3D Around View® Monitor system limitations" (P. 276) for more details.

#### Automatic 360° Moving:

When you push the CAMERA button at the first time after the ignition switch has been placed in the on position, the vehicle image and the surrounding area image will pop up and turn 360° automatically (Auto 360° Moving) to check the vehicle surroundings.

# How to ON/OFF the Auto 360° Moving feature

### DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

# **Basic Information**

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are backing up, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



# Backing up on a steep uphill

When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.



# Backing up on a steep downhill

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown farther than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.



The predicted course lines (a) do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.



Backing up behind a projecting object

The position O is shown farther than the position O in the display. However, the position O is actually at the same distance as the position O. The vehicle may hit the object

when backing up to the position if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

# HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTED COURSE LINES

# **WARNING**

- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predicted course line and the actual course line.
- If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:
  - Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.
  - Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.
- When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the ACC position, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.



1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.

2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen (a) when the shift lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position. When activating the 3D Around View® Monitor, the guide lines, the icons and the messages may not be displayed immediately.



- Slowly back up the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predicted course lines (B) enter the parking space (O).
- 4. Maneuver the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines () parallel to the parking space () while referring to the predicted course lines.

5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.

# HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY

With the vehicle ON, press the CAMERA button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the 3D Around View® Monitor.

The 3D Around View® Monitor displays different split screen views depending on the shift position. Press the CAMERA button to switch between the available views.



#### R (Reverse) position

If the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

① Rear view/bird's-eye view

② Rear view/front side view

③ Rear-wide view



#### P (Park) or D (Drive) position

If the shift position is in the P (Park) or D (Drive) position, the available views are:

- ① Front view/bird's-eye view
- ② Front view/front side view\*
- ③ Front-wide view\*
- ④ Invisible hood view

(5) 3D view (3D view is not available in the R (Reverse) position)

Must touch "3D view" key to display 3D view.

6 Saved Location (for front-wide view pop-up)

#### 274 Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems

Available only in the P (Park) position.

\*: The shape changes when the shift lever is in R (Reverse).

The display will switch from the 3D Around View® Monitor screen when:

- The shift lever is in the D (Drive) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 12 mph (20 km/h)
- · A different screen is selected.
- 3 minutes have passed without doing any operation.

Brightness	+	
Contrast		
Tint	+	
Color	+	
Black Level	+	

# ADJUSTING THE SCREEN

- 2. Touch the "Vehicle" key.
- 3. Touch the "Camera" key.
- 4. Touch the "Display Settings" key.
- 5. Adjust the item by touching the "+" or "-" key on the touch-screen display.

# NOTE:

Do not adjust any of the display settings of the 3D Around View® Monitor while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

# SETTING THE VEHICLE COLOR

The color of the vehicle shown on the bird's eye view and the 3D view can be changed. To change the color, perform the following operation.

- 1. Push the CAMERA button.
- 2. Select a view while the transmission is not in the R (Reverse) position.
- 3. Touch " 💮 " key on the touch-screen display.
- 4. Touch the "Vehicle Color" key.
- 5. Touch the desired color.

# CAMERA WIDGETS

The camera-related widgets can be set on the home menu screen of the touch-screen display. See the separate INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual for more details about customizing the home menu screen.



# 3D AROUND VIEW® MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

#### **Basic Information**

#### **A**WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for 3D Around View<sup>®</sup> Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Do not use the 3D Around View<sup>®</sup> Monitor with the outside mirrors in the stored position, and make sure that the liftgate is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the 3D Around View<sup>®</sup> Monitor.
- The apparent distance between objects viewed on the 3D Around View® Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and in the back door finisher. Do not put anything on the vehicle that covers the cameras.
- When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.

• Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

There are some areas where the system will not show objects and the system does not warn of moving objects. When in the front or rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed  $\bigcirc$ . When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam O of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor.

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colors of objects on the 3D Around View® Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects.

- Objects on the 3D Around View® Monitor may not be clear and the color of the object may differ in a dark environment.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.



System temporarily unavailable

When the "!" icon is displayed on the screen, there are abnormal conditions in the 3D Around View® Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



When the "[X]" icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras  $\bigcirc$ , the 3D Around View® Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

# SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

# 

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration.
- Do not damage the cameras as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
#### MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD) (if so equipped)



#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

- 1. Display screen
- 2. 💴 button
- 3. CAMERA button

#### 

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Moving Object Detection system could result in serious injury or death.
- The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with objects surrounding the vehicle. When maneuvering, always use the outside mirrors

and rearview mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to maneuver.

- The system is deactivated at speeds above 5 mph (8 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.
- The MOD system is not designed to detect surrounding stationary objects.

The MOD system can inform the driver of moving objects near the vehicle when backing out of garages, maneuvering in parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown in the display.

# MOD SYSTEM OPERATION

The MOD system will turn on automatically under the following conditions:

- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the CAMERA button is pressed to activate the camera view on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and the camera screen is displayed.





#### Front and bird's-eye view

Rear and bird's-eye view





#### **Rear-wide view**

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift position is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirrors are moving in or out, in the stowed position, or if either front door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view. When activating the 3D Around View® Monitor, the guide lines, the icons and the messages may not be displayed immediately. The MOD system will not operate if the liftgate is open.

The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

When the MOD system detects moving objects near the vehicle, a chime will be heard and a frame will be illuminated on the view where the objects are detected. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the frame continues to be displayed.

# NOTE:

# While the RCTA chime is beeping, the MOD system does not chime

In the bird's-eye view, the frame  $\bigcirc$  is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The frame 0 is displayed on each view in the front view and rear view modes.

A green MOD icon ③ is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A gray MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

If the MOD system is turned off, the MOD icon 3 is not displayed.

# TURNING MOD ON AND OFF

To turn the MOD system on or off:

- 1. Press the ◀ or ► button on the steering wheel and select "Settings" in the vehicle information display.
- 2. Using the scroll dial, select "Driver Assistance" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Parking Assist".
- 4. Toggle ON or OFF "Moving Object" using the OK button.

## MOD SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

#### **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for MOD. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer. The system may not function properly.
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.
- The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:
  - When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.
  - When there is a blinking source of light.
  - When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.
  - When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when a mirror is folded.

- When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.
- When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.
- The MOD system might detect flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.
- The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.

#### NOTE:

The green MOD icon will change to orange if one of the following has occurred:

- When the system is malfunctioning.
- When the component temperature reaches a high level (icon will blink).
- When the rearview camera has detected a blockage (icon will blink).

If the icon light continues to illuminate orange, have the MOD system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



# 

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras  $\bigcirc$ , the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.



Adjust air flow direction for the center vents (1), driver's and passenger's side vents (2), and rear passenger compartment vents (3) by moving the vent slide and/or vent assemblies.

Open or close the vents using the dial.

# HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER (automatic)

2. Display screen

screen) button

3. REAR CONTROL (rear climate display



- 6. H REAR window and outside mirror
  - 7. 🚽 Heated seat switches

- 8. 🥙 Climate controlled seat switches (if so equipped)
- 9. SYNC button/ temperature control dial (passenger's side)
- 10. 🐼 CLEAN (if so equipped)
- 11. 🤇 Air recirculation button
- 12. 😂 Fresh air intake button
- 13. 🎖 Fan speed control buttons
- 14. MODE button
- 15. A/C (air conditioner) button
- 16. ON-OFF button
- 17. 🙀 Front defroster button
- 18. AUTO (automatic) climate control button/temperature control dial (driver's side)

# **WARNING**

- The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.
- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others

through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.

 Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.

Start the engine and operate the controls to activate the air conditioner.

#### NOTE:

- Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.
- When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.

# AUTOMATIC OPERATION Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO)

This mode may be used all year round as the system automatically works to keep a constant temperature. Air flow distribution, intake air control, and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

- 1. Press the AUTO button. (The indicator on the button will illuminate and AUTO will be displayed.)
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to the left or right to set the desired temperature.
  - Adjust the temperature display to about 75°F (24°C) for normal operation.
  - The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution, intake air control, and fan speed are also controlled automatically. Air flow distribution can change to defrost or foot defrost outlets based on humidity levels in the cabin. For additional information, see "Dehumidified defrosting or defogging" (P. 286)

- A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- 3. You can individually set driver's and front passenger's side temperature using each temperature control dial.
  - To synchronize the driver's and front passenger's temperature settings, press the SYNC button. PASS SYNC text will appear in the Climate display.

# Dehumidified defrosting or defogging

- Press the front defroster button. (The indicator light on the button will come on.)
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
  - To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, use the Son fan speed control buttons to set the fan speed to maximum.
  - As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, press the AUTO button to return to the automatic mode.

• When the 🐨 front defroster button is pressed, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above 36°F (2°C). The air recirculate mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.

#### NOTE:

When the air conditioner is in Automatic Operation, the mode can change to defrost or foot defrost for a period of time based on the humidity sensor. Defrost or foot defrost mode will return to the previous air flow mode when the humidity level decreases below the threshold as detected by the humidity sensor.

#### Remote Engine Start (if so equipped) with Intelligent Climate Control

Vehicles equipped with automatic climate controls and Remote Engine Start function may go into automatic heating or cooling mode when Remote Engine Start is activated depending on outside and cabin temperatures. During this period, the climate control display and buttons will be operable. In Remote Engine Start defrosting mode, the rear window defroster, heated seats and heated steering wheel may be activated automatically.

#### Voice Recognition logic

When the climate control system is on, the front and rear fan speeds may be automatically lowered so that commands are more easily recognized. Fan speed can be adjusted using the fan speed & decrease and & increase buttons, if desired.

#### MANUAL OPERATION

#### Fan speed control buttons

Press the 😵 fan speed control buttons to manually control the fan speed.

Press the AUTO button to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

#### Temperature control dial

The temperature control dial allows you to adjust the temperature of the outlet air. To lower the temperature, turn the dial to the left. To increase the temperature, turn the dial to the right. Temperature can be adjusted on the driver's and passenger's side.

#### Air recirculation

Press the  $\langle \P \rangle$  air recirculation button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The  $\langle \P \rangle$  indicator light on the button will come on.

The air recirculation cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the  $\widehat{\mbox{\sc w}}$  front defrosting mode.

When the outside temperature exceeds 70°F (21°C), the air conditioning system may default to air recirculation mode automatically to reduce overall power consumption. To exit air recirculation mode, deselect the air recirculation button (indicator will turn off) to enter fresh air mode.

#### Fresh air intake

Press the 😂 fresh air intake button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment.

#### A/C (air conditioner) button

Start the engine, press the 🍪 fan speed control buttons to the desired position and press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioner. To turn off the air conditioner, press the A/C button again.

#### The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.

#### Air flow control

Press the MODE button to manually control air flow. Pressing the button repeatedly will cycle through the available modes and display the corresponding icon on the center display:

 $\not \sim$  – Air flows from center and side vents and foot outlets.

Air flows mainly from foot outlets.

 $\mathcal{P}$  – Air flows from defroster and foot outlets.

#### Synchronize climate settings

Press the SYNC button to synchronize climate settings. SYNC text will appear in the Climate display.

When rear climate is off, pressing SYNC will synchronize only driver's and front passenger's climate settings. When rear climate is on, pressing SYNC will synchronize driver, front passenger, and rear temperature, fan, mode, and auto settings. To change climate settings when SYNC is active (the SYNC text is displayed):

- The driver's side temperature control buttons will control the driver, front passenger, and rear (if rear climate is on) temperatures.
- The fan speed control buttons will control the front and rear climate fan speeds.
- The front AUTO (automatic) climate control on-off button will activate the front and rear climate automatic settings.
- The mode switch will control the front and rear airflow direction.

To exit SYNC:

- To remove the front passenger from SYNC, turn the passenger's side temperature dial. The driver and rear settings remain in SYNC until rear is removed from SYNC.
- To remove the rear from SYNC, change any of the rear climate settings. The driver and front passenger settings remain in SYNC until the front passenger is removed from SYNC.
- To reactivate SYNC press the SYNC button.

## To turn system off Press the OFF button.

# Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch

For additional information, see "Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch" (P. 150).

#### Heated seat switches

For additional information, see "Heated seat switches" (P. 159).

#### Heated steering wheel switch

For additional information, see "Heated steering wheel switch" (P. 161).

# Climate controlled seat switches (if so equipped)

For additional information, see "Climate controlled seat switches" (P. 158).



# **OPERATING TIPS**

The sunload sensor, located on the instrument panel, helps the system maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

• When the climate system is in automatic operation and the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow outlet may default to defroster mode for a maximum of 2 minutes 30 seconds. This is not a malfunction. After the engine coolant temperature warms up, the air flow outlet will return to foot mode and operation will continue normally.

- When the outside and interior cabin temperatures are moderate to high, the intake setting may default to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. You may notice air flow from the foot mode, bi-level mode, or side demist vent outlets for a maximum of 15 seconds. This may occur when the previous climate setting was turned off. This is not a malfunction. After the initial warm air is expelled, the intake will return to automatic control, the air flow outlet will return to previous settings, and operation will continue normally. To exit, press any climate control button.
- Keep the moonroof closed while the air conditioner is in operation.
- If you feel that the air flow mode you have selected and the outlets the air is coming out do not match, select the  $\sqrt{\mu}$  mode.
- When you change the air flow mode, you may feel air flow from the foot outlets for just a moment. This is not a malfunction.

#### AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (if so equipped)

The Automatic Climate Control System keeps the air inside of the vehicle clean, using the automatic air recirculation control with the exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor with ion control. Touch the 💬 recirculation switch to activate.

#### lon control (if so equipped):

The Automatic Climate Control System unit generates highly concentrated Plasmacluster® ions into the air blown from the ventilators to reduce odor absorbed into the interior trim and to suppress airborne bacteria.

The Plasmacluster® icon on the Climate display indicates the status of the Plasmacluster® ion emission from the system and changes with the amount of the air flow.

# Automatic air recirculation control with the exhaust gas/outside odor detection sensor (if so equipped):

The Automatic Climate Control System comes with an exhaust gas detection/ outside odor sensor. When the automatic air circulation control is activated, the sensor detects odors outside the vehicle such as pulp or chemicals, and exhaust such as gasoline or diesel. When such odors or gases are detected the display and the system automatically changes from fresh air mode to the recirculation mode.

When the automatic air recirculation is on, for the first 5 minutes, the air recirculation mode is selected to prevent dust, dirt, and pollen from entering the vehicle and to clean the air inside of the vehicle.

After 5 minutes, the sensor detects exhaust gas and automatically alternates between the air recirculation mode and the fresh air mode.

The automatic air recirculation mode can be activated under the following conditions.

- The air flow control is not in the front defroster mode (the indicator light on the front defroster button is turned off).
- $\cdot$  The outside temperature is about 32°F (0°C) or more.



# REAR AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

- 1. REAR CONTROL button
- 2. REAR ON-OFF button

#### **Front Controls**

- 3. REAR LOCK button
- 4. SYNC button/ temperature control dial (passenger's side)
- 5. Display screen
- 6. 🍪 Fan speed control buttons

- 7. A/C (air conditioner) button
- 8. ON-OFF button
- 9. AUTO button/ temperature control dial (driver's side)

To turn on/off the rear automatic air conditioning system with the front air conditioner control panel, press the REAR ON-OFF button.

The rear automatic air conditioning system can be adjusted with the front air conditioner control panel by pressing the REAR CON-TROL button.

The front climate display will switch to the REAR climate screen.

To adjust the front air conditioning system, press the REAR CONTROL button

#### Automatic operation

- 1. Press the AUTO button. The AUTO indicator button will illuminate.
- 2. Turn the temperature control dials to set desired temperature.

#### **Manual operation**

Temperature control

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

Fan speed control
Press the & Fan speed control buttons
to manually control the fan speed.

#### **Rear Heating**

- 1. Press the AUTO button. The AUTO indicator button will illuminate on the front display.
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

#### Turning the system off

- 1. Press the REAR ON-OFF button on the front display to turn the rear climate system off. The indicator light will turn off.
- 2. Press the ON-OFF button. The rear climate will turn off and the control will switch to front climate.

#### Locking the REAR controls

- 1. Press the REAR LOCK button on the front climate control panel. LOCK will be displayed on the rear climate display screen.
- 2. The rear climate controls will be locked and can only be adjusted using the front controls.



#### **Rear Controls**

#### **Rear control buttons**

- 1. 😵 Fan speed (increase) button
- 2. Display screen
- 3. 🔨 Temperature (increase) button
- 4. 🗸 Temperature (decrease) button
- 5. I Heated 2nd row seat switches (if so equipped)
- 6. ON-OFF button
- 7. Air flow control buttons

- 8. AUTO button
- 9. 🎖 Fan speed (decrease) button

The rear seat passengers can adjust the rear automatic air conditioning system using the control switches at the rear of the center console.

The rear control buttons do not function when the REAR LOCK button is on.

- **ON-OFF button** Turns rear automatic air conditioning system on and off.
- Fan speed control buttons & adjust the rear fan speed up or down.

- Heated 2nd row seat switches (if so equipped) For additional information, see "Heated 2nd row seat switches" (P. 160).
- Air flow control buttons controls air flow and selects the air outlet.
- **AUTO button** Turns rear automatic air conditioning system on, AUTO mode on.
- **Temperature**  $\land$  increase and  $\lor$  decrease buttons Adjusts the rear temperature up or down.

#### $292 \hspace{0.1in} \text{Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems}$

### SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

# ANTENNA

The air conditioner system in your INFINITI vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

# This refrigerant does not harm the earth's ozone layer.

Special charging equipment and lubricant is required when servicing your INFINITI air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your air conditioner system. For additional information, see "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" (P. 580).

It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer to service your "environmentally friendly" air conditioner system.

#### **A**WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with proper equipment.

# ROOF MOUNTED ANTENNA

The antenna is located on the rear part of the vehicle roof.

# 

- A build-up of ice on the antenna can affect radio performance. Remove the ice to restore radio reception.
- When removing snow from the roof, do not apply strong force to the antenna. That may cause broken antenna and roof panel dent.
- When using a high pressure car wash, keep the high pressure nozzle away from the antenna. The seal may be deformed or damaged.
- The radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the radio signal. If possible, do not put cargo near the antenna.

# GNSS ANTENNA (for ProPILOT Assist 2.1) (if so equipped)

Two antennas are located on the rear part of the vehicle roof. For additional information, see "Exterior rear" (P. 4).

# 

- A build up of ice on the antenna can affect GNSS performance. Remove the ice to restore GNSS reception.
- When removing snow from the roof, do not apply strong force to the antenna. That may cause broken antenna and roof panel dent.
- When using a high pressure car wash, keep the high pressure nozzle away from the antenna.

The seal may be deformed or damaged.

• The GNSS performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the GNSS signal. If possible, do not put cargo near the antenna.

#### CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO

When installing a CB, ham radio or car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following precautions; otherwise, the new equipment may adversely affect the engine control system and other electronic parts.

# **WARNING**

- A cellular phone should not be used for any purpose while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
  Some jurisdictions prohibit the use of cellular phones while driving.
- If you must make a call while your vehicle is in motion, the hands free cellular phone operational mode is highly recommended. Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

# 

- Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the electronic control modules.
- Keep the antenna wire more than 8 in (20 cm) away from the electronic control system harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.
- Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Connect the ground wire from the CB radio chassis to the body.
- For additional information, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for servicing.

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone" and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

# 5 Starting and driving

Precautions when starting and driving	300
Basic Information	
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)	300
Three-way catalyst	
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	301
On-pavement and off-road driving	
precautions	
Avoiding collision and rollover	305
Off-road recovery	305
Rapid air pressure loss	305
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving	
Driving safety precautions	
Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD) driving	
safety precautions (if so equipped)	308
Push-button ignition switch	309
Basic Information	
Operating range for engine start function	309
Push-button ignition switch operation	
Push-button ignition switch positions	
Emergency engine shut off	.311
Automatic engine shut-off (if so	
equipped)	.311
INFINITI Intelligent Key battery discharge	
INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System	312
Before starting the engine	313

Starting the engine Basic Information	
Remote Engine Start (if so equipped)	
Driving the vehicle	
Automatic Transmission (A/T)	. 314
Parking brake	
Basic Information	
Electronic parking brake (switch type)	
Automatic brake hold	
Basic Information	. 323
How to activate/deactivate the	
automatic brake hold function	. 324
How to use the automatic brake hold	70/
function	
INFINITI Drive Mode Selector	
Basic Information	. 326
STANDARD (2WD models)/AUTO	777
(AWD models) SPORT mode	
SNOW mode	
ECO mode	
TOW mode	
Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (if so equipped)	
Basic Information	
System operation	
-, spececes	

Turning the Traffic Sign Recognition	
(TSR) system on and off	. 331
System temporarily unavailable	. 331
System malfunction	
System maintenance	
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	. 332
Basic Information	
LDW system operation	
Setting Lane Sensitivity	. 334
How to enable/disable the LDW system	. 334
LDW system limitations	. 335
System temporarily unavailable	. 336
System malfunction	. 336
System maintenance	. 336
Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) (if so	
equipped)	. 337
Basic Information	. 337
LDP system operation	. 338
How to enable/disable the LDP system	. 339
LDP system limitations	
System temporarily unavailable	
System malfunction	
System maintenance	. 342

Blind Spot Warning (BSW)	343
Basic Information	
BSW system operation	344
How to enable/disable the BSW system	345
BSW system limitations	
BSW driving situations	346
System temporarily unavailable	
System maintenance	
Blind Spot Intervention (BSI) (if so equipped)	352
Basic Information	
BSI system operation	222
How to enable/disable the BSI system	355
BSI system limitations	
BSI driving situations	
	557
System temporarily unavailable	
System malfunction	361
System maintenance	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)	
Basic Information	363
RCTA system operation	364
Leve to an able (disable the DCTA evetore	766
How to enable/disable the RCTA system	
RCTA system limitations	367
System temporarily unavailable	
System maintenance	5/0

Cruise control (if so equipped)	
Precautions on cruise control	
Cruise control operations	
ProPILOT Assist Systems (if so equipped)	
Overview	373
ProPILOT Assist systems overview	
ProPILOT Assist mode indicators	376
ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators	386
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)	390
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control	
mode	395
Speed Limit Assist	
Speed Adjust by Route	
Steering Ássist	404
Hands on detection	
Steering Assist with HD map data	
(a feature of ProPILOT Assist 2.1)	408
Driver monitor	
Attention to the road	
Lane Change Assist	
Passing assist	
System maintenance	
License information (ProPILOT Assist 2.1)	
Radio frequency statement	
	10

Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)	
Basic Information	
RAB system operation	420
How to temporarily cancel the RAB	
system	
RAB system limitations	
System malfunction	
System maintenance	424
Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) with	
Pedestrian Detection	
Basic Information	424
FEB with Pedestrian Detection system	
operation	426
Turning the FEB with Pedestrian	
Detection system ON/OFF	428
FEB with Pedestrian Detection system	
limitations	
System temporarily unavailable	435
System malfunction	
System maintenance	
Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)	
Basic Information	
PFCW system operation	
Turning the PFCW system on/off	442

PFCW system limitations	443
System temporarily unavailable	
System malfunction	
System maintenance	
Driver Attention Alert (DAA) (if so equipped) .	
Basic Information	451
Driver Attention Alert (DAA) system	150
operation How to enable/disable the Driver	452
	/ E 7
Attention Alert (DAA) system Driver Attention Alert (DAA) system	455
	1.57
limitations	
Break-in schedule	
Fuel efficient driving tips	
Increasing fuel economy	456
Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD) (if so	
equipped)	
Parking/parking on hills	459
Power steering	460
Brake system	
Basic Information	460
Brake precautions	460
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	461
Brake Assist	462

Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system	462
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system	
Basic Information	
Brake force distribution	464
Chassis Control	
Basic Information	
Active Trace Control	465
Active Ride Control (if so equipped)	466
Hill start assist system	466
Front and Rear Sonar System (if so equipped)	467
Basic Information	467
System operation	468
How to temporarily cancel the RAB	
system	
Sonar limitations	
System temporarily unavailable	
System maintenance	
Idling Stop System	
Basic Information	
Retrograde movement control function	
Idling Stop System display	
Idling Stop OFF switch	
Cold weather driving	
Freeing a frozen door lock	4/9

Antifreeze	9
Battery 47	9
Draining of coolant water	9
Tire equipment	9

Special winter equipment	479
Driving on snow or ice	479
Active noise cancellation	480
Active noise cancellation	480

# PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

### **WARNING**

- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

# EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

# **A**WARNING

 Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.
- Keep the rear vent windows, liftgates, doors and trunk lids (if so equipped) closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with one of these open, follow these precautions:
  - 1. Open all the windows.
  - 2. Set the <<>> air recirculation button to off and the fan control dial to high to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal on the liftgate or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.

- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
- The vehicle is raised for service.
- You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
- You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
- You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

# THREE-WAY CATALYST

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gases in the three-way catalyst are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

#### **A**WARNING

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals or flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

#### **A**CAUTION

- Do not use leaded gasoline. Deposits from leaded gasoline will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.
- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause over rich fuel flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the threeway catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

#### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

#### **Basic Information**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This seguence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### **Additional Information:**

- When using a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
- The "Tire Pressure Low Add Air" warning appears in the vehicle information display when the low tire pressure warning light is illuminated and low tire pressure is detected. The "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning turns off when the low tire pressure warning light turns off.
- The "Tire Pressure Low Add Air" warning appears each time the ignition switch is in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

- The "Tire Pressure Low Add Air" warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Do not reduce the tire pressure after driving because the tire pressure rises after driving. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates, check the tire pressure for all four tires.
- The Tire and Loading Information label is located in the driver's door opening.
- You can also check the pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the vehicle information display screen. The order of the tire pressure figures displayed on the screen corresponds with the actual order of the tire position.

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P. 105), "Tire Pressure Low – Add Air" (P. 137) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 483).

#### **WARNING**

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with underinflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. For additional information, see "Flat tire" (P. 483) for changing a flat tire.
- When using a wheel without TPMS such as the spare tire, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire

pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.
- To help avoid serious personal injury or death, when checking your tire pressure, either as part of routine maintenance or because of a TPMS alert, please check the pressure in all of your tires. Driving on underinflated tires can cause tire failure and interfere with the proper operation of other vehicle systems.

## **A**CAUTION

• The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.

#### Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate.

Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

The low tire pressure warning light may illuminate in the following cases:

- If the vehicle is equipped with a wheel and tire without TPMS.
- If the TPMS has been replaced and the ID has not been registered.
- If the wheel is not originally specified by INFINITI.

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator

When adding air to an under-inflated tire, the TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator provides visual and audible signals outside the vehicle to help you inflate the tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure.

#### Vehicle set-up:

- 1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
- 2. Apply the parking brake and press the park button to engage the P (Park) position.
- 3. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. Do not start the engine.

#### **Operation:**

- 1. Add air to the tire.
- 2. After a few seconds, the hazard indicators will start flashing.
- 3. When the designated pressure is reached, the horn beeps once and the hazard indicators stop flashing.
- 4. Perform the above steps for each tire.
  - If the tire is over-inflated more than approximately 4 psi (30 kPa), the horn beeps and the hazard indicators flash three times. To correct the pressure, push the core of the valve stem on the

tire briefly to release pressure. When the pressure reaches the designated pressure, the horn beeps once.

- If the hazard indicator does not flash within approximately 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, it indicates that the TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator is not operating.
- The TPMS will not activate the TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator under the following conditions:
  - If there is interference from an external device or transmitter.
  - The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
  - There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
  - There is a malfunction in the horn or hazard indicators.
  - The identification code of the tire pressure sensor is not registered to the system.
  - The battery of the tire pressure sensor is low.
- If the TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 3 ft (1 m) backward or forward and try again.

If the TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

### ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

# Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a variety of on-pavement and offroad applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-Wheel Drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under offroad conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover

#### In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

For additional information, see "Driving safety precautions" (P. 306).

AVOIDING COLLISION AND ROLLOVER

#### **A**WARNING

#### Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering maneuvers, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

#### As with any vehicle, loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects or cause the vehicle to roll over, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways.

Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or over-the-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt as outlined in the "Safety – Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual, and also instruct your passengers to do so. Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers.

#### In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

# OFF-ROAD RECOVERY

While driving, the right side or left side wheels may unintentionally leave the road surface. If this occurs, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

- 1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
- 2. Do not apply the brakes.
- 3. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
- 4. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
- 5. If there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle to follow the road while vehicle speed is reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle back onto the road surface until vehicle speed is reduced.

- 6. When it is safe to do so, gradually turn the steering wheel until both tires return to the road surface. When all tires are on the road surface, steer the vehicle to stay in the appropriate driving lane.
  - If you decide that it is not safe to return the vehicle to the road surface based on vehicle, road or traffic conditions, gradually slow the vehicle to a stop in a safe place off the road.

## RAPID AIR PRESSURE LOSS

Rapid air pressure loss or a "blow-out" can occur if the tire is punctured or is damaged due to hitting a curb or pothole. Rapid air pressure loss can also be caused by driving on under-inflated tires.

Rapid air pressure loss can affect the handling and stability of the vehicle, especially at highway speeds.

Help prevent rapid air pressure loss by maintaining the correct air pressure and visually inspecting the tires for wear and damage. For additional information, see "Wheels and tires" (P. 532). If a tire rapidly loses air pressure or "blows-out" while driving, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

#### **WARNING**

The following actions can increase the chance of losing control of the vehicle if there is a sudden loss of tire air pressure. Losing control of the vehicle may cause a collision and result in personal injury.

- The vehicle generally moves or pulls in the direction of the flat tire.
- Do not rapidly apply the brakes.
- Do not rapidly release the accelerator pedal.
- Do not rapidly turn the steering wheel.
- 1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
- 2. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
- 3. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
- 4. Gradually steer the vehicle to a safe location off the road and away from traffic if possible.

- 5. Lightly apply the brake pedal to gradually stop the vehicle.
- 6. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and contact a roadside emergency service to change the tire. For additional information, see "Changing a flat tire" (P. 484).

#### DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING

#### **WARNING**

Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces coordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgement. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in an accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.

INFINITI is committed to safe driving. However, you must choose not to drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol-related accidents. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of alcohol. Remember, drinking and driving don't mix! And that is true for drugs, too (over-thecounter, prescription, and illegal drugs). Don't drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

## DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Your INFINITI is designed for both normal and off-road use. However, avoid driving in deep water or mud as your INFINITI is mainly designed for leisure use, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Remember that 2-Wheel Drive (2WD) models are less capable than All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models for rough road driving and extrication when stuck in deep snow or mud, or the like.

Please observe the following precautions:

#### **A**WARNING

Spinning the front wheels on slippery surfaces may cause the AWD warning message to display and the AWD system to automatically switch from the AWD to the 2WD mode. This could reduce the traction. Be especially careful when towing a trailer (AWD models).

- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should be seated with their seat belt fastened. This will keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in R (Reverse) gear and apply brakes to control your speed.

- Heavy braking going down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed.
- Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure all cargo so it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- Secure heavy loads in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified in this manual. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could move suddenly and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become hot.

- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With a higher center of gravity, your INFINITI is more affected by strong side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires, even with AWD engaged.
- For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

- When a wheel is off the ground due to an unlevel surface, do not spin the wheel excessively.
- Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.
- If at all possible, avoid sharp turning maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. Your INFINITI vehicle has a higher center of gravity than a passenger car. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as passenger cars. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.
- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. For additional information, see "Brake precautions" (P. 460).
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.

Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For additional information, see "Additional maintenance items for severe operating conditions" (P. 552).

INTELLIGENT ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (if so equipped)

#### **A**WARNING

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- This vehicle is not designed for off-road (rough road) use. Do not drive on sandy or muddy roads that tires may get stuck in.

- For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- When a wheel is off the ground due to an unlevel surface, do not spin the wheel excessively.

### **PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH**

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

**A**WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed three consecutive times in quick succession or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to press the park button to shift to the P (Park) position.



# OPERATING RANGE FOR ENGINE START FUNCTION

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range  $\bigcirc$ .

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The cargo room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel or inside the glove box, storage bin or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, see "Intelligent Key battery discharge" (P. 311).



### PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

## **A**CAUTION

• Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery. Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.

When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch will illuminate.

Push the ignition switch center:

- once to change to ON.
- two times to change to OFF.

When the ignition switch cannot be placed in the OFF position, proceed as follows:

- 1. Press the park button to shift to the P (Park) position.
- 2. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch position will change to the ON position.
- 3. Push the ignition switch again to the OFF position.

The shift position can be shifted from the P (Park) position if the ignition switch is in the ON position and the brake pedal is depressed.

## PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

#### ON (Normal operating position)

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

The ON position has a battery saver feature that will place the ignition switch in the OFF position, if the vehicle is not running, after some time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- the vehicle is in the P (Park) position.

#### **OFF** position

The engine is turned off in this position.

#### Auto ACC position

With the vehicle in the P (Park) position, the Intelligent Key with you and the ignition placed from ON to OFF, the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened. After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation (if so equipped), and Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System may be restarted by turning on the audio system (see separate INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual), or by pressing the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key for up to a total of 30 minutes.

# EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving or when the Intelligent Key battery is discharged, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch 3 consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.

After engine shut-off, open the door to return to the normal condition.

# AUTOMATIC ENGINE SHUT-OFF (if so equipped)

This system shuts off the engine automatically after an extended period of time if it has been left running while the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (for Automatic Transmission models), or in the N (Neutral) position with the parking brake applied (for Manual Transmission models). This helps avoid unintentional idling, which can waste fuel. The last 30 seconds of engine run time will be indicated in the vehicle information display. At this time you can use the button on the steering wheel to select one of the following options:

- "OK" to clear the display and allow the system to shut off the engine. The engine will also shut off if nothing is selected.
- "Disable" to prevent the system from shutting off the engine for the remainder of this trip. The system cannot be cancelled permanently.

#### NOTE:

- The timer that monitors idling will restart if the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is pressed, delaying the automatic engine shut-off activation.
- The system will automatically turn back on after the engine is restarted.



#### INFINITI INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE

If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

- 1. Press the park button to shift to the P (Park) position.
- 2. Firmly apply the foot brake.
- 3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)

4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to ON.

#### NOTE:

- When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the "Key Battery Low" warning appears (on the vehicle information display) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To turn off the warning, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.
- If the "Key Battery Low" warning appears, replace the battery as soon as possible. For additional information, see "Battery replacement" (P. 529).

#### INFINITI VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered key.

If the engine does not start using the registered Intelligent Key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- · Another Intelligent Key.
- · Automated toll road device.
- · Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the Intelligent Key.

2. Start the engine again.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, INFINITI recommends placing the registered Intelligent Key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

#### Statement related to section 15 of FCC rules for INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System (CONT ASSY-SMART KEYLESS)

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# STARTING THE ENGINE

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake fluid, and windshield-washer fluid as frequently as possible, or at least whenever you refuel.
- · Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Also check tires for proper inflation.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position seat and adjust head restraints/ headrests.
- · Adjust inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten seat belts and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P. 100).

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- 2. Confirm that the vehicle is in the P (Park) position.

#### The starter is designed not to operate if the shift lever is in any of the driving positions.

3. Push the ignition switch to the ON position. Depress the brake pedal and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch in any position.

- If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and while holding, crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
- If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Push the ignition switch to the ON position to start cranking the engine. After 5 or 6 seconds, stop cranking by pushing the ignition switch to the LOCK position. After cranking the

engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by depressing the brake pedal and pushing the ignition switch to start the engine. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

### **A**CAUTION

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.

4. Warm-up:

Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Do not race the engine while warming it up. Drive at a moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather. In cold weather, keep the engine running for a minimum of 2 - 3 minutes before shutting it off. Starting and stopping the engine over a short period of time may make the vehicle more difficult to start.

5. To stop the engine, place the shift position in the P (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.

# **DRIVING THE VEHICLE**

#### NOTE:

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

- 1. Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.).
- 2. The vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.

# In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.

REMOTE ENGINE START (if so equipped)

Vehicles started with the Remote Engine Start require the ignition switch to be placed in the ON position before the shift position can be moved from the P (Park) position. To place the ignition switch in the ON position, follow these steps:

- 1. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is on you.
- 2. Apply the brake.
- 3. Push the ignition switch once to the ON position.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (A/T)

**Basic Information** 

# **A**WARNING

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), or M (Manual). Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.
- Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.
- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.
- Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.

## 

- To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose.
- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.

The A/T in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

Engine power may be automatically reduced to protect the A/T if the engine speed increases quickly when driving on slippery roads or while being tested on some dynamometers.

For additional information, see "INFINITI Intelligent Key" (P. 207).
## Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the shift position out of the P (Park) position.

This Automatic Transmission is designed so that the foot brake pedal must be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The shift position cannot be shifted out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the engine is not running.

- 2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to a driving position.
- 3. Release the parking brake and foot brake pedal and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

## WARNING

Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or M (Manual). Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.

- Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.
- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.
- Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.
- WARM UP THE ENGINE Due to the higher idle speeds the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into driving position immediately after starting the engine.

#### 

 To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose. Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.



## Shifting

## **Basic Information**

A Home position (central position)

· =

Press the button  $\bigcirc$  to shift

. -

Shift without pressing the button  $\bigcirc$ 

## How to shift to each position

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal, press the shift lever button.

#### Shift to PARK

Press the park button ②

#### Shift to REVERSE

- 1. Press the shift lever button  $\bigcirc$
- 2. Move the shift lever from the home position to the R (Reverse) position

#### Shift to NEUTRAL

– From P (Park) and D (Drive)

Without pressing the shift lever button, pull the shift lever backward (1 step) or push shift lever forward (1 step) from home position and hold until N (Neutral) position indicator illuminates on the shift lever and meter.

 From P (Park) and R (Reverse)
 Without pressing the shift lever button pull the shift lever backward (1 step) from home position and hold until N (Neutral) position indicator illuminates on the shift lever and meter.

#### · Shift to DRIVE

Pull the shift lever from the home position to D (Drive) position

Confirm that the vehicle is in the desired shift position by checking the shift indicator located on the shift lever or in the vehicle information display.

## **A**WARNING

Apply the electronic parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

## 

- Use the P (Park), R (Reverse) or D (Drive) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.
- When switching to the desired shift position by operating the shift lever, check that the shift lever returns to the home position by releasing your hand from the lever. Holding the shift lever in a midway position may also damage the shift control system.
- Do not operate the shift lever while the accelerator pedal is depressed. This may cause a sudden start which could result in an accident.

- The following operations are not allowed because excessive force would be applied to the transmission and this may result in damage to the vehicle:
- Moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position when driving forward
- Moving the shift lever to the D (Drive) position when reversing

If the vehicle is moving over 5mph (8 km/h) when shifting to D (Drive) from R (Reverse), the N (Neutral) position will automatically be selected. A buzzer will sound, noting that D (Drive) was not selected. When selecting D (Drive) while reversing below 5 mph (8 km/h) the range will change normally.

If these operations are attempted, a chime sounds and the vehicle shifts to the N (Neutral) position.

#### P (Park)

## 

- To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.
- Do not slide the shift lever while pressing the park button. This may damage the shift control system.

Use the P (Park) position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the park button to engage the P (Park) position. For maximum safety, the brake pedal must be depressed before engaging the P (Park) position. Use this position together with the electronic parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the brake pedal, apply the electronic parking brake and then engage the P (Park) position. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock.

In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may lock in the P (Park) position. Have the vehicle's electronics checked immediately. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

The P (Park) position is automatically engaged if:

- You place the ignition switch in the OFF position
- You unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver side door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in the D (Drive)

position, the N (Neutral) position, the R (Reverse) position, or the M (Manual) mode with your foot off the brake.

## 

To avoid A/T malfunction, you must manually place the shift position in the P (Park) position under the above conditions.

#### R (Reverse)

## 

 To prevent transmission damage, use the R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake is pressed.

Use the R (Reverse) position to back up. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position. **The brake pedal must be depressed and the shift lever button pressed to move the shift lever from the home position to R (Reverse). If the vehicle is placed in R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward, the chime will sound and the vehicle will switch into the N (Neutral) position.** 

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving over 5 mph (8 km/h), when shifting to D (Drive) from R (Reverse), the N (Neutral) position will automatically be selected. A buzzer will sound, noting that D (Drive) was not selected. When selecting D (Drive) while reversing below 5 mph (8 km/h), the range will change normally.

#### N (Neutral)

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged when the vehicle is completely stopped, and the brake is pressed. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the N (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

You can select this position by holding the shift lever at this position for 0.5 seconds.

## D (Drive)

Use this position for all normal forward driving when the vehicle is completely stopped, and the brake is pressed. The A/T changes gears automatically. All forward gears are available. If the vehicle is placed in the D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing, the chime will sound and the vehicle will switch into the N (Neutral) position.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving over 5 mph (8 km/h) when shifting to D (Drive) from R (Reverse), the N (Neutral) position will automatically be selected. A buzzer will sound, noting that D (Drive) was not selected. When selecting D (Drive) while reversing below 5 mph (8 km/h), the range will change normally.

## Neutral hold mode function (if so equipped)

This function enables you to get out of the vehicle when it is in the N (Neutral) position, while the engine is running. While this function is activated, the vehicle can be moved by pushing with hand (when car washing). When using this function, release the electronic parking brake.

## **WARNING**

- Use this function on a level surface only. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move accidentally and could result in a collision or serious personal injury.
- Do not use this function for a purpose other than car washing.

- Do not turn the engine off after neutral hold mode function is activated, otherwise the N (Neutral) position will not be kept and the vehicle will automatically be placed in the P (Park) position.
- If this function is not activated regardless of proper operation, transmission may malfunction. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

To activate the Neutral hold mode, perform the following operations:

- 1. Push the ignition switch to start the engine.
- 2. Release the electronic parking brake.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Press the P (Park) button.
- 5. Slide the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and hold it for 0.5 second until "N" appears in the vehicle information display.
- 6. Slide the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position again, and hold it for 0.5 seconds, until a message "Neutral Hold Mode has been activated" appears in the vehicle

information display. For additional information, see "Neutral Hold Mode has been activated" (P. 133).

7. The ignition switch has to be kept in the ON position. Otherwise Neutral hold mode is canceled and the P (Park) position is engaged automatically.

To exit the Neutral hold mode, place the shift lever in any position other than the N (Neutral) position.

#### NOTE:

- It is necessary to perform the steps 4 through 6 within approximately 5 seconds to prevent incorrect operation.
- When the shifter is changed to the N (Neutral) position, a message will appear in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Neutral Hold Mode guidance" (P. 134).
- If the Neutral hold mode is unavailable, a message will appear in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Neutral Hold Mode was not activated" (P. 134). To activate the Neutral hold mode, wait for a while without shifting operation and then perform the operations again.



## Manual shift mode

#### **Basic Information**

When the shift lever is shifted to the D (Drive) position again with the vehicle in the D (Drive) position while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually by pulling the paddle shifters on the steering wheel.

When shifting up, pull the right-side paddle shifter (+) ( $\bigstar$ ). The transmission shifts to the higher range.

When shifting down, pull the left-side paddle shifter (-) (3). The transmission shifts to the lower range.

When canceling the manual shift mode, move the shift lever to the D (Drive) position again. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.

When you pull the paddle shifter while in the D (Drive) position, the transmission will shift to the upper or lower range temporarily. The transmission will automatically return to the D (Drive) position after a short period of time. If you want to return to the D (Drive) position manually, pull and hold the paddle shifter for about 1.5 seconds.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed in the vehicle information display.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

 $1 M \Leftrightarrow 2 M \Leftrightarrow 3 M \Leftrightarrow 4 M \Leftrightarrow 5 M \Leftrightarrow 6 M \Leftrightarrow 7 M \Leftrightarrow 8 M \Leftrightarrow 9 M$ 

#### 9M (9th) and 8M (8th)

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

## 7M (7th), 6M (6th) and 5M (5th)

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

## 4M (4th), 3M (3rd) and 2M (2nd)

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

## 1M (1st)

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than the 8th range. This reduces fuel economy.
- Pulling the same paddle shifter twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.
- In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.
- In the manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically to a higher range than selected if the engine speed is too high. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.

Accelerator downshift – in D (Drive) position –

For passing or hill climbing, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

## High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperatures with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

## Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, please note that the transmission will be locked in any of the forward gears according to the condition.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on to indicate the fail-safe mode is activated. For additional information, see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P. 106). This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then push the switch back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition (the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated even when the vehicle has returned to its normal operating condition), it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## **WARNING**

When the high fluid temperature protection mode or fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.

## **PARKING BRAKE**

## **BASIC INFORMATION**

#### **WARNING**

- Be sure the parking brake is fully released before driving. Failure to do so can cause brake failure and lead to an accident.
- Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.
- Do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully engaged.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.



ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (switch type)

#### **Basic Information**

The electronic parking brake can be applied or released by operating the parking brake switch.

#### **A**WARNING

 Before leaving the vehicle, move the shift position to the P (Park) position and check that the electronic parking brake warning light is illuminated to confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied. The electronic parking brake warning light will remain on for a period of time after the driver's door is locked.

## 

When parking in an area where the outside temperature is below 32°F (0°C), the parking brake, if applied, may freeze in place and may be difficult to release.

For safe parking, it is recommended that you place the shift position in the P (Park) position and securely block the wheels.

#### NOTE:

- To keep the electronic parking brake released after the engine is turned off, place the ignition switch in the OFF position, depress the brake pedal and push down the parking brake switch before opening the driver's door.
- If a malfunction occurs in the electronic parking brake system (for example, due to battery discharge), it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

- Under the following conditions the electronic parking brake will automatically be applied and the braking force of the automatic brake hold will be released and the Automatic brake hold indicator light turns off:
  - The braking force is applied by the automatic brake hold function for 3 minutes or longer.
  - The vehicle is in the P (Park) position.
  - The electronic parking brake is applied manually.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.
  - A malfunction occurs in the automatic brake hold function.

Manual operation

**To apply:** Pull the switch up ① . The indicator light ④ will illuminate.

**To release:** With the ignition switch in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and push the switch down ②. The indicator light A will turn off.

Before driving, check that the electronic parking brake indicator light ( (P) or PARK) goes out. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P. 100).

#### NOTE:

- A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P. 100).
- While the electronic parking brake is applied or released, an operating sound is heard from the lower side of the rear seat. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the electronic parking brake is frequently applied and released in a short period of time, the parking brake may not operate in order to prevent the parking brake system from overheating. If this occurs, operate the electronic parking brake switch again after waiting approximately 1 minute.
- If the electronic parking brake must be applied while driving in an emergency, pull up and hold the parking brake switch. When you release the parking brake switch, the parking brake will be released.

- While pulling up the electronic parking brake switch during driving, the parking brake is applied and a chime sounds. The electronic parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch illuminates. This does not indicate a malfunction. The electronic parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch turns off when the parking brake is released.
- When pulling the electronic parking brake switch up with the ignition switch in the OFF or AUTO ACC position, the parking brake switch indicator light will continue to illuminate for a short period of time.

## AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD

## **BASIC INFORMATION**

The automatic brake hold function maintains the braking force without the driver having to depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped at a traffic light or intersection. As soon as the driver depresses the accelerator pedal again, the automatic brake hold function is deactivated and the braking force is released. The operating status of the automatic brake hold can be displayed.

To use the automatic brake hold function, the following conditions need to be met:

- · The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- · The electronic parking brake is released.
- The vehicle is not in the P (Park) position.
- The vehicle is not stopped on a steep hill.

For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P. 100).

## **A**WARNING

The automatic brake hold function is not designed to hold the vehicle on a steep hill or slippery road. Never use the automatic brake hold function when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill or slippery road. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move.

- Warnings may appear to request that the driver retake control by depressing the brake pedal.
- When the automatic brake hold function is activated but fails to maintain the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. If the vehicle unexpectedly moves due to outside conditions, the chime may sound and automatic brake hold warning may appear.
- Be sure to deactivate the automatic brake hold function when using a car wash, towing your vehicle or overloaded.
- Make sure to engage the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake when parking your vehicle, entering or exiting the vehicle, or loading or unloading luggage. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.
- If any of the following conditions occur, the automatic brake hold function may not function. Have the system checked promptly. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- A warning message appears.

- The indicator light on the automatic brake hold switch does not illuminate when the switch is pushed.

Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these conditions could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

- The automatic brake hold function will not be activated if the Slip indicator light, electronic parking brake warning light, electronic parking brake indicator light or master warning light illuminates and the Chassis Control System Error warning message appears in the vehicle information display.
- Automatic brake hold function is operated by applying sufficient braking force to hold the vehicle in its place, so there are cases when this hold function is maintained even if the accelerator pedal is depressed. In this situation, it is advised to depress the brake pedal first, then to turn off automatic brake hold switch. This will cancel the hold function.
- To maintain the braking force to keep the vehicle to a standstill, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.



## HOW TO ACTIVATE/ DEACTIVATE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

## How to activate the automatic brake hold function

- With the ignition switch in the ON position, push the automatic brake hold switch
   The indicator light on the automatic brake hold switch 2 illuminates.
- 2. When the automatic brake hold function goes into standby, the automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminates.

To use the automatic brake hold function, the following conditions need to be met:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The electronic parking brake is released.
- The vehicle is not in the P (Park) position.
- The vehicle is not stopped on a steep hill.

#### NOTE:

The automatic brake hold function retains the last state until the driver changes the option even if the ignition switch is turned off.

## How to deactivate the automatic brake hold function

While the automatic brake hold function is activated, push the automatic brake hold switch to turn off the automatic brake hold indicator light and deactivate the automatic brake hold function. To deactivate the automatic brake hold function while the brake force has been maintained by the automatic brake hold function, depress the brake pedal and push the automatic brake hold switch.

#### **A**WARNING

Make sure to firmly depress and hold the brake pedal when turning off the automatic brake hold function while the brake force is applied. When the automatic brake hold function is deactivated, the brake force will be released. This could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling may result in serious personal injury or property damage.

## HOW TO USE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

## **Basic Information**

For additional information on using the automatic brake hold function, refer to the instructions outlined in this section.

# To maintain braking force automatically

With the automatic brake hold function activated and the automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminated, depress the braking pedal to stop the vehicle. The indicator light

(green) illuminates. The brake force is automatically applied without your foot depressed on the brake pedal. While the brake force is maintained, the automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates.

The automatic brake hold indicator light (green) will not illuminate if the brake pedal is not depressed with sufficient force to hold the vehicle or is released too quickly when the vehicle is stopped.

Confirm automatic brake hold indicator light (green) is illuminated before removing your foot from the brake pedal.

To start the vehicle from a standstill

With the vehicle not in the P (Park) position or in the N (Neutral) position, depress the accelerator pedal while the brake force is maintained. The brake force will automatically be released to restart the vehicle.

The automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminates and the automatic brake hold returns to standby.

## Parking

When the vehicle is in the P (Park) position with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator light turns off. When the parking brake is applied with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator light turns off.

#### NOTE:

- Under the following conditions, the electronic parking brake will automatically be applied and the braking force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator light turns off.
  - The braking force is applied by the automatic brake hold function for 3 minutes or longer.
  - The vehicle is in the P (Park) position.
  - The electronic parking brake is applied manually.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.
  - A malfunction occurs in automatic brake hold function.

- When the vehicle stops, but the brake force is not automatically applied, depress the brake pedal firmly until the automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates.
- When the vehicle stops on a slope, depress the brake pedal firmly until Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates.

## INFINITI DRIVE MODE SELECTOR



## (2WD models)

## **BASIC INFORMATION**

Multiple driving modes can be selected by using the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector. SPORT, STANDARD (2WD model)/AUTO (AWD models), ECO, SNOW and TOW.

## 326 Starting and driving

#### selects a mode, the mode may not switch immediately. This is not a malfunction. • The current mode is displayed in the ve-

NOTE:

The current mode is displayed in the vehicle information display. The mode list
will appear in the vehicle information display and you can select the mode.

When the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector

- The mode list will be turned off in approximately 5 seconds after the mode is selected. You can also clear the message by pushing the scroll dial on the steering-wheel mounted controls.
- If the driving mode cannot be switched using the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector when the ignition switch is in the ON position, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- The STANDARD (2WD models)/AUTO (AWD models) mode will be selected first each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

**(AWD models)** To change the mode push the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector up or down.

## **A**WARNING

- Do not stare at the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector or the display while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Avoid abrupt acceleration, steering or sudden braking especially on slippery roads. Otherwise tire slip, skid or tailswing occurs; this may cause an accident.

## STANDARD (2WD models)/AUTO (AWD models)

This is the standard mode that is most suitable for normal driving.

## SPORT MODE

Adjusts the engine and transmission points for a higher response.

The setting of the steering system is adjusted to moderately increase steering wheel effort for a sporty feel.

#### NOTE:

In the SPORT mode, fuel economy may be reduced.

## SNOW MODE

This mode makes it easier to start and drive on snowy roads and frozen roads.

## 

Never drive on dry, hard surface roads in the SNOW mode, as this will overload the powertrain and may cause a serious malfunction. Additionally, this will cause premature tire wear and reduced fuel economy. When the SNOW mode is selected, small vibration in cornering may occur. This is not a malfunction.

## ECO MODE

## **Basic Information**

Assists the driver's ECO-driving. The engine points are adjusted for improved fuel economy, providing such driving features as smooth starting or constant cruising.

It is recommended to select other than ECO mode when acceleration is required such as when:

- driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle
- driving on a steep uphill slope

## NOTE:

 Selecting the ECO mode will not necessarily improve fuel economy as many driving factors influence its effectiveness.

## Operation

Toggle the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector switch to the ECO position. "ECO" appears in the vehicle information display for 2 seconds and the ECO drive indicator illuminates on the instrument panel.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed within the range of economy drive, the ECO drive indicator illuminates in green. When the accelerator pedal is depressed above the range of economy drive, the color of the ECO drive indicator changes to orange.

The ECO drive indicator will not illuminate in the following cases:

- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 mph (4.8 km/h) or over 90 mph (144 km/h).
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control system (if so equipped) is operated.

## ECO Customize

The ECO mode changes the air conditioning, cruise control, and idling stop settings to save fuel. You can use the ECO customize menu to adjust these settings to balance the fuel economy and performance for your preference. To activate or deactivate this function, see "ECO Mode Setting" (P. 123).

Cruise Control

When the setting is set to ON, The cruise control acceleration characteristic is less aggressive to improve fuel efficiency. When the setting is OFF the cruise control uses the normal acceleration characteristics.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle speed is reduced (for example, when the vehicle is driven on an uphill road from a flat road), it will take more time to return to the previously set speed than normal mode.

Idling Stop

When the setting is set to ON, when idling stop activates the engine remains off for a longer time than normal mode while using the air conditioner. This improves fuel efficiency by increasing engine off time when vehicle is stopped. For details about Idling Stop System, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472)

• Air Conditioning

If the eco customize air conditioning control is set to ON, the fuel efficiency will be improved by reducing the performance of the air conditioning system.



Eco Drive Report (if so equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the OFF position, the ECO management display appears.

- Previous 5 times (History)
- Current fuel economy
- Best fuel economy

The result of ECO evaluation is displayed 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position and the vehicle is driven at least 1/3 miles (500 meters).

• The average fuel economy for the previous 5 times will be displayed.

## TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (TSR) (if so equipped)

- The average fuel economy since the last reset will be displayed.
- The best fuel economy of the past history will be displayed.

The ECO Drive Report can be set to be ON or OFF.

## TOW MODE

The mode controls the shifting points to facilitate the acceleration or deceleration while towing.

TOW mode is available regardless of the availability of the tow bar.

The Idling Stop System is disabled when the vehicle is in TOW mode.

#### NOTE:

In the TOW mode, fuel economy may be reduced.



## BASIC INFORMATION

The TSR system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the multi-sensing front camera unit (a) located on the windshield in front of the inside rearview mirror and displays the detected signs in the vehicle information display. For vehicles equipped with a navigation system, the speed limit displayed is based on a combination of navigation system data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the vehicle information display, and optionally in the main central area of the display screen.

## **WARNING**

The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to help provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.



## SYSTEM OPERATION

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system displays the following types of road signs:



## 

- The TSR system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.
- The TSR system may not function properly under the following conditions:
  - When the road sign is not clearly visible, for example, due to damage or weather conditions.

- When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of the multi-sensing camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright, for example, due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- If there are deviations in relation to the navigation, for example due to changes in the road routing.
- When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.



#### TURNING THE TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (TSR) SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the TSR system.

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Traffic Sign Assist" and press the OK button.

3. Select "Speed Limit Sign" or "Speed Limit Warning" and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

#### SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 104°F [40°C]) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The "Unavailable Camera Temperature High" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the TSR system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically and the system "Malfunction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

If the TSR "Malfunction" message appears, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the TSR "Malfunction" message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The TSR system uses the same multi-sensing front camera unit that is used by the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, located in front of the interior rearview mirror. For additional information, see "System maintenance" (P. 336).

## LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW)



## **BASIC INFORMATION**

#### **WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDW system could result in serious injury or death.

 This system is only a warning device to inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) and above, and only when the lane markings and road edges are clear.

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the traveling lane using the camera unit  $\textcircled{\begin{tmatrix} \label{tmatrix} \label{tmatrix} \end{tmatrix}}$  located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane with an indicator and a steering wheel vibration. For additional information, see "LDW system operation" (P. 333).



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display LDW SYSTEM OPERATION The LDW system provides a Lane Departure Warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) and above and the lane markings and road edges are clear. When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate and the LDW indicator on the instrument panel will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

The strength of the steering wheel vibration can be changed in the settings menu of the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Driver Assistance" (P. 119).

## SETTING LANE SENSITIVITY

You can set lane sensitivity using the "Settings" menu in the vehicle information display.

- Press the ◆ button until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display and then press the OK button. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Lane Assist" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Lane Sensitivity".
- Strong
- Normal
- Mild

## NOTE:

The sensitivity setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted. This setting is also applied to the Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) system.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE LDW SYSTEM

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the LDW system.

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Lane Assist" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Warning" and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

#### NOTE:

If you disable the LDW system, the system will remain disabled the next time you start the vehicle.

## LDW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the LDW system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDW system could result in serious injury or death.

 The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) or if it cannot detect lane markers.

- Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
- When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
- When driving on winding or uneven roads.
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
- When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
- When driving without normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, nonstandard wheels).
- When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
- When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.

- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:
  - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; nonstandard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
  - On roads where the edge of the road is not clearly visible.
  - On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
  - On roads where there are sharp curves.
  - On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)
  - On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
  - When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
  - When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.

- When rain, snow, dirt or an object adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 104°F [40°C]) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear in the vehicle information display: "Unavailable Camera Temperature High."

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change traveling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW functions will resume.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" will appear in the vehicle information display. If "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" appears in the vehicle information display, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Place the shift position in the P (Park) position and the ignition switch in the OFF position and restart the engine/motor. If "Not Available System Malfunction" continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the inside mirror. To keep the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.

## LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (LDP) (if so equipped)

- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.



## BASIC INFORMATION

#### **A**WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDP system could result in serious injury or death.

 The LDP system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. The LDP system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.

The LDP system must be turned on with the ProPILOT Assist switch on the steering wheel, every time the ignition is placed in the ON position.

The LDP system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) and above, and only when the lane markings and road edges are clearly visible on the road.

The LDP system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the center of the traveling lane with an indicator and a steering wheel vibration. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the traveling lane by applying the steering to the left or right (for a short period of time).

The LDP system monitors the lane markers on the traveling lane using the camera unit (A) located above the inside mirror.



## LDP SYSTEM OPERATION

 Lane Departure Warning (LDW) indicator

- Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) indicator (if so equipped)
- ③ ProPILOT Assist switch

## 338 Starting and driving

The LDP system operates above approximately 37 mph (60 km/h). When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate and the LDW indicator (orange) on the instrument panel will blink to alert the driver. Then, the LDP system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the traveling lane.

To turn on the LDP system, push the Pro-PILOT Assist switch on the steering wheel after starting the engine/motor. The LDP indicator on the instrument panel will illuminate. Push the ProPILOT Assist switch again to turn off the LDP system. The LDP indicator will turn off.

The strength of the steering wheel vibration can be changed in the settings menu of the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Driver Assistance" (P. 119).



HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE LDP SYSTEM

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the LDP system.

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Lane Assist" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Intervention" and press the OK button.
- 4. For vehicles equipped with ProPILOT Assist, push the ProPILOT Assist switch to turn the system on or off and for vehicles without ProPILOT, push the LDP switch to turn the system on or off.

## NOTE:

- Turning on the ProPILOT Assist system will turn on the LDP and BSI (if so equipped) systems at the same time. If the LDP system is disabled in the settings menu, the LDP will automatically be turned on when the Steering Assist system is active. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373).
- When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.

## LDP SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the LDP system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDP system could result in serious injury or death.

- The LDP system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.
- Because the LDP may not activate under the road, weather, and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave its lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.
- When the LDP system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering maneuvers. Otherwise, you could lose control of the vehicle.
- The LDP system will not operate at speeds below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) or if it cannot detect lane markers.

- Do not use the LDP system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
- When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
- When driving on winding or uneven roads.
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
- When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
- When driving without normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).
- When the vehicle is equipped with nonoriginal brake parts or suspension parts.
- When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.
- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-

standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.

- On roads where the edge of the road is not clearly visible.
- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDP system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.

- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- Steering wheel vibration may not be felt depending on the road surface conditions.

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

#### Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the LDP system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the traveling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDP system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

#### Condition B:

The assist function of the LDP system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during LDP system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDP system will resume.

#### Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, the LDP system will be turned off automatically.

- "Unavailable Slippery Road"
- When the VDC system (except Traction Control System [TCS] function) or ABS operates.

- "Currently Unavailable":
  - When the VDC system is turned off.
  - When the SNOW mode is selected.
- "Driving Aids Limited Towing Assist Activated":
  - When the TOW mode is selected.

#### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the LDP system. Push the ProPILOT Assist switch (for vehicles with ProPILOT Assist) on the steering wheel again to turn the LDP system back on.

#### Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 104°F [40°C]) and then the LDP system is turned on, the LDP system may be deactivated automatically, a chime will sound and the following message will appear on the vehicle information display: "Unavailable Camera Temperature High."

When the interior temperature is reduced, turn off the LDP system. Push the ProPILOT Assist switch (if so equipped) again to turn the system back on.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the LDP system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The LDW indicator (yellow) and the "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" warning message will display and a chime will sounds. If the LDW indicator (yellow) and the warning message appear in the display, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine/motor off and restart the engine/motor. If the LDW indicator (yellow) and warning message continue to appear, have the LDP system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The lane camera unit  $\bigcirc$  for the LDP system is located above the inside mirror. To keep the proper operation of the LDP system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.

- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

## **BASIC INFORMATION**

**WARNING** 

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the BSW system could result in serious injury or death.

 The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.

The BSW system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.



The BSW system uses radar sensors  $\bigcirc$  installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in an adjacent lane.



#### **Detection zone**

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 10 ft (3.0 m) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 10 ft (3.0 m) sideways.

The detection zone extends if the vehicle in an adjacent lane is approaching from behind at high speed.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION

- (1) Side BSW/RCTA Indicator Light
- 2 BSW Indicator

The BSW system operates above approximately 20 mph (32km/h).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side BSW/RCTA indicator light (1) illuminates. If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the side BSW/RCTA indicator light and the BSW indicator flash. The side BSW/RCTA indicator continue to flash until the detected vehicles leaves the detection zone.

The side BSW/RCTA indicator light illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The brightness of the side BSW/RCTA indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE BSW SYSTEM

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSW system.

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Blind Spot Assist" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Warning" and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

#### NOTE:

 When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.

## BSW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:
  - Pedestrian, bicycles, animals.
  - Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.
  - A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.
  - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.
  - A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.

- A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.
- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.
- When towing a trailer or other vehicle.
- The radar sensors' detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.
- The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects; however, objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operation condition.
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/snow/dirt build-up on the vehicle

- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

## BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS

## **Basic Information**

Indicator on

Indicator off

 $\bigcirc$ 

 $\bigcirc$ 

Indicator flashing



**Illustration 1 – Approaching from behind** Another vehicle approaching from behind

**Illustration 1:** The side BSW/RCTA indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

#### NOTE:

• The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.



**Illustration 2 – Approaching from behind Illustration 2:** If the driver activates the turn signal when another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side BSW/RCTA indicator light and BSW indicator flash.

## NOTE:

• The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.

 If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side BSW/RCTA indicator light and BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.



#### **Illustration 3 - Overtaking another vehicle** Overtaking another vehicle

**Illustration 3:** The side BSW/RCTA indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 2 seconds.



**Illustration 4 – Overtaking another vehicle Illustration 4:** If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side BSW/RCTA indicator light and BSW indicator flash.

#### NOTE:

- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.
- The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.

 If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side BSW/RCTA indicator light and BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.



#### **Illustration 5 – Entering from the side** Entering from the side

**Illustration 5:** The side BSW/RCTA indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.



Illustration 6 - Entering from the side

**Illustration 6:** If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side BSW/RCTA indicator light and BSW indicator flash.

## NOTE:

 If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side BSW/RCTA indicator light and BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.  The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

## **Basic Information**

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The "Unavailable: Side Radar Obstruction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

#### NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA and BSI systems (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display
#### Malfunction

If the BSW system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The system malfunction warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### NOTE:

#### If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA and BSI systems (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

#### **Basic Information**

The two radar sensors 0 for the BSW and RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you consult an INFINITI retailer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

#### Radio frequency statement

#### For USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### **CAUTION TO USERS**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION (BSI) (if so equipped)

#### For Canada

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

#### BASIC INFORMATION

#### **WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the BSI system could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSI system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSI system.
- There is a limitation to the detection capability of the radar or the sonar. Not every moving object or vehicle will be detected. Using the BSI system under some road, ground, lane marker, traffic or weather conditions could lead to improper system operation. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.

The BSI system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes, and helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the traveling lane.



The BSI system uses radar sensors ① installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in an adjacent lane. In addition to the radar sensors, the BSI system uses a camera ② installed behind the windshield to monitor the lane markers of your traveling lane.



#### Detection zone

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated.

The detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 10ft (3.0m) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 10ft (3.0 m) sideways.



BSI SYSTEM OPERATION

- (1) Side indicator light
- BSW indicator

- $(\mathbf{3})$  Blind Spot Intervention (BSI) indicator
- (4) ProPILOT Assist switch

The BSI system operates above approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side indicator light (1) illuminates.

If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light and the BSW indicator flash . The side indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone. The brightness of the side indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

If the BSI system is ON and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light and the BSW indicator flash. The BSI system will automatically apply the steering for a short period of time to help return the vehicle back to the center of the driving lane. The BSI system operates regardless of turn signal usage. NOTE:

 BSI warning and system application will only be activated if the side indicator light is already illuminated when your vehicle approaches a lane marker. If another vehicle comes into the detection zone after your vehicle has crossed a lane marker, no BSI warning or system application will be activated. For additional information, see "BSI driving situations" (P. 357).

 The BSI system is typically activated earlier than the Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) system when your vehicle is approaching a lane marker.

To turn on the BSI system, push the Pro-PILOT Assist switch on the steering wheel after starting the engine. The BSI indicator will illuminate. Push the ProPILOT Assist switch again to turn off the BSI system. The BSI indicator will turn off.



Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSI system:

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Blind Spot Assist" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Intervention" and use the OK button to turn the system on or off.

#### NOTE:

 Turning on the ProPILOT Assist system will turn on the BSI and LDP system at the same time. For additional information, see " Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)" (P. 337).

Turning the BSW system off will deactivate the BSI system at the same time.

• When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.

# HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE BSI SYSTEM

# BSI SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSI system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSI system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSI when certain objects are present such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
  - Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.
  - Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop. For additional information, see "BSI driving situations" (P. 357).
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.
  - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.

- A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.
- A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.
- The radar sensors' detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width.
  When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.
- The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects; however, objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operation condition.
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.

- The camera may not detect lane markers in the following situations and the BSI system may not operate properly.
  - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; nonstandard lane markers; lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
  - On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
  - On roads where there are sharp curves.
  - On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs.
  - On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
  - When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane markers.
  - When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
  - When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of a lane camera unit.

- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters a lane camera unit. (For example: light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example: when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- Do not use the BSI system under the following conditions because the system may not function properly.
  - During bad weather (for example: rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow, etc.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
  - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
  - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.

- When driving with a tire that is not within normal tire conditions (e.g., tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, nonstandard wheels).
- When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
- When towing a trailer or other vehicle.
- Excessive noise (e.g., audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

#### **BSI DRIVING SITUATIONS**

#### **Basic Information**

Indicator on

Indicator off



Indicator flashing



**Illustration 1 – Approaching from behind** Another vehicle approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.



#### Illustration 2 – Approaching from behind

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal then the system chimes a sound (twice) and the side indicator light and BSW indicator flash.



#### Illustration 3 – Approaching from behind

Illustration 3: If the BSI system is on and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light and BSW indicator flash. Then the BSI system activates to help return the vehicle back to the center of the driving lane.

#### NOTE:

• The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.

 If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light and BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.



#### **Illustration 4- Overtaking another vehicle** Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 4: The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.



#### Illustration 5- Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 5: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light and BSW indicator flash.



#### Illustration 6- Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 6: If the BSI system is on and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light and BSW indicator flash. The BSI system activates to help return the vehicle back to the center of the driving lane.

#### NOTE:

- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.
- The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.

Starting and driving 359



#### **Illustration 7– Entering from the side** Entering from the side

Illustration 7: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

#### NOTE:

The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.



#### Illustration 8- Entering from the side

Illustration 8: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the side indicator light and BSW indicator flash and a chime will sound twice.

#### NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light and BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when another vehicle is detected.



#### Illustration 9- Entering from the side

Illustration 9: If the BSI system is on and your vehicle approaches the lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light and BSW indicator flash. The BSI system activates to help return the vehicle back to the center of the driving lane.



#### Illustration 10: - Entering from the side

Illustration 10: The BSI system will not operate if your vehicle is on a lane marker when another vehicle enters the detection zone. In this case only the BSW system operates.

#### NOTE:

 The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

- BSI will not operate or will stop operating and only a warning chime will sound under the following conditions:
  - When the brake pedal is depressed.
  - When the vehicle is accelerated during BSI system operation.
  - When steering quickly.
  - When the ICC, PFCW or FEB with Pedestrian Detection warnings sound.
  - When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
  - When driving on a curve at a high speed.

# SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Under the following conditions, a chime will sound, the following message will appear in the vehicle information display and the BSI system will be turned off automatically. The BSI system will not be available until the conditions no longer exist.

- "Unavailable Slippery Road"
  - When the VDC system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
- "Currently Unavailable"
  - When the VDC system is turned off.
  - When the SNOW mode is selected

- "Unavailable Camera Temperature High": If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 104°F (40°C)).
- "Unavailable Side Radar Obstruction": When side radar blockage is detected.

Turn off the BSI system and turn it on again when the above conditions no longer exist.

#### SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the BSI system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, and the "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" warning message with the BSW indicator (yellow) will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" warning message with the BSW indicator (yellow) continues to be displayed, have the BSI system checked. It is recommended you visit a certified INFINITI retailer for this service.



#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

#### **Basic Information**

The two radar sensors  $\bigcirc$  for the BSI system are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors.

It is recommended you visit a certified INFINITI retailer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

The lane camera unit 0 for BSI system is located above the inside mirror. To keep the proper operation of BSI and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. It is recommended that you contact a certified INFINITI retailer if the camera unit is damaged due to an accident.

#### Radio frequency statement

#### For USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA)

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# BASIC INFORMATION

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.

- The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When backing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.
- While backing up when towing a trailer, the RCTA system may not function properly and the detection zones do not extend further back to account for the trailer. Accordingly, the trailer may be in the path of crossing traffic and the RCTA will not alert you.

The RCTA system will assist you when backing out from a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.



The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is backing out of a parking space.

When the shift position is in R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), the RCTA system is operational.

If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the side BSW/RCTA indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.

For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) displayRCTA SYSTEM OPERATION① Side BSW/RCTA Indicator Light





The RCTA system uses radar sensors  $\bigotimes$  installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicle.

The radar sensors (a) can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 66 ft. (20 m) away.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM Perform the following steps to enable or disable the RCTA system.

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Parking Assist" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Rear Cross Traffic Alert" and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

#### NOTE:

 When enabling/disabling the system, the system setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.



#### RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

#### 

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before backing up. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors cannot detect every object such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated toy vehicles
  - A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 19 mph (30 km/h)
  - A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:
  - Illustration (A): When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.
  - Illustration (B): When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.
  - Illustration ©: When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.
  - Illustration (D): When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.
  - Illustration (E): When the angle formed by your vehicle and approaching vehicle is small

- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray \_
  - Ice/frost/snow/dirt build-up on the vehicle
- · Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles
- Excessive noise (e.g., audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.



Illustration 1



Illustration 2

NOTE:

In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.

#### SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

#### **Basic Information**

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The "Un-available: Side Radar Obstruction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by conditions such as ice, snow, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

#### NOTE:

# If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA and BSI systems (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

#### Malfunction

When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The system malfunction warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### NOTE:

#### If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA and BSI systems (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### Action to take

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

#### **Basic Information**

The two radar sensors 0 for the BSW and RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

#### Radio frequency statement

#### For USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### **CAUTION TO USERS**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.



- PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL
- 1. ACCEL/RES + switch
- 2. COAST/SET switch
- 3. CANCEL switch
- 4. ON/OFF switch
- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The SET indicator in the vehicle information display will blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be canceled automatically.

- If the SET indicator blinks, turn the ON/ OFF switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- The SET indicator may sometimes blink when the ON/OFF switch is turned on while pushing the ACCEL/RES, COAST/ SET or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, perform the steps below.

#### **A**WARNING

Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions:

- When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
- In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
- · On winding or hilly roads
- On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
- · In very windy areas

Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

#### CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at a speed between 25 - 89 mph (40 - 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

**To turn on the cruise control**, push the cruise control ON/OFF switch on. The  $\roldsymbol{N}$  indicator (gray) in the vehicle information display will illuminate.

**To set cruising speed,** accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET- switch and release it. The  $\bigcirc$  indicator (green) in the vehicle information display will illuminate. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle maintains the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, drive without the cruise control.

**To cancel the preset speed,** use one of the following three methods:

• Push the CANCEL switch; the ' indicator (green) in the vehicle information display goes out.

- Tap the brake pedal; the 🚷 indicator (green) goes out.
- Push the cruise control ON/OFF switch off. The 🕥 indicator in the vehicle information display go out.

The cruise control is automatically canceled and the **(b)** indicator (green) in the vehicle information display goes out if:

- You depress the brake pedal while pushing the RES+ or SET- switch. The preset speed is deleted from memory.
- The vehicle slows down more than 8 mph (13 km/h) below the set speed.
- You move the shift lever to N (Neutral).

**To reset at a faster cruising speed**, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET- switch.
- Push and hold the RES+ switch. When the vehicle attains the speed you desire, release the switch.
- Push and release the RES+ switch. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by about 1 mph (1.6 km/h).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed,** use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET- switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET- switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows to the desired speed.
- Push and release the SET- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by about 1 mph (1.6 km/h).

**To resume the preset speed,** push and release the RES+ switch. The vehicle returns to the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 mph (40 km/h).

• Cruise control warning (yellow): indicates that there is a malfunction in the Cruise Control system

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the color of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

# PROPILOT ASSIST SYSTEMS (if so equipped)

#### OVERVIEW

ProPILOT Assist is a hands on driver assistance system intended for limited access expressways and not designed to be used on city/rural streets. The system is intended to help keep the vehicle in the center of the lane and maintain a preset distance to the vehicle ahead traveling in the same lane. There are two available levels of ProPILOT Assist which include the following additional features:

#### ProPILOT Assist 1.1:

- · Intelligent Cruise Control (P. 390).
- Steering Assist (P. 404).
- · Speed Adjust by Route (P. 403).
- Speed Limit Assist (P. 398).
- Extended stop, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)" (P. 390).

#### ProPILOT Assist 2.1 (if so equipped):

- Steering Assist with HD map data (P. 408).
- Lane Change Assist (P. 412).
- Passing Assist (P. 415).

#### NOTE:

A subscription is required for ProPILOT Assist 2.1 features.

#### To determine if your vehicle is equipped:

ProPILOT Assist 1.1 will have a steering wheel similar to this image and only one roof mounted antenna:



#### NOTE:

ProPILOT Assist 1.1 is only on vehicles equipped with an in-vehicle Map locator system.

ProPILOT Assist 2.1 will have a steering wheel similar to this image and two roof mounted antennas (left side is GNSS antenna):



#### NOTE:

It is important to understand which features your vehicle is equipped as some portions of this section may not be applicable.

### **WARNING**

Applicable to ProPILOT Assist suite of systems, including ProPILOT Assist 1.1, Pro-PILOT Assist 2.1, Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC), Steering Assist, Lane Change Assist, Passing Assist, Driver Monitoring System and conventional (fixed speed) cruise control, referenced below as "Pro-PILOT Assist systems" (All systems if so equipped).

- Failure to follow the following warnings and instructions for proper use of the ProPILOT Assist systems, as applicable, could result in an accident causing serious injury or death.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ProPILOT Assist systems. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ProPILOT Assist systems. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the systems to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations.
- Do not use the ProPILOT Assist systems except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.
- The ProPILOT Assist systems are for limited access freeway use only and are not intended for city driving.
- The ProPILOT Assist systems are not self-driving systems. Within the limits of their capabilities, as described in this manual, they help the driver with certain driving activities.

- The ProPILOT Assist systems are not replacements for proper driving procedures and will not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. Regardless of which system or function is being used, it is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Failure to apply the brakes or steer the vehicle when necessary may result in a serious accident.
- The ProPILOT Assist systems are only aids to assist the driver and are not collision warning or avoidance devices.
- There are limitations to the ProPILOT Assist systems' capabilities. Never rely solely on these systems. The ProPILOT Assist systems do not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.
- Never unfasten your safety seat belt when using the ProPILOT Assist. Doing so automatically cancels the ProPILOT Assist systems.
- When using the ProPILOT Assist systems, always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.

- When the accelerator pedal is depressed, the ProPILOT Assist systems will not provide automatic braking and/or the approach warning. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead. Failure to do so could result in severe personal injury or death.
- Do not rely on the ProPILOT Assist systems to prevent accidents. The driver must maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead by braking or accelerating, depending on the surrounding circumstances.
- When using Steering Assist, it is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never take your hands off the steering wheel while driving unless the driving conditions allow and the Pro-PILOT Assist system is in Hands Off mode. Keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive the vehicle safely. (for ProPILOT Assist 2.1)

- Steering Assist is intended for use on limited access freeways with gentle (moderate) curves. To avoid risk of an accident, do not use this system on local or non-highway/freeway roads.
- Steering Assist only steers the vehicle to maintain its position in the center of a lane. The vehicle will not steer to avoid objects in the road in front of the vehicle, to avoid a vehicle moving into your lane or to avoid a vehicle approaching from the side.
- Lane Change Assist and Passing Assist only assist the driver to make a lane change. These systems do not steer the vehicle to avoid a collision. Be sure to keep your hands on the steering wheel and move safely to a different lane.
- When using conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you, or a collision could occur.
- Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.

- Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions (doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident):
- When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
- In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
- On winding or hilly roads
- On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
- In very windy areas

#### PROPILOT ASSIST SYSTEMS OVERVIEW

Each ProPilot Assist feature is designed to help the driver in different ways as they drive.

Here is a summary of these features. See the specified page for detailed information. The availability of each feature depends on the type of the ProPILOT Assist system (Pro-PILOT Assist 1.1 or ProPILOT Assist 2.1).

- Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control:
  - Allows the driver to drive the vehicle at a fixed speed without keeping their foot on the accelerator pedal.

#### Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC):

- Helps the driver maintain a selected distance from the vehicle ahead and can reduce the speed to match a slower vehicle ahead.
- Decelerates the vehicle to a standstill when a vehicle ahead slows to a stop.

#### • Extended Stop:

- Enables the vehicle to start moving again automatically if vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 30 seconds on the highway.

#### Speed Limit Assist:

- A feature of the Intelligent Cruise Control that detects a change of the speed limit, indicates the detected speed limit sign and can apply to the vehicle set speed automatically or manually.

#### Speed Adjust by Route:

- A feature of Intelligent Cruise Control that adjusts the vehicle speed depending on road curvature in freeway curves and freeway interchanges, using road information provided by the Map locator system.

#### · Steering Assist:

- Assists the driver to help keep the vehicle within the center of the traveling lane.
- If traffic and other conditions and laws permit, and it is safe to do so, driver's hands can be taken off the steering wheel. Always pay attention to the road and the operation of the vehicle. (A feature of ProPII OT Assist 21)

#### Lane Change Assist:

 Help the driver make a lane change when the turn signal is activated. (A feature of ProPILOT Assist 2.1)

#### · Passing Assist:

- Help the driver make a lane change when a slower vehicle is detected ahead (A feature of ProPILOT Assist 2.1).

#### **PROPILOT ASSIST MODE** INDICATORS

#### Basic information

ProPILOT Assist has a variety of modes depending on various conditions and are represented by color. The system will automatically transition to the highest available mode when conditions are met. The table below shows the available system modes (higher mode towards the bottom) and the required conditions

#### Mode indicator:

#### · OFF

- No systems active driver initiation required
- · Grav
  - No systems active driver activation reauired

#### · White

- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) active

#### Green

- ICC and Steering Assist active
- Driver is holding the steering control
- Blue (if ProPILOT Assist 2.1 is equipped)
  - ICC and Steering Assist active
  - If driver is paying attention to the traffic and other conditions and laws permit, and it is safe to do so, driver is able to take off their hands from the steering wheel.

#### NOTE:

#### If the steering wheel icon is yellow, this indicates that Steering Assist may be limited and the driver should take over steering.

#### How it works:

ProPILOT Assist Systems use some or all of the following components:



#### A Front radar sensor:

• Monitors the vehicle ahead in the same and adjacent lanes.

#### (B) 3D Around View® Monitor cameras (front and rear):

• Monitor the surroundings.

#### © Multi-sensing front camera:

 Monitors the other vehicles and empty spaces in adjacent lanes as well as lane markings.

#### D Side radar sensors (front) (ProPILOT Assist 2.1 only):

• Monitor the other vehicles and empty spaces in the adjacent lanes.

#### (E) Sonar sensors:

• Monitor the surroundings.

#### (F) Side radar sensors (rear):

• Monitor the other vehicles in the adjacent lanes and approaching from the rear (i.e. blind spot).

# © GNSS antenna (ProPILOT Assist 2.1 only):

• Used to gather GNSS signal to understand vehicle positioning.

#### NOTE:

It is important to ensure the radar sensors, cameras and sonar sensors are clear before each drive. Unclean or damaged cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions, can affect system performance. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as snow, splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors.

It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

#### Precautions on repairing the bumper

When repairing the bumper, take caution because the radar sensors are installed on the bumper.

The radar sensor detects objects by emitting a radar signal and then measuring its reflection.

#### **A**WARNING

If an improper repair is performed on the bumper (for example, application of putty made from different materials, repaint, etc.) the radar signal could be weakened or prevented from functioning properly. This may cause the radar sensor not to detect objects correctly. Improper repair may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the bumper, it is recommended you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### Limitations

Many factors can impact the performance of ProPILOT Assist systems, causing the systems not to perform as intended. ProPILOT Assist functions should not be used in certain situations. These include (but are not limited to):

- Poor visibility due to heavy rain, snow, ice, fog, etc.
- Bright light (due to oncoming traffic, direct sunlight, etc.)
- Obstruction to radars, sensors and cameras caused by mud, dirt, ice, snow, etc.
- Interference to sensors and radars (such as a bike rack, decals, etc.)

- Faded or inconsistent lane marking
- Construction zones
- Barren landscape
- Wide or narrow lanes
- Hard deceleration
- Tollbooths
- ProPILOT Assist may not react to:
- Stationary vehicles
- · Pedestrians, bicycles or animals
- Road debris
- Road pylon in a construction zone

For additional information, see "Overview" (P. 373)

#### **A**WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ProPILOT Assist functions and systems, including ProPILOT Assist 1.1, Pro-PILOT Assist 2.1, Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC), Steering Assist, Lane Change Assist. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

 These systems are primarily intended for use on freeways. It is not advis- able to use these systems in city/ urban traffic.

- These systems will not adapt auto-matically to all road conditions. They should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use these systems on roads with sharp curves or in inclement weather or adverse road conditions.
- There are performance limits to all Pro-PILOT Assist functions. Never rely solely on these systems. These systems do not correct careless, inat- tentive, or absentminded driving or overcome poor visibility in inclement weather.
- When using these systems, the driver must be attentive to the driving task.
  When necessary, decelerate the vehicle speed by using the brake pedal, accelerate using the acceler- ator pedal, and steer the vehicle as appropriate in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles and manage changing or dynamic traffic, vehicle and roadway conditions.
- When the ProPILOT Assist function automatically brings the vehicle to a stop, your vehicle can automatically accelerate if the vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 30 seconds on the freeway. Always be prepared to apply the brakes and stop your vehicle if necessary.

- Always check your surroundings before restarting the vehicle when it has been at a stop.
- These systems are not designed to detect anything other than motor-ized vehicles travelling in the same direction on the roadway. In particular, the systems do not detect the following objects:
- Pedestrians, animals or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles traveling offset in the travel lane
- Road debris
- The ProPILOT Assist functions will not work properly or will be canceled if any of following conditions are met:
- Steering Assist function is canceled when the TOW mode is selected. For additional information, see "INFINITI Drive Mode Selector (P. 326).
- The system determined that it cannot correctly detect the vehicle behind in an adjacent lane.

- In the following situations, the Pro-PILOT Assist functions and system may not operate properly. To avoid accidents or unwanted system operation, never use these systems under the following conditions:
- On roads with heavy, high-speed traffic or sharp curves
- On slippery or adverse road surfaces, such as on wet, icy or snowy roads, or when roadway traffic is causing adverse travel conditions (i.e. road spray from passing vehicles)
- On unpaved or uneven roadway surfaces, or on steep uphill or downhill roads
- During inclement weather, such as rain, snow, fog, ice, sandstorms or dust storms
- When sensor detection capabilities are reduced, for example:
- When snow/ice/dirt are covering the sensors or the camera area of the windshield is fogged up
- When objects, such as stickers, bike racks or cargo obstruct the vehicle sensors
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the cameras or there

is a sudden change in brightness (for example, entering or exiting a tunnel or driving under a bridge)

- When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration, or when the cut-in detection function or approach warning activates frequently
- When a complicated-shaped vehicle, such as a car carrier trailer or flatbed truck/trailer is near the vehicle ahead
- When there is interference by other radar sources
- When driving with vehicle equipment that is not original to the vehicle (for example, equipped with non-original brake, tire or suspension parts) or not within normal conditions (for example, tire wear, abnormal tire pressure, installation of tire chains, reduced headlight brightness)
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or cargo area of the vehicle, or when vehicle load capacity is exceeded.
- When towing a trailer or other vehicle

- When driving on roads with missing, unclear, discontinued or less detectable lane markers or roads with multiple parallel lane markers, or roads with markings or features that might be detected as lane markers (for example, wheel ruts and paving seams)
- When driving on roads where the lane markers or traffic patterns are changing, temporary or unusual (for example, merging or separating lanes, widering/narrowing lanes, exit ramps, toll gates, construction zones, lane closures)
- When the lane markers are not visible due to darkness and the headlights are off
- There are variety of conditions and situations in which the detection of a vehicle ahead may be delayed or the vehicle ahead may not be detected. A few examples include:
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle
- When driving on a blind curve or winding road
- A stationary vehicle or vehicle travelling at a much slower speed suddenly becomes apparent after the vehicle ahead changes lanes

- When motorcycles are traveling offset from the center of the lane
- Drivers should always be attentive and take action if needed to manage the roadway and traffic situation.
- The Driver Monitoring System used to support ProPILOT Assist 2.1 may not detect the driver's condition in all situations, including:
- When the camera or the driver is lit by sunlight or there are repeated changes in brightness (in sunlight and shadow alternatively)
- When portions of the driver's face or head are hidden (for example, inappropriate driving position. For additional information, see "Driver Monitor" (P. 410), wearing sunglasses, a face mask or a hat)
- When there is an obstruction between the driver's face and the monitoring camera
- When the monitoring camera lens becomes dirty or obscured. For additional information, see "System maintenance" (P. 417)
- When more than one face is recognized near the driver's seat (for example, a passenger is leaning over toward the driver)

- When the driver narrows their eyes or loses their driving posture (for example, avoiding the sun glare, etc.)
- The side radar sensors may not detect or may have delayed detection of vehicles in adjacent lanes in some conditions, for example, vehicles approaching rapidly from behind, particularly high or low ground clearance vehicles, motorcycles, or a vehicle which has recently entered that zone from behind. Stay alert to surrounding vehicles and operate the steering wheel as needed for traffic conditions.
- In some conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. Always stay alert and avoid using the systems where not recommended.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound and the beep may not be heard.



#### How to operate ProPILOT Assist

#### **Basic Information**

#### NOTE:

- Switch placement and availability may vary depending on your vehicles features.
- All available systems and features are activated simultaneously when ProPILOT Assist is activated.



1. RES+ operation:

Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally

#### 2. ProPILOT Assist switch:

Turns the ProPILOT Assist system on or off

# 3. Lane Change Assist switch (ProPILOT Assist 2.1):

Accepts or declines a lane change assist suggestion

#### 4. DISTANCE switch:

Adjusts distance to lead vehicle

#### 5. SET- operation:

Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally

#### 6. CANCEL switch:

Deactivates the ProPILOT Assist system

#### 7. Steering Assist switch:

Turns the Steering Assist function on or off

# Turning on ProPILOT Assist (2-step operation)

- 1. Push the ProPILOT Assist switch
  - The ProPILOT Assist display appears.
  - Safety Shield status screen is temporarily displayed. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 388).

#### NOTE:

For conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ProPILOT switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. No other ProPILOT Assist features are available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

- 2. Once the vehicle is at the desired speed, push down the cancel switch to the SET-direction.
  - Vehicle will maintain the set speed unless the vehicle detects a slower vehicle in the traveling lane, or Speed Limit Assist or Speed Adjust by Route is active. For additional information, see "Speed Limit Assist" (398) or "Speed Adjust by Route" (P. 403)
  - Once engaged, ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators will appear. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators" (P. 386)

#### NOTE:

## If ProPILOT Assist is in standby (step 1), the vehicle will not brake.



How to adjust distance setting

#### NOTE:

## Switch placement and availability may vary depending on your vehicles features.

Cycle through the desired distance using the distance switch A

• Distance will vary based on the vehicle speed as this setting is time dependent, not based on gap distance.



#### Approximate distance at 60 mph (100 km/h) [ft (m)]

- 1. Setting: 3 bars
- 200 ft (60 m)
- 2. Setting: 2 bars
- 150 ft (45 m)
- 3. Setting: 1 bar
- 90 ft (30 m)



#### How to change the vehicle set speed

To increase speed:

- Push up and hold the cancel switch to the RES+ direction 0. The set vehicle speed increases by approximately 5 mph (5 km/h).
- Push up and quickly release the cancel switch to the RES+ direction  $\bigcirc$ . Each time you do this, the set speed increases by approximately 1 mph (1 km/h).

To decrease speed:

- Push down and hold the cancel switch to the SET- direction ②. The set vehicle speed decreases by approximately 5 mph (5 km/h).
- Push down and quickly release the cancel switch to the SET- direction ②. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by approximately 1 mph (1 km/h).

# How to momentarily accelerate or decelerate

Depress the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required. Release the accelerator pedal to resume the previously set vehicle speed. Vehicle set speed will blink to indicate the vehicle is traveling faster than the set speed.

#### NOTE:

# Hands must be placed on the steering wheel to accelerate in Hands Off mode.

 Depressing the brake pedal when deceleration is required. Doing so will put the system in standby. Push up on the cancel switch to the RES+ direction to resume the previously set vehicle speed.

#### **A**WARNING

When the accelerator pedal is depressed, the ICC system will not provide automatic braking and approach warning. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead. Failure to do so could result in severe personal injury or death.



#### How to enable/disable Steering Assist

- (1) Steering-wheel-mounted control (left)
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering Assist switch

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

#### Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist on or off, push the Steering Assist switch ③ on the instrument panel.

#### NOTE:

- When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system on or off, the system remembers the setting even if the ignition switch is cycled. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to on or off.
- The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the "Steering Assist" selection made in the "Settings" screen in the vehicle information display.

#### Setting in the vehicle information display:

- Press the ↓ button on the steering wheel ① until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display ②.
- 2. Use the scroll dial ① to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button ①.
- 3. Use the scroll dial ① to select "Steering Assist." Then press the OK button ①.

#### NOTE:

- When the Cruise screen is displayed on the vehicle information display, press the OK button on the steering wheel to call up the "Driving Aids" setting display.
- When enabling/disabling the system through the vehicle information display or when pushing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the engine is restarted.

# How to cancel the ProPILOT Assist system

To cancel the ProPILOT Assist system, use one of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. This will put the system in standby.
- Tap the brake pedal. This action will keep the system in standby. To resume push up on the cancel switch to the RES+ direction to return to the original vehicle set speed, or push down the cancel switch to the SETdirection to set the current vehicle speed.

#### NOTE:

When the ProPILOT Assist system is canceled while the vehicle is stopped, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated.

#### **A**WARNING

To prevent the vehicle from moving or rolling unexpectedly, which could result in serious personal injury or property damage, before exiting the vehicle make sure to push the ProPILOT Assist switch to turn the system off, press the park button to shift to the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off.



#### PROPILOT ASSIST DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS

#### ProPILOT Assist 1.1

#### 1. **ProPILOT Assist activation**

Displays once the ProPILOT Assist system is activated

#### 2. Vehicle ahead detection indicator

When the ICC is ON and active this indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you
#### 3. Steering Assist indicator

Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function by the color of the indicator

- Steering Assist indicator (gray): Steering Assist standby
- Steering Assist indicator (green): Steering Assist active

#### 4. Set distance indicator

Displays the selected distance

#### 5. Lane marker indicator

Indicates whether the system detects lane markers

- No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off
- Lane marker indicator (gray): No lane markers detected
- Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected, Steering Assist is active
- Lane marker indicator (yellow): Lane departure is detected

#### 6. ProPILOT Assist status indicator

Indicates the status of the ProPILOT Assist system by the color of the indicator

- ProPILOT Assist status indicator (white): ProPILOT Assist is on but in standby.
- ProPILOT Assist status indicator (blue): ProPILOT Assist active

#### 7. Steering Assist status indicator/warning

Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the indicator/warning

- No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off
- Steering Assist indicator (gray): Steering Assist standby
- Steering Assist indicator (green): Steering Assist active
- Steering Assist indicator (yellow): Steering Assist malfunction
- Steering Assist status indicator (red): Hands off detected

# Speed control status indicator/set distance indicator/lane marker indicator ( <u>n</u>)

Displays the status of speed control by the color of the indicator, and displays the selected distance by the number of horizontal bars shown

- Speed control status indicator (white): ICC standby
- Speed control status indicator (green): ICC (distance control mode) is active
- Green vehicle icon displayed: Vehicle detected ahead
- No vehicle icon shown: No vehicle detected ahead (Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.)
- Speed control status indicator (yellow): Indicates an ICC malfunction

Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the lane marker indicator.

- Lane marker indicator (no lane): Steering Assist is turned off
- Lane marker indicator (gray): Steering Assist standby
- Lane marker indicator (green): Steering Assist active

#### 9. Vehicle set speed indicator (if so equipped)

Indicates the vehicle set speed

- Green: ICC active
- Gray: ICC standby

The speed unit can be converted between "MPH" and "km/h". For additional information, see "Unit/ Language" (P.130).

# 10. Target speed indicator ( 🕨 )

Indicates the target vehicle speed

- White triangle: Cruise control target speed
- Green triangle: ICC target speed

# 11. Road information indicator (if so equipped) (

Indicates the detected road information.

12. Detected speed limit indicator (if so equipped) (

Indicates the currently detected speed limit.

# 13. Speed Limit Assist indicator (if so equipped) ( A , ↑ , ↓ )

Indicates the Speed Limit Assist activation mode or system operation.



# ProPILOT Assist 2.1

Display color will change depending on Pro-PILOT Assist 2.1 mode. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist mode indicators" (P. 376)

# 1. Steering Assist indicator

Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function.

# 2. Lane Change Assist Indicator

Icon is displayed when Lane Change Assist feature is available.

# 3. Side detection

Indicates that a vehicle is detected in the side spot.

### 4. Surrounding Vehicle Display

Displays other detected vehicles, including passenger vehicles, trucks and motorcycles. The multi-lane display is only available on HD\* mapped, limited access freeway. (When driving at speeds more than approximately 37 MPH (60 km/h).)

\*: HD map data can be used with a subscription service which requires owner consent to activate. The subscription must be active to use these features. For additional information, see "License information (ProPILOT Assist 2.1" (P. 418)

#### 5. Vehicle ahead detection indicator

Displays whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you

# 6. ProPILOT Assist 2.1 status indicator

Indicates the status of ProPILOT Assist 2.1.

#### 7. Vehicle Set Speed Indicator

Indicates the vehicle set speed.

#### 8. Road information indicator

Indicates the detected road information.

#### 9. Detected road sign (speed limit) indicator

Indicates the currently detected speed limit.

#### 10. Steering Assist indicator

Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function.

#### 11. Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) Status Indicator

Displays the status of the Speed control including the distance setting and detection of a lead vehicle.

#### 12. Vehicle Set Speed Indicator

Indicates the vehicle set speed.

#### 13. Speed Limit Adjust Indicator (A)

Indicates the detected speed limit will be automatically applied to the vehicle set speed.

### NOTE:

 When the ProPILOT Assist is activated, the display will automatically be switched to the ProPILOT Assist display. To disable this function, turn off the vehicle information display: Settings – Customize Display – ProPILOT Assist Display.

Press the ↔ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display.

Use the scroll dial to select "Customize Display".

Use the scroll dial to select "ProPILOT Assist Display", press OK to turn ON/OFF.

- The ProPILOT Assist 2.1 display is also shown in the Head Up Display (HUD). For additional information, see "Head-Up Display" (P. 376)
- For additional License Information about HD map data, see "License information (ProPILOT Assist 2.1)" (P. 418)



#### Example (all enabled) Safety Shield Status Screen:

The Safety Shield Status Screen will be displayed after initiating the ProPILOT Assist system, prior to setting the vehicle speed. The display is used to show status of driver assistance features for blind spot, forward driving aids, and side aids. Pressing the Pro- PILOT Assist switch also activates Intervention systems, if selected in the Driver Assistance settings.

 When any of the "Warning" systems are enabled, the " ■ )) " mark is shown in each zone.

- When any of the "Intervention" systems are enabled, the " ( mark is shown in each zone.
- When no system is enabled, "OFF" is shown in each zone.

# NOTE:

Perform the following steps to change the status of the driving aids. Ue the vehicle information display:

- Press the 
   button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display.
- 2. use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.

INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC)

# **Basic Information**

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) is a part of ProPILOT Assist. Read the entire ProPILOT Assist section before using this system, including how to operate the system and understanding the display. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist Systems (if so equipped)" (P. 373), "How to operate Pro-PILOT Assist" (P. 381) and "ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators" (P. 386).

- When there is no vehicle detected in the same traveling lane, the ICC system maintains the speed set by the driver.
- When there is a vehicle detected in the traveling lane, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system keeps the vehicle stopped.
- When the vehicle traveling ahead moves to a different traveling lane, the ICC system accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed. Maximum speed: 90 mph (144 km/h)

The ICC system can only apply up to 40% of the vehicle's total braking power and should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant. If acceleration is required over the ICC system, the driver may override using the accelerator pedal at any time. The system will not brake the vehicle during driver acceleration. The ICC system requires a lead vehicle if the speed is below approximately 15 mph (24 km/h). Vehicle must be traveling at 20 mph (30 km/h) to initially set the ICC system.

# NOTE:

Brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system. For additional information, see:

- "Speed Adjust by Route" (P. 403) which adjusts speed depending on road curvature in freeway interchanges and freeway curves.
- "Speed Limit Assist" (P. 398) helps alert the driver of a speed limit change and can adjust vehicle set speed

# System operation

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (P. 395)
- Intelligent Cruise Control adaptive

#### NOTE:

Steering Assist is not available in conventional (fixed speed) cruise control.

For Intelligent Cruise Control without Steering Assist, activate ProPILOT Assist and then turn off Steering Assist by the switch or in the settings menu. For additional information, see "How to operate ProPILOT Assist" (P. 381) and "Steering Assist" (P. 404). For conventional (fixed speed) cruise control, push and hold the ProPILOT Assist switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds then set your desired speed. For additional information, see Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (P. 395).



#### System set display – no vehicle detected ahead (for ProPILOT Assist 1.1) If no vehicle ahead detected



#### System set display – no vehicle detected ahead (for ProPILOT Assist 2.1)

The ICC system maintains the vehicle set speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the vehicle will gradually accelerate to driver set speed.



System set display — vehicle detected ahead (for ProPILOT Assist 1.1) If vehicle ahead is detected



#### System set display – vehicle detected ahead (for ProPILOT Assist 2.1)

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates to the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of the slower vehicle ahead and maintain the driver selected distance. For additional information, see "How to operate ProPILOT Assist" (P. 381).

# If the vehicle ahead stops

When a vehicle ahead is detected and it gradually decelerates to a stop, your vehicle will decelerate to a standstill. When at a standstill, the "(RES±) Follow Vehicle Ahead" message is displayed on the vehicle information display.

 If the vehicle ahead stops and your vehicle is stopped less than approximately 30 seconds on the freeway, the "Follow Vehicle Ahead" message appears on the vehicle information display. When the vehicle ahead begins to move, your vehicle will start moving automatically.

To resume the ICC system after stop, push the RES± switch to either direction or lightly depress the accelerator pedal.

# **WARNING**

If a vehicle cuts in after your vehicle was stopped by the ICC system, it cannot be detected depending on its position or direction. Your vehicle may approach the cut-in vehicle when restarting. Operate the brake pedal to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead.

#### **Cut-in detection**

If a vehicle moves into your traveling lane near your vehicle, the ICC system may inform the driver by flashing the vehicle ahead detection indicator.

### Passing a slower vehicle

When passing a slower vehicle on the left, the ICC system will temporarily accelerate to aid in the lane change. The system will not exceed set speed during a lane change.

#### Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.
- You judge it necessary to maintain a safe distance.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are traveling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling faster and the distance between vehicles in increasing.

### NOTE:

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may flash when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding, narrow, or hilly roads or when the vehicle is entering or exiting a curve. In these cases, you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of you vehicle. Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle conditions (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).



#### NOTE:

It is important to ensure the radar sensors, cameras and sonar sensors are clean before each drive. Unclean or damaged cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions can affect system performance. Warnings and malfunctions

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically canceled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

• The vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is traveling below the speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). For ProPILOT Assist 1.1 equipped vehicles on a limited access freeway as identified in the navigation map data, the ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if your vehicle is at a standstill for more than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle is not detected ahead.

- · Any door is open.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- The transmission is shifted out of the D (Drive) or the manual shift mode.
- The electronic parking brake is applied.
- · The SNOW mode is selected.
- · The VDC system is turned off.
- The VDC system (including the traction control system) operates.
- A wheel slips.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection applied harder braking.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

If limitations are considered, all conditions above are met and the ICC system is still not functioning properly.

# CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

**Basic Information** 

# NOTE:

ProPILOT Assist provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

This mode allows driving at a speed between 20 to 90 mph (32 to 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

# **A**WARNING

- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicleto-vehicle distance is detected.
- Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.
- Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.

- Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:
- When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
- In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
- On winding or hilly roads
- On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
- In very windy areas
- Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.



Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches

- RES+ switch: Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally
- (2) CANCEL switch: Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed
- ③ ProPILOT Assist switch: Turns the ProPILOT Assist system on or off
- General SET- switch:

Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally

# Starting and driving 395



Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators

The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:

This indicator indicates the condition of the Cruise Control system depending on a color.

- Cruise control ON indicator (white): Cruise
   Control standby
- Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set

- Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Cruise Control system
- 2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed. For Canadian models, the speed is displayed in km/h.



# Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the Pro-PILOT Assist switch (A) for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the ProPILOT Assist switch on, the ICC system display turns on. After you hold the ProPILOT Assist switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display turns off. The cruise indicator (2) appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ProPILOT Assist switch again will turn the system completely off. When the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ProPILOT Assist switch (vehicle-to vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

# 

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ProPILOT Assist switch off when not using the ICC system.



To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET- ⓒ switch and release it. (The color of the cruise indicator changes to green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- 1. Push the CANCEL switch. The vehicle speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.
- 2. Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle set speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.
- 3. Turn the ProPILOT Assist switch off. Both the cruise indicator and vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- 1. Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET- switch.
- 2. Push and hold the RES+ switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
- 3. Push, then quickly release the RES+ switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 mph (1 km/h).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET- switch and release it.
- 2. Push and hold the SET- switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- 3. Push, then quickly release the SETswitch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 mph (1 km/h).

# System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode is automatically canceled.

- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the VDC system (including the traction control system) operates
- $\cdot\,$  When the VDC system is turned off
- $\cdot$  When a wheel slips
- When the vehicle speed decreases to less than 20 mph (32 km/h)



# Warning

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the color of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

# Action to take:

If the color of the cruise indicator changes to yellow (cruise control warning), park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

# SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

# **Basic Information**

# **A**WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Limit Assist. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.
- The Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly and the actual speed limit may not be applied to the vehicle set speed in all conditions. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed.

Below are some examples:

 When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is not functioning properly or turned off. (For additional information, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)" (P. 329).

- When speed limit sign is faded, dirty or distorted.
- When driving in countries or areas not covered by the Map locator system.
- When crossing national boundaries.
- When driving on the exit of the limited access freeway as identified in the navigation map data.
- When driving in an area with nearby parallel roads (for example, freeway with a parallel service drive).
- When driving in an area where each lane has a different speed limit sign.
- When driving on a road under construction or in a construction zone.
- When the data from the Map locator system is not up-to-date or is unavailable.
- When the Map locator system cannot connect to server to get map information.
- When software license of the Map locator system is expired.

Speed Limit Assist is a feature of ProPILOT Assist Systems on vehicles equipped with a built-in Map locator system. Read the entire ProPILOT Assist and Traffic Sign Recognition sections before using this system. When the ProPILOT Assist 1.1 (or 2.1) is active and it detects a change of the speed limit, the new speed limit is indicated and it can be applied to the vehicle set speed automatically or manually.

The Speed Limit Assist operates:

- When the detected speed limit is 20 mph (30 km/h) and above.
- The "Spd. Limit Assist" is enabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display.

#### NOTE:

- While the accelerator pedal is operated with AUTO mode selected, the Speed Limit Assist will function (automatically adjusts the vehicle set speed) only when the detected speed limit is faster than the vehicle set speed.
- In the following situations, the Speed Limit Assist will not operate:
  - When an increase in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already faster than the new speed limit.
  - When a decrease in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already lower than the new speed limit.



System display and indicators

1. Detected speed limit indicator

Displays the currently detected speed limit. For additional information, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)" (P. 329).

2. Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to vehicle set speed.

3. Speed Limit Assist indicator

Indicates the system activation mode or system operation.

" **↑** ": Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (faster speed value) is indicated.

"A" : Auto mode is activated.

# Operating the system

When the system detects a different speed limit, the new speed value is indicated. The vehicle set speed can be changed to the indicated speed limit automatically or manually.

# When Manual mode is selected on settings menu (factory default setting):

- To accept the newly indicated speed limit, operate the RES+ switch (in case of speed limit up) or SET- switch (in case of speed limit down).
- The Speed Limit Assist indicator ( ↑ or
   ↓ will turn off after approximately
   10 seconds if the RES+ or SET- switch is not operated. (The Speed Limit Assist indicator can be turned off immediately by operating the opposite switch from the direction indicated by the Speed Limit Assist indicator.)

- If no action is taken, the set speed will remain the same.
- If speed limit offset is on, this value will be added or subtracted from speed limit.

The system will not activate if a speed limit change is not detected.

# When Auto mode is selected on the settings menu:

- The indicated speed limit is applied to the vehicle set speed automatically when on a limited access freeway as identified in the navigation map data. Also, if the ProPILOT Assist system is on, but not set (active), and a new speed limit is detected, the vehicle set speed is automatically updated.
- If speed limit offset is on, this value will be added or subtracted from speed limit.
- Speed Limit Assist Setting:
- Auto (A): Speed Limit Automatically adopted
- Manual: Speed Limit Request to accept
- Offset: Adds/Subtracts 0-5 MPH (0-10 km/h)
- OFF: Feature is OFF

The Auto mode may not be available in some regions or on roads other than limited access freeways. In this case, the system operates as the Manual mode.

# NOTE:

# Auto mode will not function in Hawaii or US island territories.

#### How to adjust Speed Limit Offset:

- Press the 

   button on the steering wheel until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display, and press the OK button
- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance" and then press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Intelligent Cruise", and press the OK button.
- Select "Speed Limit Offset", press the OK button to select the offset value "-5 MPH (-10 km/h) to + 5 MPH (+10 km/h)"

# How to activate or deactivate the system:

- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance" and then press the OK button.

3. Select "Spd. Limit Assist", and press the OK button to select "Auto" or "Manual" to enable (not activate) the system. To deac-tivate the system, select "OFF".

#### Selecting Speed Link Offset:

It is possible to set whether the speed limit should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -5 MPH (-10 km/h) to +5 MPH (+10 km/h).

- 1. Push the button on the steering wheel until "Settings" appears in the vehicle Information display, and push the scroll dial.
- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance". Then push the scroll dial.
- 3. Select "Speed Link Offset and push the scroll dial to select tolerance value. (Select "OFF" to turn off the function.)

# NOTE:

# The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

#### How to set tolerance for Speed Limit Offset:

 Press the 
 button on the steering wheel until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display, and press the OK button.

- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance". Then press OK button.
- 3. Use the scroll dial to select "Intelligent Cruise". Then press OK button.
- 4. Select "Speed Limit Offset", and press the OK button to select tolerance value.

# NOTE:

# The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

# System Temporarily Unavailable

#### **Basic Information**

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

#### Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically canceled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set::

- Any door is open.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.

- The vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is traveling below the speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). For ProPILOT Assist with Navi link equipped vehicles on a limited access freeway as identified in the navigation map data, the ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if your vehicle is at a standstill for more than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle is not detected ahead.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- The shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position or manual shift mode.
- The electronic parking brake is applied.
- The VDC system is turned off.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection applies harder braking.
- VDC (including the traction control system) operates.
- The SNOW mode is selected.
- A wheel slips.
- When the front radar is impaired due to dirt or another obstruction blocking the radar sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the ProPILOT Assist switch. Turn the ProPILOT Assist system back on to use the system.

### NOTE:

# When the ICC system is canceled under the following conditions at a standstill, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated:

- Any door is open.
- · The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- The shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position or manual shift mode.
- The VDC system is turned off.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

#### Condition B:

When there is inclement weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.) blocking the front radar sensor, the ICC system will automatically be can-

celed, the chime will sound and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, the warning message will no longer be available in the vehicle information display and the system will operate normally. If the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### Condition C:

When the radar sensor of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the ICC system will automatically be canceled.

The chime will sound and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place, press the park button

to engage the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the front bumper and restart the engine. If the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### Condition D:

When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may display the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message and a chime will sound.

#### Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

# ICC system malfunction

If the ICC system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear and the speed control status warning (orange) will illuminate.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and press the park button to engage the P (Park) position. Turn the engine off, restart the engine and set the ICC system again. If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, it may be a malfunction. Although the normal driving can be continued, the ICC system should be inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

# SPEED ADJUST BY ROUTE

# **Basic Information**

Speed Adjust by Route is a feature of Pro-PILOT Assist Systems on vehicles equipped with a built-in Map locator system. Read the entire ProPILOT Assist section before using this system, including how to operate the system and understanding the display. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist Systems" (P 373. ), "How to operate Pro-PILOT Assist" (P. 386) and "ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators" (P. 386).

# **A**WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Adjust by Route. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- There are limitations to the Speed Adjust by Route system capability. The system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The Speed Adjust by Route system does not brake the vehicle to a stop. Whenever necessary, the driver must apply appropriate braking.
- It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.
- The Speed Adjust by Route system will not function in Hawaii or US Island territories.
- The Speed Adjust by Route may not operate properly in some road and traffic conditions, the system may unexpectedly change the speed. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed.

- Speed Adjust by Route will not work for an entrance or exit ramp.
   Below are some examples:
  - When the Map locator system cannot connect to the server to obtain the map data.
  - When the software license of the Map locator system is expired.
  - When the data from the Map locator system is not up-to-date or is unavailable.
  - When driving in countries or areas not covered by the Map locator system.
  - When driving on a road under construction or newly constructed road.
  - When driving near a road split or freeway interchange.
  - When driving in bad weather or poor road conditions.

When the Speed Adjust by Route system is active on limited access freeways, the system uses road information provided by the Map locator system to adjust the vehicle speed depending on road curvature in freeway interchanges and freeway curves. The driver may need to apply additional braking at any time. When the vehicle is through the freeway interchanges and freeway curves, the vehicle will accelerate again to the set speed.

# NOTE:

- The system does not operate when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The system may not operate depending on the set distance to the vehicle ahead and vehicles detected ahead.
- The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.
- The Speed Adjust function will be activated when the Steering Assist with HD map data function is active, even if the Speed Adjust by Route feature has been disabled in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Steering Assist with HD map data (a feature of Pro-PILOT Assist 2.1)" (P. 408).



- System display and indicators
- 1. Road information indicator
  - Appears when the system adjusts the speed depending on turns.
- M

Freeway interchanges and freeway curves

How to activate or deactivate the system:

- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance" and then press the OK button.
- 3. Select "Speed Adjust by Route", and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

# NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

# STEERING ASSIST

# **Basic Information**

Steering Assist is a part of ProPILOT Assist Systems. Read the entire ProPILOT Assist section before using this system, including how to operate the system and understanding the display. (For more information, see "ProPILOT Assist Systems", "How to operate ProPILOT Assist" and "ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators".)

Steering Assist uses a forward facing camera to detect clear and consistent lane markings on both sides of the vehicle and is designed to help keep the vehicle in the center of traveling lane. Steering Assist is only available when combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system making up ProPILOT Assist. Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- ProPILOT Assist is activated.
- Lane markings on both sides are clearly detected.
- Your vehicle is traveling at speed over 37 mph (60 km/h), or a vehicle is detected in front of you when traveling under 37 mph (60 km/h).
- The driver has hands on the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driven at the center of the lane.
- Turn signals are not active.
- The windshield wipers are not operated in the high speed position.

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the system and your vehicle approaches the lane line, the Lane Departure Prevention (LDP) system will activate. The LDP system will have a visual and audible alert with steering vibration and will help assist the driver to return to the center of the lane. For additional information, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)/Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)".

#### How to enable/disable Steering Assist:

Use the following methods to enable or disable Steering Assist:

- Press the 
   button on the steering wheel until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display.
- Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- Use the scroll dial to select "Steering Assist" and then press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

# NOTE:

# Steering Assist setting will remain even after the engine is restarted.

#### NOTE:

It is important to ensure the radar sensors, cameras and sonar sensors are clean before each drive. Unclean or damaged cameras and sensors, as well as environmental conditions can affect system performance. For additional information, see "Driver assistance troubleshooting guide".

# Steering Assist temporary standby

#### Automatic standby due to driving operation (for ProPILOT Assist and ProPILOT Assist 1.1):

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

#### Automatic standby:

In the following cases, a double chime sounds and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

- When the current traveling lane is too narrow to operate
- When a corner is too tight and the vehicle cannot stay in the traveling lane
- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected
- When a vehicle ahead is no longer detected under approximately 37 mph (60 km/h)
- When strong light enters the camera unit (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset)
- When the temperature of the camera is too high

# Steering Assist cancel

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels, the chime sounds twice, the warning message appears, and the Steering Assist status indicator and the Steering Assist indicator turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the traveling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers).
- When the windshield wiper operates in the high speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds)
- When the TOW mode is selected or the trailer BSW function is activated

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the Steering Assist on again using the Steering Assist switch.

# Steering Assist malfunction

When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning (yellow) illuminates and the "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display. A chime may sound depending on the situation.

#### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, push the park button to shift to the P (Park) position, turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving, and set the ICC system again. If the warning (yellow) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



# HANDS ON DETECTION

# Basic information

When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation using a capacitive and torque sensor in the steering wheel. When ProPILOT Assist displays in hands on (green) mode, if the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes their hands off the wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the vehicle information display and the hands OFF warning light illuminates. For additional information, see "Warning and Emergency Stop" (P. 408) for escalating warnings if the system does not detect driver's hands on the wheel.

For vehicles equipped with ProPILOT Assist 2.1, hands on may be required (and detected) when Lane Change Assist or Passing Assist is operating or being activated, even if the Pro-PILOT Assist 2.1 mode indicator is blue. For additional information, see "Lane Change Assist" (P. 412) or "Passing Assist" (P. 415)

# NOTE:

The system may not detect the driver's hand(s) on the steering wheel in the following conditions.

- When the driver is wearing gloves.
- When a cover is put on the steering wheel.
- When the driver grips the seam of leather or spokes on the steering wheel.
- If hands are not detected by touch, it is recommended to provide steering torque.

# Warning and Emergency Stop

In Hands On (green) mode, the vehicle uses capacitative and torque sensors in the steering wheel to detect whether the driver has their hands placed on the steering wheel. It is the driver's responsibility to have hands on the wheel in order to avoid these increasing alerts.

#### • First warning:

- Message appears in the vehicle information display alerting driving that hands are not detected.
- Driver must place their hands back on the steering wheel or apply light torque to the steering wheel to clear the message.

#### Second Warning:

- Message begins to flash with escalating beeping sounds to draw driver's attention.
- Driver must place their hands back on the steering wheel or apply light torque to the steering wheel to clear the message.

# • Third Warning:

- The vehicle will apply 2 brake pulses to alert the driver of failure to comply.
- Driver must place their hands back on the steering wheel or apply light torque to the steering wheel to clear the message.

# · Emergency Stop:

- Emergency warning sound will play and a "Manually Steer" or "Take Steering Control" and/or "Emergency Stop" warning message will display.
- The vehicle will gradually slow vehicle to a complete stop in the traveling lane and the hazard indicator lights will automatically activate when the vehicle reaches approximately 40 MPH (65 km/h).
- After the vehicle is brought to an emergency stop, the vehicle is connected to the Emergency Call (SOS) service operator, who then requests relief from public institutions (police, fire department, medical institutions). For additional information, see "Emergency Call (SOS) button" (P. 166) for more details of the emergency support.
- After the emergency stop function is activated, the Steering Assist function will be disabled with the "Steering Assist OFF" message displayed until the ignition switch has been switched off and on again.
- Driver must place their hands back on the steering wheel or apply light torque to the steering wheel to deactivate the emergency stop.

# STEERING ASSIST WITH HD MAP DATA (a feature of ProPILOT Assist 2.1)

On ProPILOT Assist 2.1 equipped vehicle, the ProPILOT Assist 2.1 mode indicator turns blue when the condition is met.

When ProPILOT Assist 2.1 activates with blue indicators, if traffic and other conditions and laws permit, and it is safe to do so, your hands can be taken off the steering wheel. Always pay attention to the road and the operation of the vehicle.

The driver can override with manual steering at any time. When ProPILOT Assist 2.1 is active, always be prepared to take immediate steering and braking.

For ProPILOT Assist 2.1 to activate with blue indicators, the following conditions must be met. The system may also cancel if any of these conditions are no longer met:

- ProPILOT Assist is active and the driver's hands are detected on the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driving on a highway or limited access freeway as defined by the HD map data.
- Camera, radar, and GNSS sensors are functioning and free from obstruction or damage.

- The driver monitor system detects the driver's attention is given to the road ahead.
- All driving, road, and traffic conditions allow.
- Lane markings are clearly visible and able to be detected by the system.
- The vehicle is traveling at a speed less than 85 MPH (137 km/h).

# **A**WARNING

#### It is the drivers responsibility to always drive in a legal manner and obey all local and state regulations.

Some local and state regulations may require hands to be kept on the steering wheel at all times. Only remove hands from the steering wheel it is safe to do so, and it is permitted by local and state regulations.

#### How to enable/disable Hands Off mode:

Vehicle information display

- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.

- 3. Use the scroll dial to select "Lane Centering Assist." Then press the OK button.
- 4. Use the scroll dial to select "Hands Off Mode" and then press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

# **WARNING**

Immediately hold the steering wheel when the ProPILOT Assist 2.1 display changes to green. For additional information, see "Hands On Detection" (P. 407).

#### Steering Assist with HD map data is not available or may cancel if any of the following conditions are met, but not limited to:

- When the vehicle approaches the area near a toll gate, exit, junction, sharp curve, intersection or where the traveling lane merges.
- When the vehicle approaches an area that is not considered a highway or limited access freeway as defined by the HD map data, the HD map data is not available, or the system detects that the HD map data does not match the current roadway.
- When there is no reception of GNSS signals, including tunnels.
- When driving on a road not separated from the opposite lane.

- When depressing the accelerator pedal or actively using the steering wheel.
- A construction zone.
- When the driver monitor camera cannot recognize that the driver is driving with careful attention to the front.
- When the driver's face is not directed toward the road even if the gaze is directed forward.
- When the driver's face cannot be seen correctly from the camera installed on the steering column. it may occur when the face is blocked by the hand or when the driver is in a driving posture where the position of the face is difficult to see from the camera.
- When the shape of the mouth, nose, or face cannot be clearly seen due to wearing a mask, glasses, sunglasses, etc.
- When the driver narrows his or her eyes due to bright sunlight, etc.
- The windshield wipers are operated in high speed.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection and/ or Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system activates.

### NOTE:

- For additional license information about HD map data, see "License information (ProPILOT Assist 2.1)" (P. 418).
- For additional information on HD maps, please visit below:

For U.S.:

https://www.infinitiusa.com/owners/ propilot-assist.html

For Canada (English):

https://www.nissan.ca/owners/ propilot-assist.html

For Canada (French):

https://fr.nissan.ca/owners/ propilotassist.html

 Steering Assist with HD map data will not function in Hawaii or US island territories.



# DRIVER MONITOR

# **Basic Information**

ProPILOT Assist 2.1 monitors the driver's attention to the road ahead with a driver facing camera, located on the steering column. The system is looking for head position and direction, eye opening, and eye direction. If the system does not detect driver's attention on the road, a series of warnings will display in an effort to draw the driver's attention back forward.

# NOTE:

The driver monitor is active in all driving modes, not just when ProPILOT Assist 2.1 is active.



If the driver's face is below the camera's detection range (A), the driver monitor may not work properly. Adjust your face position so that the camera can detect your entire face, by lowering the steering column or raise the seat position, for example. For additional information, see "Steering whee!" (P. 234) and "Front power seat adjustment" (P. 13).

# License information

The driver monitoring system includes software using open source software (OSS). License information can be found on the website below.

http://www.embedded-carmultimedia.jp/ RTOS/License/oss/DMS\_0401/

# ATTENTION TO THE ROAD

On ProPILOT Assist 2.1 equipped vehicles, the vehicle uses a camera-based driver monitor system to determine if the driver is monitoring the road ahead. It is the driver's responsibility to pay attention in order to avoid these increasing alerts:

#### • First warning:

- A beep and a message will appear to draw driver's attention toward the road.
- Driver must look ahead to clear the message.

#### Second Warning:

- The message changes and request to hold the steering wheel.
- Message flashes with escalating beeping sounds to draw driver's attention.
- Driver must place their hands back on the steering wheel or apply light torque to the steering wheel to clear the message.

#### Third Warning:

- Vehicle will apply 2 brake pulses to alert the driver of failure to comply.
- Driver must place their hands back on the steering wheel or apply light torque to the steering wheel to clear the message.

#### · Emergency Stop:

- Emergency warning sound will play and a "Manually Steer" and/or "Slowing to Stop" warning message will display.
- The vehicle will gradually slow to a complete stop in the traveling lane and the hazard indicator lights will automatically activate when the vehicle reaches approximately 40 MPH (65 km/h).
- After the vehicle is brought to an emergency stop, a "Manually Steer" message will display, the vehicle is connected to the Emergency Call (SOS) service operator, who then requests relief from public institutions (police, fire department, medical institutions). For additional information, see "Emergency Call (SOS) button" (P. 166) for more details of the emergency support.
- After the emergency stop function is activated, the Steering Assist function will be disabled with the "Steering Assist OFF" message displayed until the ignition switch has been switched off and on again.
- Driver must place their hands back on the steering wheel or apply light torque to the steering wheel to deactivate the emergency stop.

# LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Basic information

Lane Change Assist is a feature of ProPILOT Assist 2.1. Read the entire ProPILOT Assist section before using this system, including how to operate the system and understanding the display. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist Systems (if so equipped)" 373), "How to operate ProPILOT Assist" (P. 381) and "ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators" (P. 386).



When ProPILOT Assist is active and the status indicator (a) is illuminated in blue, Lane Change Assist helps the driver make a lane change when the turn signal is activated. The driver must place their hands on the steering wheel prior to the lane change maneuver and ensure safety throughout the lane change.

# The Lane Change Assist status indicator will illuminate under the following conditions:

- When the ProPILOT Assist 2.1 display is blue (hands-off mode).
- When driving at speeds more than approximately 37 MPH (60 km/h).

- When driving on a road where there are more than two lanes.
- When either right or left, or both target lanes the vehicle moves to has dotted-white lines.
- When driving on a straight road or road with a gentle curve.
- When driving on a road where the speed limit is 45 MPH (70 km/h) or higher.
- When either the "Activate by turn signal" or "Passing Assist" is enabled.

# Lane Change Assist may cancel or not be available under the following conditions:

- When driving on the road where there is a new freeway curves and freeway interchanges, which is not identified in the navigation map.
- When the "Lane Change Assist" is disabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display (even if the Lane Change Assist status indicator illuminates in blue).
- When another vehicle is detected in the target lane.
- When lane markers are not longer detected.
- When the vehicle speed is below approximately 37 MPH (60 km/h).

- When the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel.
- When the ICC system/ProPILOT Assist is cancelled.
- When an obstacle is found near the lane marker in the direction of the target lane.

### How to enable/disable Lane Change Assist:

Vehicle information display

- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 3. Use the scroll dial to select "Lane Change Assist." Then press the OK button.
- 4. Use the scroll dial to select "Activate by turn signal" and then press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

# **A**WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of Lane Change Assist could result in serious injury or death.  Lane Change Assist only assists the driver to make a Lane change. The system does not steer the vehicle to avoid a collision. Be sure to keep your hands on the steering wheel and move safely to a different lane.

# NOTE:

The steering operation by the driver is always prioritized. If the driver's hands are not detected, it warns the driver to place their hands on the steering wheel. If hands are not detected in a timely manner, the Lane Change Assist feature will be cancelled.



# System operation

Before starting a lane change, ensure that the target lane is clear and it is safe to move into the lane.

- 1. Hold the steering wheel and activate the turn signal in the direction of moving.
- 2. The Lane Change Assist display appears and flashes green, and the system starts to assist the vehicle moving to the target lane by steering control.
- 3. When the lane change is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically\*1. Then Steering Assist operates again.

\*1: Return the turn signal lever to the neutral position if it is latched.

4. Hands off (blue) mode will resume as soon as conditions are met.

The Lane Change Assist operation will be stopped (the Lane Change Assist display turns off):

- When the turn signal is operated to the opposite direction.
- When the turn signal lever is returned to the neutral position (only when the lever was latched to activate the turn signal) before the system starts to assist the vehicle moving into the target lane.

- When the steering wheel is operated.
- When a vehicle is detected in the target lane.
- When the lane markers are not longer detected.
- When the vehicle speed is below approximately 37 MPH (60 km/h).
- When the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel.
- When the ICC system/ProPILOT Assist is canceled.
- When the lane markers between both lanes are not dotted-white lines.
- When an obstacle is found near the lane marker in the direction of the target lane.
- When the Lane Change Assist operation is stopped within the lane where the system starts to operate, the system will control the steering wheel to return the vehicle to the center of the lane.

# Limitations

For system limitations, see "Limitations" (P. 378).

# PASSING ASSIST

**Basic** information

Passing Assist is a feature of ProPILOT Assist 2.1. Read the entire ProPILOT Assist section before using this system, including how to operate the system and understanding the display. For additional information, see "Pro-PILOT Assist Systems (if so equipped)" 373), "How to operate ProPILOT Assist" (P. 373) and "ProPILOT Assist displays and indicators" (P. 386). Passing Assist also uses Lane Change Assist features. For additional information, see "Lane Change Assist" (P. 412).





When ProPILOT Assist is active and the status indicator (a) is illuminated in blue, Passing Assist will help the driver to overtake a slower vehicle by:

- 1. Notifying the driver of slower vehicle by suggesting to pass on the left when no vehicles are detected in blind spot.
- 2. Assist in lane change with Lane Change Assist after the driver's acceptance by the Lane Change Assist switch on the steering wheel.

# **A**WARNING

# Driver is responsible to move out of passing lane as laws require.

#### All conditions must be met in order for Passing Assist to operate:

- ProPILOT Assist must be active.
- The Lane Change Assist status indicator illuminates in blue. For additional information, see "Lane Change Assist" (P. 412).
- No vehicle is detected in the intended lane.
- Lane markers are detected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 37 MPH (60 km/h).
- Driver's hands must be detected on the steering wheel.
- Passing Assist is enabled.

The vehicle will suggest to pass when the slower lead vehicle is detected traveling at the following speeds:

- · Sport:
  - When the lead vehicle is 3 MPH (5 km/h)
     + slower
- · Standard:
  - When the lead vehicle is 6 MPH (10 km/h) + slower

# · Comfort:

 When the lead vehicle is 9 MPH (15 km/h) + slower

When the following conditions are met, the system suggests the driver to move to the right lane.

- When your vehicle keeps traveling in the overtaking lane.
- The Lane Change Assist indicator is blue.
- $\cdot$  When there is no vehicle in the right lane.

# NOTE:

#### The steering operation by the driver is always prioritized.

# How to enable/disable Passing Assist:

Vehicle information display

- Press the 

   button on the steering wheel until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display.
- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 3. Use the scroll dial to select "Lane Change Assist." Then press the OK button.
- 4. Use the scroll dial to select "Passing Assist" and then press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

# How to change Passing Assist mode:

Vehicle information display

- Press the ◆ button on the steering wheel until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display.
- 2. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 3. Use the scroll dial to select "Lane Change Assist." Then press the OK button.
- 4. Use the scroll dial to select "Passing Setting" and then press the OK button to select Sport, Standard or Comfort mode.

# System operation

- When a slower vehicle is detected ahead, the message "Slow Vehicle Ahead Change Lanes Left" appears.
- 2. Ensure that it is safe to move into the left lane, hold the steering wheel and push the Lane Change Assist switch on the steering wheel. The turn signal starts flash immediately.
  - If the blind spot is clear, the vehicle will proceed to step 3.

- If a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the system will search for a space for approximately 30 seconds. If no space is created in this time, the system will cancel.
- If the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel, the system will issue a warning. If their hands are not placed on the steering wheel in a timely manner, Lane Change Assist may cancel.
- 3. The Lane Change Assist display flashes green. The system starts to assist the vehicle moving into the left lane by steering control.
- 4. When the lane change is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically. Then Steering Assist operates again.
- 5. Hands off (blue) mode will resume as soon as conditions are met.

#### To stop Passing Assist operation:

The Passing Assist operation will be stopped (the Lane Change Assist display turns off):

- When the turn signal is operated in the opposite direction of the lane change.
- When the steering wheel is operated.

- When a vehicle is detected in the target lane after the turn signal is operated.
- When the lane markers are not longer detected.
- When the vehicle speed is below approximately 37 MPH (60 km/h).
- When the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel.
- When the ICC system/ProPILOT Assist is canceled.
- When the vehicle to be overtaken accelerates or changes lanes
- When an obstacle is found near the lane marker in the direction of the target lane after the turn signal is operated.

The turn signal also cancels automatically after the Passing Assist operation is stopped. When the Passing Assist operation is stopped within the lane where the system starts to operate, the system will assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the lane.

# Limitations

For system limitations, see "Limitations" (P. 378).



# SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

Keep the driver monitor area clean. Remove dirt and wipe it off with clean, soft cloth such as lens cleaner.

LSD6619

LICENSE INFORMATION (ProPILOT Assist 2.1)

3D HD MAP data process includes software using open source (OSS) and algorithm. The license information is printed in the web sites below.

http://www.embedded-carmultimedia.jp/ RTOS/License/oss/HDL\_0101/

http://www.embedded-carmultimedia.jp/ RTOS/License/oss/HDL\_0102/

http://www.embedded-carmultimedia.jp/ RTOS/License/lib/HDL\_0121/

License information of 3D HD MAP data is as follows:

#### TERMS OF USE OF USHR INC. MATERIAL AND AGREEMENT TO END USER SUB-LICENSE AGREEMENT

This vehicle contains data, software, Intellectual Property or a portion thereof, and Confidential Information or a portion thereof that is incorporated into the driver assistance systems of this vehicle and which is subject to a license with Ushr Inc. (the "Ushr Materials"). Any use of the Ushr Mate- rials or systems incorporating them constitute your agreement to these Terms of Use and to the terms and conditions of the End User Sub-License Aareement as fully stated on Ushr Inc.'s website, available at www.ushrauto.com/legal and which are expressly incorporated by reference herein. If you do not agree to these Terms of Use and to the End User Sub-License Aareement ("license"), do not use the Ushr Materials. The license affects your legal rights and relates to the following, among other things, your agreement to abide by the permissions and prohibitions as to the use of the Ushr Materials: that the Ushr Materials are provided on an AS IS basis and WITH-OUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND; Ushr's limitations on liabilities, Ushr's reservation of all rights in and the protection of its intellectual property and confidential information; and YOUR WAIVER OF A RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL AND AGREEMENT TO ARBITRATE ANY CLAIMS ON THE TERMS SET FORTH IN THE LICENSE

This product incorporates material, including Licensed Materials, Intellectual Property and/or Confidential Information, subject to a license with Ushr Inc. (the "Ushr Materials"). The Ushr Materials are defined in and subject to the terms of a license agreement with Ushr Inc. It is strictly prohibited to extract, derive, reproduce and/or transfer all or part of the Ushr Materials, in any form and in any manner, without the prior written consent of Ushr Inc.

©2022 Ushr Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"Ushr", the Ushr logo, "Ushr Auto", and www.ushrauto.com are the intellectual property of Ushr Inc. and it reserves all rights in these marks.

©OpenStreetMap contributors, www.openstreetmap.org/copyright.

# RADIO FREQUENCY STATEMENT

### For USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Robert BOSCH GmbH may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment. This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

The transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

#### For Canada

Legal warning for RF equipment:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference. (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/recépteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autoriséè aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

# **A**WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RAB system could result in serious injury or death.

- The RAB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for proper driving procedures. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move before and while backing up. Never rely solely on the RAB system. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- There is a limitation to the RAB system capability. The RAB system is not effective in all situations.
- Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

The RAB system can assist the driver when the vehicle is backing up and approaching objects directly behind the vehicle.



The RAB system detects obstacles behind the vehicle using the parking sensors  $\bigcirc$  located on the rear bumper.

# NOTE:

You can temporarily cancel the RAB system by touching the RAB temporary ON/OFF key on the touch screen display. For additional information, see "How to temporarily cancel the RAB system" (P. 421).



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

**RAB SYSTEM OPERATION** 

(1) RAB system OFF warning light (on the meter panel)

- Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
- ③ Center display
- RAB system warning indicator (in the vehicle information display)

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 9 mph (15 km/h), the RAB system operates.

If a risk of a collision with an obstacle is detected when your vehicle is backing up, the RAB system warning indicator will flash in the vehicle information display, a red frame will appear in the center display (for vehicles with the Around View® Monitor system), and the system will chime three times. The system will then automatically apply the brakes. After the automatic brake application, the driver must depress the brake pedal to maintain brake pressure.

#### NOTE:

- The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the RAB system.
- When the brakes operate, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.



# **Example** HOW TO TEMPORARILY CANCEL THE RAB SYSTEM

The Front and Rear Sonar system can be temporarily turned on/off by touching the RAB temporary ON/OFF key (A) on the touch screen display. When the RAB system is on, the indicator (B) illuminates.

However, when the TOW mode (if so equipped) is selected, the RAB system cannot be turned on.

# NOTE:

- The indicator (B) will turn off and a warning message will be displayed only when the customer turns off the RAB system intentionally. If the RAB system is disabled due to a system malfunction or deactivation of the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system, the indicator (B) will not turn off and no warning message will be displayed.
- The RAB system will be temporarily turned off when the TOW mode is selected by the Drive Mode Selector. For additional information, see "INFINITI Drive Mode Selector" (P. 326)
- The RAB system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.

# RAB SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Listed below are the system limitations for the RAB system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RAB system could result in serious injury or death.

- When the vehicle approaches an obstacle while the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed, the function may not operate or the start of operation may be delayed. The RAB system may not operate or may not perform sufficiently due to vehicle conditions, driving conditions, the traffic environment, the weather, road surface conditions, etc. Do not wait for the system to operate. Operate the brake pedal by yourself as soon as necessary.
- If it is necessary to override RAB operation, strongly press the accelerator pedal.
- Always check your surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before and while backing up. The RAB system detects stationary objects behind the vehicle. The RAB system does not detect the following objects:
  - Moving objects
  - Low objects

- Narrow objects
- Wedge-shaped objects
- Objects close to the bumper (less than approximately 1 ft [30 cm])
- Objects that suddenly appear
- Thin objects such as rope, wire, chain, etc.

• The RAB system may not operate for the following obstacles:

- Obstacles located high off the ground
- Obstacles in a position offset from your vehicle
- Obstacles, such as spongy materials or snow, that have soft outer surfaces and can easily absorb a sound wave

• The RAB system may not operate in the following conditions:

- There is rain, snow, ice, dirt, etc., attached to the sonar sensors.
- A loud sound is heard in the area around the vehicle.
- The surface of the obstacle is diagonal to the rear of the vehicle.
- The RAB system may unintentionally operate in the following conditions:
  - There is overgrown grass in the area around the vehicle.

- There is a structure (e.g., a wall, toll gate equipment, a narrow tunnel, a parking lot gate) near the side of the vehicle.
- There are bumps, protrusions, or manhole covers on the road surface.
- The vehicle drives through a draped flag or a curtain.
- The vehicle is approaching a high curb or car stop.
- There is an accumulation of snow or ice behind the vehicle.
- An ultrasonic wave source, such as another vehicle's sonar, is near the vehicle.
- Once the automatic brake control operates, it does not operate again if the vehicle approaches the same obstacle.
- The automatic brake control can only operate for a short period of time. Therefore, the driver must depress the brake pedal.
- In the following situations, the RAB system may not operate properly or may not function sufficiently:
  - The vehicle is driven in bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - The vehicle is driven on a steep hill.
- The vehicle's posture is changed (e.g., when driving over a bump).
- The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.
- The vehicle is turned sharply by turning the steering wheel fully.
- Snow chains are used.
- Wheels or tires other than INFINITI recommended are used.
- The brakes are cold at low ambient temperatures or immediately after driving has started.
- The braking force becomes poor due to wet brakes after driving through a puddle or washing the vehicle.
- Turn the RAB system off in the following conditions to prevent the occurrence of an unexpected activation resulting from sudden system operation:
  - The vehicle is towed.
  - The vehicle is carried on a flatbed truck.
  - The vehicle is on the chassis dynamometer.
  - The vehicle drives on an uneven road surface.

- The vehicle is towing an object (if so equipped).
- Suspension parts other than those designated as Genuine INFINITI parts are used. (If the vehicle height or the vehicle body inclination is changed, the system may not detect an obstacle correctly.)
- If the vehicle is using an accessory like a bike rack, or cargo carrier that blocks the sensors.
- Excessive noise (e.g., audio system volume, an open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

When the TOW mode (if so equipped) is selected, the RAB system is automatically disabled.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the RAB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the RAB system OFF warning light will illuminate, and the "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

## Action to take

If the warning light illuminates, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the RAB system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## NOTE:

When the RAB system is not used temporarily, the RAB system OFF indicator light blinks.



## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

Observe the following items to ensure proper operation of the system:

- $\cdot$  Always keep the parking sensors (1) clean.
- If the parking sensors are dirty, wipe them off with a soft cloth while being careful to not damage them.
- Do not subject the area around the parking sensors ① to strong impact. Also, do not remove or disassemble the parking sensors. If the parking sensors and peripheral areas are deformed in an accident, etc., have the sensors checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

 Do not install any stickers (including transparent stickers) or accessories on the parking sensors () and their surrounding areas. This may cause a malfunction or improper operation.

#### FORWARD EMERGENCY BRAKING (FEB) WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION

**BASIC INFORMATION** 

## **A**WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system could result in serious injury or death.

- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.

The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with:

- · a vehicle ahead in the traveling lane
- $\cdot$  a pedestrian ahead in the traveling lane
- $\cdot \,$  a cyclist ahead in the traveling lane

Intersection Assist can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision:

- When you turn right or left and cross the path of an approaching vehicle.
- When you turn right or left, a pedestrian is detected in the forward direction and is expected to enter your vehicle's path.



The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system uses a radar sensor located on the front of the vehicle B to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane. For pedestrians and cyclists, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system uses a camera installed behind the windshield A in addition to the radar sensor.



## For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

## FEB WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM OPERATION

- 1. Vehicle ahead detection indicator
- 2. FEB with Pedestrian Detection emergency warning indicator

3. FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light

The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system operates at speeds above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h). For the pedestrian and cyclist detection function, the system operates at speeds between 6 – 50 mph (10 - 80 km/h).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will firstly provide the warning to the driver by flashing the vehicle ahead detection indicator (yellow) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert. In addition, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system pushes the accelerator pedal up, and then the system applies partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system issues the second warning to the driver by flashing the FEB with Pedestrian Detection emergency warning indicator (red), providing an audible warning, and then automatically applies harder braking.

## 426 Starting and driving

If a risk of a forward impact with a pedestrian is detected, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will provide a warning to the driver by flashing the FEB with Pedestrian Detection emergency warning indicator (red), provides an audible alert and the system will apply partial baking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully but the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward impact with a pedestrian, the system will automatically increase the braking force. If the risk of collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system automatically applies harder braking.

## NOTE:

# The vehicle's stop lights come on when any braking is performed by the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system.

Intersection Assist can operate at vehicle speeds between 6 –16 MPH (10 - 25 km/h).

The turn signal must be activated for Intersection Assist to detect an approaching vehicle. However, Intersection Assist may detect a pedestrian without the turn signal activated.





## NOTE:

- The vehicle's stop lights come on when braking is performed by the Intersection Assist.
- When the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system detects an obstacle in the path of the vehicle and displays the FEB warning, a noise may be heard from the front of the vehicle as the vehicle primes the brakes to improve response time.

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclists ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision should one be unavoidable.

If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- $\cdot$  When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle, pedestrian detected ahead.

If the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

When the brake pedal is depressed while the brake is applied by the system, you may feel the pedal effort is changed and may hear a sound and vibration noise. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. In addition, the braking force can be increased by adding the pedal effort.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

TURNING THE FEB WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM ON/OFF Perform the following steps to enable or disable the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system.

- Press the 
   button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance" Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Emergency Brake" and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

When the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system is turned off, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light illuminates.

### NOTE:

- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.
- The PFCW system is integrated into the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system. There is not a separate selection in the vehicle information display for the PFCW system. When the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system is turned off, the PFCW system is also turned off.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system cannot be turned on or off while driving.

## FEB WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## 

Listed below are the system limitations for the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system cannot detect all vehicles or pedestrians or cyclists under all conditions.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system does not detect the following objects:
  - Pedestrians that are small (for example, children), in a sitting position, operating toys/skateboards, on scooters or in wheelchairs, or not in an upright standing or walking position.
  - Animals of any size.
  - Obstacles (for example, cargo or debris) on the roadway or roadside.
  - Oncoming or crossing vehicles.

- Vehicles where the tires are difficult to see or the shape of the rear of the vehicle is unclear or obstructed.
- Parked vehicles.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system has some performance limitations.
  - If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the system will not function when the vehicle approaches the stationary vehicle at speeds over approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).
  - Pedestrian and cyclist detection will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) or below approximately 6 mph (10km/h).
- For pedestrians, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will not issue the first warning.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system may not function properly or detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead in the following conditions:
  - In poor visibility conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sand storms, smoke, and road spray from other vehicles).

- If dirt, ice, snow, fog or other material is covering the radar sensor area or camera area of windshield.
- If strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams) enters the front camera or a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, entering a tunnel or driving in lightning).
- In dark or dimly lit conditions, such as at night or in tunnels, including cases where your vehicle's headlights are off or dim, or the tail lights of the vehicle ahead are off.
- When the direction of the camera is misaligned.
- When driving on a steep downhill slope, on roads with sharp curves, and/or bumpy or dirt roads.
- If there is interference by other radar sources.
- When your vehicle's position or movement is changed quickly or significantly (for example, lane change, turning vehicle, abrupt steering, sudden acceleration or deceleration).
- When your vehicle or the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead moves quickly or significantly such that the system cannot detect and react in

time (for example, pedestrian moving quickly toward the vehicle at close range, vehicle cutting in, changing lanes, making a turn, steering abruptly, sudden acceleration or deceleration).

- When the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is offset from the vehicle's forward path.
- If the speed difference between the two vehicles is small.
- The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable; for example, due to transporting luggage, pushing a stroller, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories, or being in a unique posture (such as raising hands).
- There is poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing color or pattern which is similar to the background.
- When the system has never detected an obstacle since the vehicle was driven after the engine was started.
- For approximately 15 seconds after starting the engine.

- If the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead has a unique or unusual shape, extremely low or high clearance heights, or unusual cargo loading or is narrow (for example, a motorcycle).
- When the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is located near a traffic sign, a reflective area (for example, water on road), or is in a shadow.
- When multiple pedestrians or cyclists are grouped together.
- When the view of the pedestrian or cyclist is obscured by a vehicle or other object.
- While towing a trailer or other vehicle.
- The system performance may degraded in the following conditions:
  - The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.
  - The vehicle is driven on a slope.
  - Excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the cargo area of your vehicle.
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's (radar and camera) functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as

ice, snow or stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.

- In some road and traffic conditions, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system may operate when a pattern, object, shadow or lights are detected that are similar to the outline of vehicles, pedestrian or cyclists, or if they are the same size and position as a vehicle or motorcycle's tail lights.
- The system may keep operating when the vehicle ahead is turning right or left.
- The system may operate when your vehicle is approaching and passing a vehicle ahead.
- Depending on the road shape (curved road, entrance and exit of the curve, winding road, lane regulation, under construction, etc.), the system may operate temporarily for the oncoming vehicle in front of your vehicle.



### (In the intersection) After turning left/Approaching vehicles in a row

## **A**WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system may react to:
  - objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guardrail, pedestrian, cyclist, motorcycle, vehicle, etc.)

- pedestrians or cyclists when driving on the narrow alleys, etc.
- pedestrians or cyclists who temporarily protrude into or approaching the driving lane to avoid the obstacles on the road shoulder
- objects above road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.)
- objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.)
- objects in the parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.)

- pedestrians, cyclists or motorcycles approaching the travelling lane
- vehicles, pedestrians, cyclist, motorcycles or objects in adjacent lanes or close to the vehicle
- oncoming pedestrians, cyclists
- objects on the road (such as trees)
- · Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.



## **WARNING**

 Intersection Assist does not apply braking to approaching vehicles in front of your vehicle.



## **WARNING**

In addition to the system limitations that apply to the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system, the following system limitations apply to the FEB with Pedestrian Detection while Intersection Assist is operating:

- Intersection Assist may not detect an approaching vehicle or pedestrian in the following conditions:
- When driving in a traffic lane separated by more than 2 lanes from approaching vehicles while making a right/left turn.

- When not heading directly towards an approaching vehicle during a right/left turn.
- Intersection Assist may not detect an approaching vehicle after you have already started your turn.
- When turning sharply or on a very wide curve.
- When the center line is not recognized by the system.
- When there are a number of approaching vehicles following each other in a row.

- When the lane is wider or narrower than normal.
- When the center line is located close to a road marker.
- Intersection Assist may apply braking while making a right/left turn even if the risk of a collision is low.
- Intersection Assist may also apply braking when approaching vehicle movement cannot be predicted due to sudden left/ right turns or deceleration of the approaching vehicles.



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction or on a slope, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately. The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.



For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

## Condition A:

In the following conditions, the FEB system OFF warning light will illuminate and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Camera blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display. And the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of the windshield is covered with moisture, snow, ice, dirt or some other object.
- The camera area of the windshield is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

## Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will resume automatically.

## NOTE:

When the inside of the windshield on the camera area is misted or frozen, it will take a period of time to remove it after the A/C turns on. If dirt appears on this area, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

### **Condition B:**

When there is inclement weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.) blocking the front radar sensor, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will be canceled, FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light illuminate and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, the warning message will no longer be available in the vehicle information display. If the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

### Condition C:

When the radar sensor of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will automatically be canceled. The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light illuminate and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

### Action to take:

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the front bumper and restart the engine. If the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

### Condition D:

In the following conditions, the FEB system OFF warning light will illuminate and the "Driving Aids temporarily limited" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

• When the system check for the warning function did not end normally.

#### Action to take:

When the VDC system is on, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will resume automatically.

### **Condition E:**

When driving on roads with limited roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snowfields, driving next to long walls), the system may blink the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light and display the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message.

#### Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

### Condition F:

In the following conditions, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system warning light will illuminate and the "Driving Aids Temporarily limited Poor Visibility" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- Strong light is shining onto the front of the vehicle.
- The camera area of the windshield is fogged up or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc. temporarily.

#### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will resume automatically.

#### Condition G:

In the following condition, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system warning light will illuminate and the "Driving Aids temporarily limited Front Camera Too Hot" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

• The cabin temperature is over approximately 104° F (40°C) in direct sunlight.

#### Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will resume automatically.

### **Condition H:**

In the following condition, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system warning light will illuminate and the "Driving Aids Temporarily limited Radar interference" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

• When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.

#### Action to take:

When the above condition no longer exists, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will resume automatically.

#### Condition I:

When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is turned OFF, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will not operate and the "Limited driver's aid VDC setting OFF" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display. In this case only the visible and audible warning operates. The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light (orange) will illuminate.

## Action to take:

When the VDC system is ON, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will resume automatically.

## Condition J:

In the following conditions, the FEB system OFF warning light will illuminate and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Camera blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of the windshield is covered with moisture, snow, ice, dirt or some other object.
- The camera area of the windshield is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

#### Action to take:

Check that the windshield is clean and free from ice/mist in front of the camera. If necessary, operate the Max defogging/ defrosting function or windshield deicer (if so equipped) to clear. This may take several minutes.

When the above conditions no longer exist, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system will resume automatically.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

## **Basic Information**

The radar sensor is located on the front of the vehicle B. The camera is located on the upper side of the windshield A.

To keep the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor areas of the front bumper and windshield clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensors (e.g., bumper, windshield).

- Do not cover or attach stickers, or install any accessory near the sensors. This could block sensor signals and/or cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the radar sensor (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

## Radio frequency statement

## For USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Robert BO-SCH GmbH may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

# PREDICTIVE FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (PFCW)

The transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

#### For Canada

Legal warning for RF equipment:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference. (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/recépteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autoriséè aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage (2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# BASIC INFORMATION

## **WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the PFCW system could result in serious injury or death.

• The PFCW system can help warn the driver before a collision occurs but will not avoid a collision. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

The PFCW system can help alert the driver when there is a sudden braking of a second vehicle traveling in front of the vehicle ahead in the same lane.



The PFCW system uses a radar sensor  $\bigcirc$  located on the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane.



## For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display

PFCW SYSTEM OPERATION

- 1. Vehicle ahead detection indicator
- 2. FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light



The PFCW system operates at speeds above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

If there is a potential risk of a forward collision, the PFCW system will warn the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator, and sounding an audible alert.



**For vehicles with the 12.3 inch (31.2 cm) display** TURNING THE PFCW SYSTEM Perform the following steps to turn the PFCW system ON or OFF.

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Emergency Brake" and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

When the PFCW system is turned off, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light illuminates.

#### NOTE:

- The PFCW system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.
- The PFCW system is integrated into the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system. There is not a separate selection in the vehicle information display for the PFCW system. When the FEB with Pedestrian Detection is turned off, the PFCW system is also turned off.

442 Starting and driving

ON/OFF



## Illustration A PFCW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## **A**WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the PFCW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

• The PFCW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.

- The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:
- Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles
- Crossing vehicles
- (Illustration A) The PFCW system does not function when a vehicle ahead is a narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle.
- The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
  - Snow or heavy rain
  - Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.
  - Interference by other radar sources.
  - Snow or road spray from traveling vehicles.
  - Driving in a tunnel
  - Towing a trailer
- (Illustration B) When the vehicle ahead is being towed.
- (Illustration C) When the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close, the beam of the radar sensor is obstructed.
- (Illustration D) When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.

- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.



Illustration B



Illustration C



Illustration D



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the PFCW system to work inappropriately. The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.



For vehicles with the **12.3** inch **(31.2 cm)** display SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

## **Condition A**

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the PFCW system is automatically turned off. The FEB system OFF warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the PFCW system will resume automatically.

## Condition B

When there is inclement weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.) blocking the front radar sensor, the PFCW system will automatically be canceled, , the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light illuminate and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, the warning message will no longer be available in the vehicle information display. If the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### **Condition C**

When the radar sensor of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the PFCW system will automatically be canceled. The FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light illuminate and the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the front bumper and restart the engine. If the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### **Condition D**

When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snowfields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light and display the "Forward Driving Aids temporarily disabled Front Sensor blocked See Owner's Manual" warning message.

#### Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the PFCW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message "Malfunction See Owner's Manual" will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the PFCW system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

## **Basic Information**

The sensor 1 is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper/emblem clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.

- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer.

# Radio frequency statement

## For USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Robert BO-SCH GmbH may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment. This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

The transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

# DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT (DAA) (if so equipped)

#### For Canada

Legal warning for RF equipment:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference. (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/recépteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autoriséè aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# BASIC INFORMATION

## **WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the DAA system could result in serious injury or death.

- The DAA system is only a warning to inform the driver of a potential lack of driver attention or drowsiness. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control.
- The DAA system does not detect and provide an alert of the driver's lack of attention or fatigue in every situation.
- It is the driver's responsibility to:
  - stay alert,
  - drive safely,
  - keep the vehicle in the traveling lane,
  - be in control of the vehicle at all times,
  - avoid driving when tired,
  - avoid distractions (texting, etc.).

The DAA system helps alert the driver if the system detects a lack of attention or driving fatigue.

The system monitors driving style and steering behavior over a period of time, and it detects changes from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing over a period of time, the system uses audible and visual warnings to suggest that the driver take a break.



The system resets and starts reassessing driving style and steering behavior when the ignition switch is cycled from the ON to the OFF position and back to the ON position.

## DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT (DAA) SYSTEM OPERATION

If the system detects driver fatigue or that driver attention is decreasing, the message "Take a break?" appears in the vehicle information display and a chime sounds when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h).

The system continuously monitors driver attention and can provide multiple warnings per trip.



Perform the following steps to enable or disable the DAA system.

- 1. Press the ◆ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display. Use the scroll dial to select "Driver Assistance." Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Driver Alertness" and press the OK button to turn the system on or off.

## NOTE:

- The DAA system will automatically be turned on when the engine is restarted.
- As long as Steering Assist (if so equipped) is activated, the Driver Attention Alert (DAA) system will be deactivated.

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT (DAA) SYSTEM

# DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT (DAA) SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## **Basic Information**

## **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the DAA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The DAA system may not operate properly and may not provide an alert in the following conditions:
  - Poor road conditions such as an uneven road surface or pot holes.
  - Strong side wind.
  - If you have adopted a sporty driving style with higher cornering speeds or higher rates of acceleration.
  - Frequent lane changes or changes to vehicle speed.

- The DAA system will not provide an alert in the following conditions:
- Vehicle speeds lower than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Short lapses of attention.
- Instantaneous distractions such as dropping an object.



## System malfunction

If the Driver Attention Alert system malfunctions, the system warning message will appear in the vehicle information display and the function will be stopped automatically.

## Action to take

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, press the park button to engage the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the system warning message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## FUEL EFFICIENT DRIVING TIPS

## **A**CAUTION

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at constant speed, either fast or slow, and do not run the engine over 4,000 RPM.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

Follow these easy-to-use Fuel Efficient Driving Tips to help you achieve the most fuel economy from your vehicle.

#### 1. Use Smooth Accelerator and Brake Pedal Application

- Avoid rapid starts and stops.
- Use smooth, gentle accelerator and brake application whenever possible.
- Maintain constant speed while commuting and coast whenever possible.

## 2. Maintain Constant Speed

- Look ahead to try and anticipate and minimize stops.
- Synchronizing your speed with traffic lights allows you to reduce your number of stops.
- Maintaining a steady speed can minimize red light stops and improve fuel efficiency.

# 3. Use Air Conditioning (A/C) at Higher Vehicle Speeds

- Below 40 mph (64 km/h), it is more efficient to open windows to cool the vehicle due to reduced engine load.
- Above 40 mph (64 km/h), it is more efficient to use A/C to cool the vehicle due to increased aerodynamic drag.

• Recirculating the cool air in the cabin when the A/C is on reduces cooling load.

# 4. Drive at Economical Speeds and Distances

- Observing the speed limit and not exceeding 60 mph (97 km/h) (where legally allowed) can improve fuel efficiency due to reduced aerodynamic drag.
- Maintaining a safe following distance behind other vehicles reduces unnecessary braking.
- Safely monitoring traffic to anticipate changes in speed permits reduced braking and smooth acceleration changes.
- Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.

## 5. Use Cruise Control

- Using cruise control during highway driving helps maintain a steady speed.
- Cruise control is particularly effective in providing fuel savings when driving on flat terrains.

### 6. Plan for the Shortest Route

• Utilize a map or navigation system to determine the best route to save time.

## **INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY**

## 7. Avoid Idling

• Shutting off your engine when safe for stops exceeding 30–60 seconds saves fuel and reduces emissions.

#### 8. Buy an Automated Pass for Toll Roads

 Automated passes permit drivers to use special lanes to maintain cruising speed through the toll and avoid stopping and starting.

#### 9. Winter Warm Up

- Limit idling time to minimize impact to fuel economy.
- Vehicles typically need no more than 30 seconds of idling at start-up to effectively circulate the engine oil before driving.
- Your vehicle will reach its ideal operating temperature more quickly while driving versus idling.

### 10. Keeping your Vehicle Cool

- Park your vehicle in a covered parking area or in the shade whenever possible.
- When entering a hot vehicle, opening the windows will help to reduce the inside temperature faster, resulting in reduced demand on your A/C system.

- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended scheduled maintenance.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep all the wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Use the recommended viscosity engine oil. For additional information, see "Engine oil and oil filter recommendations" (P. 579).

# INTELLIGENT ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (if so equipped)

If any malfunction occurs in the Intelligent AWD system while the engine is running, messages are displayed in the meter.



If the AWD error warning message is displayed, there may be a malfunction in the Intelligent AWD system. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



The AWD high temperature message may be displayed when the oil temperature of the powertrain parts increases due to the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving on rough roads, driving through sand or mud, or feeling a stuck vehicle. If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. In these cases, the AWD changes to 2WD to protect the powertrain parts. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue AWD driving.



The tire size message may be displayed if there is a large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels and tires. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all tire sizes, brand, construction and tread pattern are the same, that the tire pressures are correct and that the tires are not excessively worn. If you have any problems, change tires or adjust tire pressures correctly. Do not select the SNOW mode with the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector and do not drive fast. If any warning messages continue to be displayed, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

## **A**WARNING

- Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires. Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control, even with Intelligent AWD engaged.
- For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious personal injury or vehicle damage.
- Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing) or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure that you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test

equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious personal injury or vehicle damage.

## 

- Do not operate the engine on a free roller when any of the wheels are raised.
- If you use the free roller, rotate four wheels with the same speed without raising any wheels.
- If an AWD warning message is displayed while driving there may be a malfunction in the AWD system. Reduce the vehicle speed immediately and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- The powertrain may be damaged if you continue driving with AWD error warning on.
- If the AWD high temperature message is displayed while you are driving, pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. The driving mode will change to 2WD to prevent the AWD system from malfunctioning. If the warning message turns off, you can drive again.

- If the tire size incorrect message is displayed while you are driving, pull off the road in a safe area with the engine idling. Check that all tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn.
- If a warning message continues to be displayed after the above operations, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

When the vehicle is in the P (Park) position, the operation noise may be heard from the lower part of the vehicle. This is not a malfunction.


# **A**WARNING

- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be set and the transmission placed into P (Park). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident. Make sure the shift lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without depressing the foot brake pedal.

- Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day

#### can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

- 1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- 2. Press the park button to engage the P (Park) position.
- 3. To help prevent the vehicle from rolling into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.
  - **HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB** (A): Turn the wheels into the curb and move

I urn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

· HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB B:

Turn the wheels away from the curb and move the vehicle back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

• HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO CURB :

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if it moves.

4. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

## **POWER STEERING**

# BRAKE SYSTEM

# **WARNING**

- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.
- When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering. You will still have control of the vehicle, but the steering will be harder to operate. Have the power steering system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

The power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the power steering system to overheat. You may hear a sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the power steering system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering, but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering effort is required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

For additional information, see "Electric power steering warning light" (P. 104).

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

# **BRAKE PRECAUTIONS**

### Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and stopping distance will be longer.

### Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake pads faster, and reduce gas mileage.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

# **A**WARNING

- While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.
- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.

# Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

# Parking brake break-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best brake performance. This procedure is described in the INFINITI Service Manual. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

# **Basic Information**

# WARNING

- The ABS is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.
- Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.
  - When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.

- When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the Tire and Loading Information label. For additional information, see "Tire and Loading Information label" (P. 534).
- For additional information, see "Wheels and tires" (P. 532).

The ABS controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

# Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The Anti-lock Braking System will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

# **A**WARNING

# Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

## Self-test feature

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

# Normal operation

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) operates at speeds above 3 - 6 mph (5 - 10 km/h). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

# BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

# **A**WARNING

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

# ACTIVE BRAKE LIMITED SLIP (ABLS) SYSTEM

- The ABLS system uses automatic braking to transfer power from a slipping drive wheel to the wheel on the same axle with more traction. The ABLS system applies braking to the slipping wheel, which helps redirect power to the other wheel.
- The ABLS system is always on. In some conditions, the system may automatically turn the ABLS system off. If the system is automatically turned off, normal brake function will continue. ABLS will function even when the Vehicle Dynamic Control system is turned off.
- The ABLS does not operate if both wheels on a drive axle are slipping.

# **A**WARNING

 The ABLS system helps provide increased traction, but will not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation or by careless driving or dangerous driving practices. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces. Always drive carefully.

### VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not INFINITI approved for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the ABLS system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the slip indicator light may illuminate.

- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not INFINITI recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the ABLS system may not operate properly and the slip indicator light may illuminate.
- If wheels or tires other than the INFINITI recommended ones are used, the ABLS system may not operate properly and the slip indicator light may illuminate.

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

The VDC system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions:

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non-slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - Understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - Oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions)

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations. When the VDC system operates, the indicator light in the instrument panel flashes to note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help keep the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

For additional information, see "Slip indicator light" (P. 107) and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light" (P. 107).

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the and  $\frac{1}{2}$  indicator lights come on in the instrument panel. The VDC system automatically turns off when these indicator lights are on.

The vehicle information display is used to turn off the VDC system. The **G** indicator light and the FEB with Pedestrian Detection system OFF warning light illuminate to indicate the VDC system is off.

When the vehicle information display is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a nonslipping drive wheel. The 🔅 indicator light flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off and the 🔅 indicator light will not flash.

The VDC system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position then back to the ON position.

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

# **WARNING**

 The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain controllability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully. Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not INFINITI recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the the indicator light may flash or both the the and the indicator lights may illuminate.

- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not INFINITI recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and both the 2 and the 2 indicator lights may illuminate.
- If engine control related parts are not INFINITI recommended or are extremely deteriorated, both the the and the indicator lights may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the 🗮 indicator light may flash or both the 🗮 and 🗍 indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.

- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the 🛱 indicator light may flash or both the 🛱 and 👫 indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tires other than the INFINITI recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the 🛱 indicator light may flash or both the 🛱 and 🖟 indicator lights may illuminate.
- The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

# BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION

During braking while driving through turns, the system optimizes the distribution of force to each of the four wheels depending on the radius of the turn.

# **CHASSIS CONTROL**

# **A**WARNING

- The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain controllability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not INFINITI recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the the indicator light may flash or both the the and final indicator lights may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not INFINITI recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and both the and the and the indicator lights may illuminate.

- If engine control related parts are not INFINITI recommended or are extremely deteriorated, both the 🛱 and 🗿 indicator lights may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the 
  indicator light may flash or both the 
  and 
  indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.
- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the p indicator light may flash or both the p and p indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tires other than the INFINITI recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the pindicator light may flash or both the pindicator lights may illuminate.
- The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

- Active Trace Control
- Active Ride Control (if so equipped)

# ACTIVE TRACE CONTROL

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

When the VDC system is turned off, the Active Trace Control is also turned off.

Amount of brake control is changed depending on the mode selected by the INFINITI Drive Mode Selector.

When the Active Trace Control is not functioning properly, the master warning light illuminates, and the warning message "Chassis Control System Error" will also appear in the vehicle information display.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P. 128).

#### **WARNING**

#### The Active Trace Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Active Trace Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Active Trace Control is operating properly. You may also feel deceleration when the Active Trace Control is operating. However, this is not a malfunction.

# ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (if so equipped)

This system senses upper body motion and controls four wheel brake pressure. This will enhance ride comfort in an effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement when passing over undulated road surfaces. When the VDC system is turned off, the Active Ride Control is also turned off. If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Active Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

### 

#### The Active Ride Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Active Ride Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Active Ride Control is operating properly. You may also feel deceleration when the Active Ride Control is operating. However, this is not a malfunction.

#### **WARNING**

- Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.
- The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.
- The hill start assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.

# FRONT AND REAR SONAR SYSTEM (if so equipped)

When the vehicle is stopped on a hill, the hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backward in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator.

The hill start assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The transmission is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake. The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the hill start assist system will stop operating completely.

The hill start assist system will not operate when the shift position is placed in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position or on a flat and level road.



# BASIC INFORMATION

The sonar system sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles around the vehicle using the sonar sensors located in the front and rear bumpers..

When the sonar system is turned on, the sonar view will automatically appear in the vehicle information display.

# **A**WARNING

• The sonar system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking.

- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.
- Read and understand the limitations of the sonar system as contained in this section. The colors of the sonar indicator indicates different distances to the object.
- Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.
- The sonar system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The sonar system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- The sonar system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass—wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects.

The front and rear sonar detect the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle by detecting the sound wave reflected from the surface of an obstacle. When there is a sound such as horn, or an ultrasonic source (such as sonar of other vehicles) around the vehicle, the sonar may not detect objects properly.

If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

# **A**CAUTION

- Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.
- Keep the sonar sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sonar with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sonar function will be diminished.



# SYSTEM OPERATION

- (1) Center sonar sensors
- Corner sonar sensors

The system informs with a visual and audible alert of:

- front obstacles when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position
- front and rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position

#### How the system alerts of obstacles:

The system is deactivated at speeds above 6 mph (10 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

The intermittent sound will stop after a few seconds after distance to stationary object becomes stable. The tone will stop when the obstacle gets away from the vehicle.

When the object is detected, the indicator (green) appears and blinks and the tone sounds intermittently. When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the color of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of the blinking increases. When the vehicle is very close to the object, the indicator stops blinking and turns red, and the tone sounds continuously.



When the vehicle moves closer to an obstacle, the sonar indicator (detected area) appears in the vehicle information display. The sonar indicator also appears on the camera view of the center display.

LSD4338



## **Example** HOW TO TEMPORARILY CANCEL THE RAB SYSTEM

The RAB system can be temporarily turned on/off by touching the RAB temporary ON/ OFF key (a) on the touch screen display. When the RAB system is on, the indicator (B) illuminates.

However, when the TOW mode (if so equipped) is selected, the RAB system cannot be turned on.

#### NOTE:

- The indicator (B) will turn off and a warning message will be displayed only when the customer turns off the RAB system intentionally. If the RAB system is disabled due to a system malfunction or deactivation of the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system, the indicator (B) will not turn off and no warning message will be displayed.
- The RAB system will be temporarily turned off when the TOW mode is selected by the Drive Mode Selector. For additional information, see "INFINITI Drive Mode Selector" (P. 326)
- The RAB system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.

# SONAR LIMITATIONS

### **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the sonar system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

 Read and understand the limitations of the sonar system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the sonar system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

- The sonar system is deactivated at speeds above 6 mph (10 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.
- Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.
- The sonar system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper or on the ground.
- The sonar system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects; complexshaped objects or multiple objects in close.
- The sonar system may not detect objects at speeds above 3 mph (5 km/h) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.

- The sonar system may not operate in the following conditions:
  - When rain, snow, ice, dirt, etc. adheres to the sonar.
  - When a loud sound is heard in the area around the vehicle.
  - When the surface of the obstacle is diagonal to the front or rear of the vehicle.
  - When a sonar or the area around the sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- The sonar system may unintentionally operate in the following conditions:
  - When there is overgrown grass in the area around the vehicle.
  - When there are bumps, protrusions or manhole covers on the road surface.
  - When the vehicle drives through a draped flag or a curtain.
  - When there is an accumulation of snow or ice behind the vehicle.
  - When driving on a steep hill.
  - When the TOW mode (if so equipped) is selected, rear sonar is automatically disabled.

# SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When sonar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The sonar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sonar sensors.

#### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

If the rear sonar system is deactivated due to the temporary cancellation of the RAB system, the rear sonar system will be automatically activated if the engine is turned off and then restarted after a period of time. However, if the TOW mode has been selected (if so equipped), or the rear sonar system has been turned off in the vehicle information display, the rear sonar system will not be turned on automatically.



# SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The sonar sensors B and B are located on the front and rear bumpers.

Always keep the area near the sonar sensors clean.

- If the sonar sensors are dirty, wipe them off with a soft cloth while being careful to not damage them.
- The sonar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sonar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the sonar sensors.
- Do not subject the area around the sonar sensors to strong impact. Also, do not remove or disassemble the sonar sensors. If the sonar sensors and peripheral areas are deformed in an accident, etc., have the sonar sensors checked by an INFINITI retailer.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint on the sonar sensors and their surrounding areas. This may cause a malfunction or improper operation.
- When washing the vehicle using a highpressure washer, do not apply direct washer pressure on the sonar sensors. This may cause a malfunction of the sonar sensors.

# **IDLING STOP SYSTEM**

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

The Idling Stop System activates to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions and noise.

- When you stop the vehicle, the engine is turned off automatically.
- When you release the brake pedal to begin moving again, the engine is turned on automatically.

# **WARNING**

The engine restarts if the vehicle moves at approximately 1 mph (2 km/h) or more (on a downhill grade, etc.) while the engine is turned off by the Idling Stop System. Depress the brake pedal immediately to stop the vehicle to prevent an accident.

# **A**CAUTION

At the end of the journey the engine must be stopped and ignition switch be pushed off. Lock the vehicle as normal. Pushing the ignition switch off will shut down all electrical systems. Failure to do this may result in a discharged battery.

#### NOTE:

The Idling Stop System will not activate under the following conditions:

- When the engine is kept idling without the vehicle being driven after the engine is turned on.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low.
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the battery temperature is low.
- When the vehicle is moving.
- When a negative pressure booster decreases.
- When the engine hood is opened with the engine running.
- When the engine is turned on with the engine hood open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- When the driver's door is open.
- When the steering wheel is operated.
- When the Idling Stop System indicator blinks at a low speed.
- When the fan speed control is in any position other than "OFF," (0) while the air flow control is in the front defroster position.
- When the front defroster switch is on.

- When the rear window defroster switch is on.
- When the temperature inside the vehicle is lower than approximately 68°F (20°C), unless the Air Conditioning ECO customize option is selected, and the ECO driving mode is on.
- When the temperature inside the vehicle is higher than approximately 86°F (30°C), unless the Air Conditioning ECO customize option is selected, and the ECO driving mode is on. (When the air conditioner is off, the Idling Stop System will operate.)
- When the fan speed of the air conditioner is set to the maximum speed, unless the Air Conditioning ECO customize option is selected, and the ECO driving mode is on.
- When the Idling Stop OFF switch is turned on.
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the altitude is high.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When the shift lever is any range other than D (Drive).
- When the brake pedal is not firmly depressed.
- When stopping the vehicle on steep sloping roads.

- When the ProPILOT system is set to operate (the engine may not start depending on the amount of brake pedal depression) (if so equipped).
- When the ProPILOT system is activated.
- When the ProPILOT system is activated and the vehicle ahead is started (if so equipped).

#### NOTE:

The Idling Stop System may not activate when the Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle and you open/close any door.

#### NOTE:

The engine will not restart even if the brake pedal is released while the Idling Stop System is activated under the following conditions: (The engine may restart under other conditions.)

- When the automatic brake hold system is activated.
- When the engine hood is opened.
- When the ProPILOT system (if so equipped) is activated.

#### NOTE:

It may take some time until the Idling Stop System activates under the following conditions:

- When the battery is discharged.
- When the outside temperature is low or high.
- When the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

#### NOTE:

When the Idling Stop System indicator light illuminates, the engine starts running automatically under at least one of the following conditions:

- The vacuum pressure for brake system is not enough as the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the driver's door is open.
- The battery voltage becomes low (due to electrical load from other vehicle systems like headlights, heaters, etc., or auxiliary devices connected to the 12 volt socket inside the vehicle).
- $\cdot$  The vehicle speed is above about 1 mph (2 km/h).

- · When the rear window defroster is operated.
- When the temperature inside the vehicle is lower than approximately 68°F (20°C), unless the Air Conditioning ECO customize option is selected, and the ECO driving mode is on.
- When the temperature inside the vehicle is higher than approximately 86°F (30°C), unless the Air Conditioning ECO customize option is selected, and the ECO driving mode is on. (When the air conditioner is off, the Idling Stop System will operate.)
- When the front defroster is turned on.
- When more than 3 minutes have elapsed since the Idling Stop System was active.
- $\cdot \,$  When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is operated. (The steering wheel operation may become heavy, but this is not a malfunction.)
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the power consumption is high.
- When the shift lever is any range other than D (Drive).
- When the Idling Stop OFF switch is pushed.
- When the negative pressure of the brake system is not sufficiently applied by depressing the brake pedal several times.

#### NOTE:

The Idling Stop System may not active when the Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle and you open/close any door.

#### NOTE:

The following condition will prevent the Idling Stop System from automatically restarting the engine. Starting the engine with the ignition switch operation is then necessary:

#### · The hood is open.

Use this system while waiting at a stop light, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.

When the engine is stopped by the Idling Stop System, heating, cooling and dehumidifying functions will be deactivated. To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Idling Stop System by pushing the Idling Stop OFF switch.

# RETROGRADE MOVEMENT CONTROL FUNCTION

This system is designed to reduce the retrograde movement that occurs while the driver's foot changes from depressing the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal when moving the vehicle while the Idling Stop System is active on a hilly road.

# IDLING STOP SYSTEM DISPLAY

The status of the Idling Stop System can be checked in the vehicle information display.



#### Idling Stop System ON or OFF

If the Idling Stop System is activated or deactivated using the Idling Stop OFF switch, the message is shown.



#### Fuel saved and engine stop time

The fuel saved and the engine stop time mode shows the following items:

- The fuel saved shows the estimated guantity of fuel that was saved by the Idling Stop System every time the engine is automatically stopped.
- The engine stop time shows the time that the engine has been stopped for by the Idling Stop System.

The total fuel saved and the engine stop time can also be checked in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" 110).



#### Auto start deactivation

If the engine stops when the Idling Stop System is activated and will not start automatically, the message is shown.

#### System fault

This message is displayed when the Idling Stop System is malfunctioning.

It is recommended that you have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service



#### Idling Stop inhibition

This indicator is displayed when the vehicle is stopped if the engine is prevented from automatically stopping by the Idling Stop system under the inhibition conditions. For additional information, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472).



# Idling Stop guidance display (further depressing the brake pedal)

When the vehicle is stopped, and the Idling Stop System screen is shown in the vehicle information display, the guidance is displayed if the Idling Stop system is deactivated due to not fully depressing the brake pedal.

If you wish to activate the Idling Stop system, further depress the brake pedal. For additional information, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472).

The display appears when fuel saved and engine stop time is selected on the vehicle information display. The display disappears under the following conditions:

- $\cdot\,$  The Idling Stop system is activated.
- The vehicle starts running.



# Idling Stop guidance display (detection of the steering operation)

When the vehicle is stopped, and the Idling Stop System screen is shown in the vehicle information display, the guidance is displayed if the Idling Stop system is deactivated since the steering operation is detected.

The Idling Stop system is deactivated due to steering operation being detected. For additional information, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472).

The display appears when fuel saved and engine stop time is selected on the vehicle information display. The display disappears under the following conditions:

- The Idling Stop system is activated.
- The vehicle starts running.





Stop / Start A/C Priority

LSD4779

# Idling Stop guidance display (placing priority on the air conditioner)

When the vehicle is stopped, and the Idling Stop System screen is shown in the vehicle information display, the guidance is displayed if the Idling Stop system is deactivated since the air conditioner (cooling, heating or dehumidifying functions) is given priority.

The Idling Stop system is deactivated since the air conditioner is given priority. For additional information, see "Idling Stop System" (P. 472).

The display appears when fuel saved and engine stop time is selected on the vehicle information display. The display disappears under the following conditions:

- The Idling Stop system is activated.
- The vehicle starts running.



# IDLING STOP OFF SWITCH

The system can be temporarily deactivated by pushing the Idling Stop OFF switch. Pushing the switch again or restarting the engine by using the ignition switch will reactivate the Idling Stop System.

• When the Idling Stop System is deactivated while the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.

• When the Idling Stop System is deactivated after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Idling Stop System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.

# NOTE:

- The Idling Stop System ON or OFF message is displayed for a few seconds in the vehicle information display when the Idling Stop System OFF switch is pushed. For additional information, see "Idling Stop System Display" (P. 474).
- The Idling Stop System resets to ON every time the ignition switch is switched from the OFF position to the ON position.
- It is best to disable the ISS system when towing a trailer. You can do this by pushing the Idling Stop OFF switch.

# FREEING A FROZEN DOOR LOCK

To prevent a door lock from freezing, apply de-icer through the key hole. If the lock becomes frozen, heat the key before inserting it into the key hole, or use the INFINITI Intelligent Key.

#### ANTIFREEZE

In the winter when it is anticipated that the temperature will drop below  $32^{\circ}F$  (0°C), check the antifreeze to assure proper winter protection. For additional information, see "Engine cooling system" (P. 510).

# BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For additional information, see "Battery" (P. 517).

# DRAINING OF COOLANT WATER

If the vehicle is to be left outside without antifreeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For additional information, see "Changing engine coolant" (P. 511).

# TIRE EQUIPMENT

# **Basic Information**

- SUMMER tires have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tires will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, INFINITI recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON TIRES on all four wheels. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for the tire type, size, speed rating and availability information.
- 2. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

#### Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

3. Tire chains may be used. For additional information, see "Tire chains" (P. 541).

# All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model

If you install snow tires, they must also be the same size, brand, construction and tread patter on all four wheels.

# SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snow-drifts.
- Extra washer fluid to refill the windshieldwasher fluid reservoir.

# DRIVING ON SNOW OR ICE

### **A**WARNING

 Wet ice (32°F, 0°C and freezing rain), very cold snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or "grip" under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.

# **ACTIVE NOISE CANCELLATION**

- Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating or downshifting too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.
- Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.
- Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.
- Watch for slippery spots (glare ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.
- Do not use the cruise control on slippery roads.
- Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.



# Front and Rear Microphone ACTIVE NOISE CANCELLATION

This system uses microphones ① located inside the vehicle to detect engine booming noise. The system then automatically generates a noise canceling sound through the speakers and woofer (if so equipped) to reduce engine booming noise.

## NOTE:

To operate the active noise cancellation system properly:

- Do not cover the speakers or woofer (if so equipped).
- Do not cover the microphones.
- Do not change or modify speakers including the woofer (if so equipped) and any audio related components such as the amplifier.
- Do not make any modification including sound deadening or modifications around the microphones or speakers.

# **6** In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch	482
Roadside assistance program	482
Emergency engine shut off	483
Flat tire	483
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	483
Changing a flat tire	484
Jump starting	492

Push starting	•94
If your vehicle overheats4	94
Towing your vehicle 4	+95
Basic information 4	
Towing recommended by INFINITI	+96
Vehicle recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle) 4	98

# ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

#### HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



The flashers will operate with the ignition switch placed in any position.

Some jurisdictions may prohibit the use of the hazard warning flasher switch while driving.

In the event of a roadside emergency, roadside assistance service is available to you. Please refer to your Warranty Information Booklet (U.S.) or the Warranty & Roadside Assistance Information Booklet (Canada) for details.

Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights flash.

# **WARNING**

- If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.
- Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.
- Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.

# FLAT TIRE

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch three consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.

# TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, and the "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning appears in the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If equipped, the system also displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the display screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light. This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P. 100) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 301).

#### **WARNING**

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with underinflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

When using a wheel without TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for these services.

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.
- To help avoid serious personal injury or death, when checking your tire pressure, either as part of routine maintenance or because of a TPMS alert, please check the pressure in all of your tires. Driving on underinflated tires can cause tire failure and interfere with the proper operation of other vehicle systems.

# CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

# Basic information

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions in this section:

# Stopping the vehicle

- 1. Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.
- 2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- 3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake. Press the park button to shift to the P (Park) position.
- 4. Turn off the engine.
- 5. Raise the hood to warn other traffic and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
- 6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

## **A**WARNING

- Make sure the parking brake is securely applied and the shift position is placed in the P (Park) position.
- Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.
- Never change tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.



- 1. Blocks
- 2. Flat tire

# Blocking wheels

Place suitable blocks at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

# **WARNING**

Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move and result in personal injury.



Getting the spare tire and tools

1. Open the liftgate and lift the luggage board in the cargo area using the strap.



2. Remove the jack and tool kit cover by lifting up using the handles.



3. Remove the tool kit (A) by releasing the Velcro straps (B).



- 4. Remove the jack.
  - The jack is secured by a fastener (). To release the fastener, assemble the jacking rod () into the wheel nut wrench () and rotate counterclockwise to release.
  - Insert the flat end of the wheel nut wrench () into the slot of the fastener (), and rotate counterclockwise to release the jack.
- 5. The lowering mechanism for the spare tire is located on the passenger side of the cargo area. Remove the cover (F) to access the lowering mechanism.



- 6. Attach the spare tire winch socket (6) to the lowering mechanism nut.
- 7. To lower the spare tire, insert the wheel nut wrench (c) into the jacking rod (d) and insert the T-shaped end of the jacking rod into the winch socket (g) and rotate counterclockwise.
- 8. Once the spare tire is lowered, release it from the vehicle by guiding the lowering cable and winch through the center of the tire.

#### NOTE:

# Fully lower the spare tire below the vehicle before attempting to remove the winch from the spare tire.

9. After removing the spare tire from under the vehicle, be sure to crank the cable up by rotating the winch socket clockwise to stow it.

# 

- Make sure safety cable is coiled above spare tire when reinstalling spare tire/ wheel.
- When re-installing the spare tire under the vehicle after use, be sure to secure it with the tire stem facing down toward the ground. If the spare tire is improperly secured with the stem facing up towards the bottom of the vehicle, there is an increased risk of separating from the vehicle in the event of a crash which may pose a hazard in traffic or risk of injury to others.



Jacking up vehicle and removing the damaged tire

# **A**WARNING

- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.
- Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles. The jack is designed for lifting only your vehicle during a tire change.
- Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- If your vehicle is equipped with Running Boards use the Jack Point located on the front or rear mounting brackets.
- Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while vehicle is on the jack. It may cause the vehicle to move. This is especially true for vehicles with limited slip differentials.

- Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Never run the engine with a wheel(s) off the ground. It may cause the vehicle to move.

# 

Take precaution when jacking a vehicle equipped with INFINITI Light Path. Damage may occur if the jack is improperly placed. For additional information, see "INFINITI Light Path" (P. 192).

Always refer to the illustration for the correct placement and jack-up points for your specific vehicle model and jack type.

Carefully read the caution label attached to the jack body and the following instructions.



Vehicle shown without running boards

## **WARNING**

- If your vehicle is equipped with Running Boards use the Jack Point located on the front or rear mounting brackets.
- The Jack Point is located directly behind the triangle shaped protrusion near the front and rear of the Running Board stepping surface.
- 1. Loosen each wheel nut one or two turns by turning counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench. **Do not remove the** wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.
- 2. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point. The jack-up points are indicated by the notches under the frame.

If the vehicle is equipped with INFINITI Running Boards, the jack-up points are indicated on the running board stepping surface and the running board mounting brackets.

# The jack should be used on firm and level ground.



Vehicle shown with running boards



- 3. Install the assembled jack rod into the jack as shown.
- 4. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tire clears the ground.

#### NOTE:

If the lug nut wrench/jack handle contacts the ground while raising the vehicle, disassemble the lug nut wrench from the jack extension rod, rotate it 90 degrees and reassemble.



5. Remove the wheel nuts and then remove the tire.



```
Installing the spare tire
```

The spare tire is designed for emergency use. For additional information, see "Wheels and tires" (P. 532).

- 1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
- 2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts finger tight.
- 3. With the wheel nut wrench, tighten wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated ((A), (B), (C), (D), (E)) until they are tight.

# JUMP STARTING

Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground. Then, with the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nuts securely in the sequence illustrated ((A), (B), (C), (D), (E)). Lower the vehicle completely.

# 

- Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.
- Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 621 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench. Wheel nut tightening torque: 83 ft-lb (113 N·m)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specifications at each lubrication interval. Adjust tire pressure to the COLD pressure.

COLD pressure: After vehicle has been parked for 3 hours or more or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

COLD tire pressures are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver side center pillar.

- 5. Securely store the flat tire, tools and jacking equipment in the vehicle.
- 6. Close the liftgate.

#### **WARNING**

- Always make sure that the spare tire and jacking equipment are properly secured after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.
- The spare tire is designed for emergency use. For additional information, see "Wheels and tires" (P. 532).

To start your engine with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.

#### **A**WARNING

- If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid solution which can cause severe burns. If the fluid should come into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.
- Keep battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.

- Whenever working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewelry. Do not lean over the battery when jump starting.
- Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.
- Your vehicle has an automatic engine cooling fan. It could come on at any time. Keep hands and other objects away from it.



# **WARNING**

Always follow the instructions below. Failure to do so could result in damage to the charging system and cause personal injury.

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, position the two vehicles to bring their batteries near each other.

#### Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

2. Apply the parking brake. Press the park button to shift to the P (Park) position. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (lights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).

- Place the ignition switch to the LOCK or OFF position.
- 4. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence illustrated ((A), (B), (C), (D)).

# **A**CAUTION

- Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground (for example, strut mounting bolt, engine lift bracket, etc.) – not to the battery.
- Make sure the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment and that the cable clamps do not contact any other metal.

# **PUSH STARTING**

# IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

- 5. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
- Keep the engine speed of the booster vehicle at about 2,000 rpm and start the engine of the vehicle being jump started.

# 

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait 3 to 4 seconds before trying again.

7. After starting the engine, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable.

# 

Automatic transmission models cannot be push-started. Attempting to do so may cause transmission damage.

#### **A**WARNING

- Do not continue to drive if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage or a vehicle fire.
- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is still hot. When the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed, pressurized hot water will spurt out, possibly causing serious injury.
- Do not open the hood if steam is coming out.

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by an extremely high temperature gauge reading and the Low Oil Pressure: See Owner's Manual warning message appears in the vehicle information display), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect abnormal noise, etc. take the following steps:

- 1. Move the vehicle safely off the road, apply the parking brake.
- 2. Press the park button to shift to the P (Park) position.

#### Do not stop the engine.
- 3. Turn off the air conditioner. Open all the windows, move the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum hot and fan control to high speed.
- 4. Get out of the vehicle. Look and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. If steam or coolant is escaping, turn off the engine. Do not open the hood further until no steam or coolant can be seen.
- 5. Open the engine hood.

#### **WARNING**

### If steam or water is coming from the engine, stand clear to prevent getting burned.

6. Visually check drive belts for damage or looseness. Also check if the cooling fan is running. The radiator hoses and radiator should not leak water. If coolant is leaking, the water pump belt is missing or loose, or the cooling fan does not run, stop the engine.

#### **WARNING**

Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, engine belts or the engine cooling fan. The engine cooling fan can start at any time.

7. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir tank with the engine running. Add coolant to the engine coolant reservoir tank if necessary. Have your vehicle repaired. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

When towing your vehicle, all jurisdictional and local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from an INFINITI retailer. Local service operators are generally familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, INFINITI recommends having a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions:

#### **A**WARNING

- Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.

#### **A**CAUTION

- When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and powertrain are in working condition. Use dollies or flatbed if any of the listed systems are not working.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

For additional information about towing your vehicle behind a Recreational Vehicle, see "Flat towing for all-wheel drive vehicle" (P. 602) or "Flat towing for front wheel drive vehicle" (P. 603).

#### TOWING RECOMMENDED BY INFINITI

#### Basic information

INFINITI recommends towing your vehicle based upon the type of drivetrain. For additional information, refer to the diagrams in this section to ensure that your vehicle is properly towed.



# All Wheel Drive (AWD) models with automatic transmission

INFINITI recommends that towing dollies be used when towing your vehicle or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

#### **A**CAUTION

Never tow AWD models equipped with an automatic transmission with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.

#### NOTE:

If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.



## Two-Wheel Drive models with automatic transmission

INFINITI recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

#### 

 Never tow automatic transmission models with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised always use towing dollies under the front wheels.

- When towing automatic transmission models with the rear wheels on the ground or on towing dollies:
  - Place the ignition switch in the OFF position, and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device. Never secure the steering wheel by placing the ignition switch in the LOCK position. This may damage the steering lock mechanism (for models with a steering lock mechanism).

#### NOTE:

# If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.

VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing a stuck vehicle)

#### **Basic Information**

#### 

To avoid vehicle damage, serious personal injury or death when recovering a stuck vehicle:

- Contact a professional towing service to recover the vehicle if you have any questions regarding the recovery procedure.
- Tow chains or cables must be attached only to main structural members of the vehicle.
- Do not use the vehicle tie-downs to tow or free a stuck vehicle.
- Only use devices specifically designed for vehicle recovery and follow the manufacturer's instructions.
- Always pull the recovery device straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull at an angle.

#### Route recovery devices so they do not touch any part of the vehicle except the attachment point.

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use a tow strap or other device designed specifically for vehicle recovery. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for the recovery device.

#### Rocking a stuck vehicle

#### **A**WARNING

- Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.
- Do not spin your tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of your vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use the following procedure:

- 1. Turn off the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system.
- 2. Make sure the area in front and behind the vehicle is clear of obstructions.
- 3. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear an area around the front tires.

- 4. Slowly rock the vehicle forward and backward.
  - Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).
  - Apply the accelerator as little as possible to maintain the rocking motion.
  - Release the accelerator pedal before shifting between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).
  - Do not spin the tires above 35 mph (55 km/h).
- 5. If the vehicle cannot be freed after a few tries, contact a professional towing service to remove the vehicle.

# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior
Basic information
Washing
Waxing
Removing spots 501
Underbody
Glass 501
Aluminum alloy wheels
Chrome parts 501
Tire dressings 502
Cleaning interior
Basic information

Air fresheners	503
Power moonroof	
Floor mats (if so equipped)	504
Seat belts	
Cleaning the seat tracks	505
Corrosion protection	
Most common factors contributing to	
vehicle corrosion	506
Environmental factors influence the rate	
of corrosion	506
Protect your vehicle from corrosion	506

#### **CLEANING EXTERIOR**

#### BASIC INFORMATION

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surfaces, wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- After a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the surface.

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

#### Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.

#### WASHING

Wash dirt off with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

#### **A**CAUTION

Do not concentrate water spray directly on the sonar sensors (if so equipped) on the bumper as this will result in damage to the sensors. Do not use pressure washers capable of spraying water over 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) to wash your vehicle. Use of high-pressure washers over 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage to or removal of paint or graphics. Avoid using a high-pressure washer closer than 12 inches (30 cm) to the vehicle. Always use a wide-angle nozzle only, keep the nozzle moving and do not concentrate the water spray on any one area.

- Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.
- Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.

- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.
- Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.

Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.

Inside edges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly. Take care that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

A damp chamois can be used to dry the vehicle to avoid water spots.

#### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. Polishing is recommended to remove built-up wax residue and to avoid a weathered appearance before re-applying wax.

An INFINITI retailer can assist you in choosing the proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

#### **REMOVING SPOTS**

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the surface of the paint to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at an INFINITI retailer or any automotive accessory store. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for these products.

#### UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in winter, it is necessary to clean the underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

#### GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

#### 

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defroster elements.

#### ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. If not removed, road salt can discolor the wheels.

#### 

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

• Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.

- Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.
- Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.

#### CHROME PARTS

#### 

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the chrome parts:

- Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the chrome parts.
- When chrome parts are excessively dirty, clean the parts using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap, or common dish detergent mixed with clean lukewarm (never hot) water, and rinse with plenty of water.
- Wipe off remaining water so that no water droplets remain.
- Clean oil stains using alcohol wet wipes. Be careful not to get the alcohol on other parts.
- Wax application to chrome parts can help prevent oxidation.

#### **CLEANING INTERIOR**

#### NOTE:

- Depending on the models, dark chrome parts may be used. Water stains are more noticeable on dark chrome parts than on bright (normal) chrome parts.
- Do not scrub too hard when removing water stains. Use a commercially available water stain remover.

#### TIRE DRESSINGS

INFINITI does not recommend the use of tire dressings. Tire manufacturers apply a coating to the tires to help reduce discoloration of the rubber. If a tire dressing is applied to the tires, it may react with the coating and form a compound. This compound may come off the tire while driving and stain the vehicle paint.

If you choose to use a tire dressing, take the following precautions:

- Use a water-based tire dressing. The coating on the tire dissolves more easily than with an oil-based tire dressing.
- Apply a light coat of tire dressing to help prevent it from entering the tire tread/ grooves (where it would be difficult to remove).

- Wipe off excess tire dressing using a dry towel. Make sure the tire dressing is completely removed from the tire tread/ grooves.
- Allow the tire dressing to dry as recommended by tire dressing manufacturer.

#### BASIC INFORMATION

This vehicle has new and unique surfaces on the center console and door pull finishers. If cleaning is required use mild soap and water. However if mild soap and water won't clean the center console and door pull finishers, use Genuine INFINITI Vinyl and Leather Cleaner (or equivalent).

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens.

#### **A**WARNING

- Do not use wax or silicone based products in the interior of the vehicle. Doing so may cause damage to interior parts, electrical devices, or electronics.
- Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.

#### **A**CAUTION

- Never use benzine, thinner, or any similar material on the interior surfaces or surface damage may occur. Such damage is not covered under the INFINITI warranty.
- Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces (if so equipped) and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.
- Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.

- Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.
- Never use Chloride solutions for cleaning aluminum decoratives (if so equipped), damage may occur.

#### **AIR FRESHENERS**

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using the air fresheners.

#### POWER MOONROOF

The sunshade is made from a tricot material.

#### **A**CAUTION

To help prevent damaging the moonroof while cleaning:

- Do not rub the material with a cloth. Doing so can damage the surface of the material or cause a stain to spread.
- Never use benzine, thinner or any similar chemical to clean the sunshade. This may discolor the moonroof and damage the surface.
- Clean water based stains by patting the surface with a clean soft cloth dampened in warm water. Press a clean dry cloth onto the surface to remove as much dampness as possible and then let air dry.
- Clean oil based stains by patting the surface with a clean soft cloth dampened in warm water. Press a clean dry cloth onto the surface to remove as much dampness as possible and then let air dry.



FLOOR MATS (if so equipped) Basic information

#### **WARNING**

To avoid potential pedal interference that may result in a collision, injury or death:

 NEVER place a floor mat on top of another floor mat in the driver front position or install them upside down or backwards.

- Use only Genuine INFINITI floor mats or equivalent floor mats, specifically designed for use in your vehicle model and model year.
- Properly position the mats in the floorwell using the floor mat positioning hook. For additional information, see "Floor mat installation" (P. 504).
- Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with pedal operation.
- Periodically check the floor mats to make sure they are properly installed.
- After cleaning the vehicle interior, check the floor mats to make sure they are properly installed.

The use of Genuine INFINITI floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

#### Floor mat installation

Your vehicle is equipped with floor mat positioning hook(s). The number and shape of the floor mat positioning hooks for each seating position varies depending on the vehicle. When installing Genuine INFINITI floor mats, follow the installation instructions provided with the mat and the following:

- 1. With the ignition in the OFF position, the shift position in P (Park) position and with the parking brake fully applied, position the floor mat in the floorwell so that the floor mat grommet holes are aligned with the hook(s).
- 2. Secure the grommet holes into the hook(s) and ensure that the floor mat is properly positioned.
- 3. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with pedal operation. With the ignition still in the OFF position, the shift position in the P (Park) position and with the parking brake applied, fully apply and release all pedals. The floor mat must not interfere with pedal operation or prevent the pedal from returning to its normal position.

It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for details about installing the floor mats in your vehicle.



#### Positioning hooks

The illustration shows the location of the floor mat positioning hooks.



Floor mat installation for 3rd row seats

When installing Genuine INFINITI floor mats in the 3rd row seating positions:

- 1. Position the floor mat in the floorwell so that the floor mat's installation tabs are aligned with the rearmost part of 2nd row seat tracks.
- 2. Insert the floor mat installation tabs (A) underneath the 2nd row seat tracks (B) and ensure that the floor mat is properly positioned.

It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for details about installing the floor mats in your vehicle.

#### SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. For additional information, see "Seat belt maintenance" (P. 36).

#### **WARNING**

Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

#### CLEANING THE SEAT TRACKS

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Periodically clean the seat tracks to prevent reduction of ability to move the seats.

Clean periodically with a high-powered vacuum cleaner. Dirt and debris may reduce the ability to adjust the seat. A wet cleansing agent may be used if necessary.

#### **CORROSION PROTECTION**

#### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

Most vehicle corrosion is caused by:

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic collisions.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing and where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

#### Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

# PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.
- Avoid the use of chloride detergents on interior decoration.

#### **A**CAUTION

- NEVER remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

## In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, it is recommended that you consult an INFINITI retailer.

# 8 Do-it-yourself

Maintenance precautions	508
Engine compartment check locations	
Engine cooling system	510
Basic information	510
Checking engine coolant level	511
Changing engine coolant	511
Engine oil	512
Checking engine oil level	
Changing engine oil and oil filter	
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)	516
Brake fluid	516
Windshield-washer fluid	517
Windshield-washer fluid reservoir	517
Battery	517
Basic information	517
Jump starting	
Variable voltage control system	519
Drive belt	
Spark plugs	520
Replacing spark plugs	520
Air cleaner	
Basic information	
In-cabin microfilter (if so equipped)	522

Windshield wiper blades 522   Cleaning 522
Replacing 522
Brakes
Basic information 524
Self-adjusting brakes
Brake pad wear indicators 524
Fuses
Basic information
Engine compartment 525
Passenger compartment
Intelligent Key battery replacement
Basic information
INFINITI Intelligent Key 529
Lights
Basic information
Headlights 531
Exterior and interior lights
Wheels and tires 532
Basic information
Tire pressure
Tire labeling
Types of tires
Tire chains
Changing wheels and tires

#### MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

#### **WARNING**

- Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Press the park button to engage the P (Park) position.
- Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.
- If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.
- It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and remove any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.
- Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.

- Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.
- If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.
- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.
- Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from the fuel tank and battery.
- Because the fuel lines on gasoline engine models are under high pressure even when the engine is off, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for service of the fuel filter or fuel lines.

#### 

- Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down.
- Avoid contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant and/or other vehicle fluids can damage the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.
- Never leave the engine or automatic transmission related component harnesses disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery or any transistorized component while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

#### NOTE:

# If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.

This "Do-it-yourself" section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

A Genuine INFINITI service manual is also available. For additional information, see "Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information" (P. 608).

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, it is recommended that you have it done by an INFINITI retailer.** 



#### 2.0L 4 cylinder (KR20DDET engine model)

- 1. Engine coolant reservoir
- 2. Drive belt location
- 3. Engine oil filler cap
- 4. Air cleaner
- 5. Brake fluid reservoir
- 6. Fuse/Fusible link box

- 7. Battery
- 8. Engine oil dipstick
- 9. Radiator cap
- 10. Windshield-washer fluid reservoir

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may not be equipped with an engine cover.

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a pre-diluted mixture of 50% Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) and 50% water to provide year-round antifreeze and coolant protection. The antifreeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors. Additional engine cooling system additives are not necessary.

#### **WARNING**

- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. For additional information on precautions, see "If your vehicle overheats" (P. 494).
- The radiator is equipped with a pressure type radiator cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap.

#### **A**CAUTION

- Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.
- · When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent. Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is pre-diluted to provide antifreeze protection to -34° F (-37° C). If additional freeze protection is needed due to weather where you operate your vehicle, add Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) concentrate following the directions on the container. If an equivalent coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is used, follow the coolant manufacturer's instructions to maintain minimum antifreeze protection to -34° F (-37° C). The use of other types of coolant solutions other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent may damage the engine cooling system.
- The life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 7 years. Mixing any other type of coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) (or equivalent coolant), including Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (green), or the use of non-distilled water may reduce the life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant. For additional information, see the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.



#### CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

Check the coolant level **in the reservoir when the engine is cold.** If the coolant level is below the MIN level (B), add coolant to the MAX level (A). If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level (A). This vehicle contains Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue). The life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 7 years. Mixing any other type of coolant that is not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue), or the use of nondistilled water will reduce the life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant. For additional information, see the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

#### If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

For additional information on the location of the engine coolant reservoir, see "Engine compartment check locations" (P. 509).

#### CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

An INFINITI retailer can change the engine coolant. The service procedure can be found in the INFINITI Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

#### **WARNING**

- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.
- Never remove the radiator or engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.



#### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- 2. Start the engine and let it idle until it reaches operating temperature.
- 3. Turn off the engine. Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.
- 4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean. Reinsert it all the way.



- 5. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be between the H (High) and L (Low) marks (a). This is the normal operating oil level range. If the oil level is below the L (Low) mark (a), remove the oil filler cap and pour recommended oil through the opening. Do not fill oil level above H (High) mark (c).
- 6. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

#### **A**CAUTION

Oil level should be checked regularly. Operating the engine with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

# CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

#### Basic information

For additional information on engine oil and oil filter change, refer to the instructions outlined in this section.

#### Vehicle set-up

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- 2. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature.
- 3. Turn the engine off and wait for 15 minutes.
- 4. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
- Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
- A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.

#### **A**CAUTION

Make sure the correct lifting and support points are used to avoid vehicle damage.







#### ④ Under-engine protector



#### Removal of engine protectors

1. Remove fasteners (a) and under-engine protector.

#### Engine oil and filter

- 1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug and oil filter.
- 2. Remove the oil filler cap.
- 3. Remove the drain plug with a wrench by turning it counterclockwise and completely drain the oil.

#### **A**CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.

#### **A**WARNING

- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Try to avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- · Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.
- Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench by turning it counterclockwise. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
- 5. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.

#### 

Be sure to remove any old gasket material remaining on the sealing surface of the engine. Failure to do so could lead to an oil leak and engine damage.

# • The dipstick must be inserted in place to prevent oil spillage from the dipstick hole when filling the engine with oil.

- 6. Coat the gasket on the new filter with clean engine oil.
- 7. Screw in the oil filter clockwise until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally more than 2/3 turn.

#### Oil filter tightening torque: 11 to 15 ft-lb (14.7 to 20.6 N·m)

8. Clean and re-install the drain plug with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

#### Drain plug tightening torque: 22 to 29 ft-lb (29.4 to 39.2 N·m)

9. Refill the engine with the recommended oil through the oil filler opening, and install the oil filler cap securely.

For additional information about drain and refill capacity, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P. 575). The drain and refill capacity depends on the oil temperature and drain time. Use these specifications for reference only. Always use the dipstick to determine the proper amount of oil in the engine. 10. Start the engine and check for leakage around the drain plug and the oil filter. Correct as required. Turn the engine off and wait more than 15 minutes. Check the oil level with the dipstick. Add engine oil if necessary.

#### After the operation

- 1. Reinstall engine protectors in reverse order of removal.
- 2. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
- Reset oil and oil filter maintenance reminder. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display 12.3 inch (31 cm)" (P. 110).
- Dispose of waste oil and filter properly.
- Check your local regulations.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID BRAKE FLUID (ATF)

When checking or replacement is required, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### **A**CAUTION

- INFINITI recommends using Genuine NISSAN Matic R ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Do not use CVT fluid or manual transmission fluid in this transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under INFINITI's New Vehicle Limited Warranty outlined in your Warranty Information Booklet.
- Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic R ATF may also damage the transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under INFINITI's New Vehicle Limited Warranty outlined in your Warranty Information Booklet.

The specified automatic transmission fluid is also described on caution labels located in the engine compartment.



#### **WARNING**

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- · Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of reach of children.

#### 

#### Do not spill the fluid on any painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, immediately wash the surface with water.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the brake fluid is below the MIN line B, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add brake fluid up to the MAX line A. For additional information on the recommended type of brake fluid, see "Recommended fluids/ lubricants and capacities" (P. 575).

If the brake fluid must be added frequently, the brake system should be thoroughly checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

For additional information on the location of the brake fluid reservoir, see "Engine compartment check locations" (P. 509).

# EDI3762

#### WINDSHIELD-WASHER FLUID RESERVOIR

Fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir periodically. Add windshield-washer fluid when the "Low Washer Fluid" warning message shows on the vehicle information display.

To fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir, lift the cap off the reservoir and pour the windshield-washer fluid into the reservoir opening.

Add a washer solvent to the washer for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a

windshield-washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of windshield-washer fluid.

Recommended fluid is Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent.

#### 

- Do not substitute engine antifreeze coolant for windshield-washer fluid. This may result in damage to the paint.
- Do not fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the windshield-washer fluid reservoir.
- Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the windshield-washer fluid reservoir. Do not use the windshield-washer fluid reservoir to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

#### Caution symbols for battery:

• No smoking, No exposed flames, No Sparks.



BATTERY

#### **A**WARNING

Do not expose the battery to electrical sparks, flames or smoking. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury.

• Shield eyes.



#### **A**WARNING

Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.

• Keep away from children.



#### 

Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children. • Battery acid.



#### **WARNING**

Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. Sulfuric acid can cause blindness or severe burns. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.

· Note operating instructions.



#### 

Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.

• Explosive gas.



#### **A**WARNING

Hydrogen gas generated by battery fluid is explosive. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury.

- If the battery is labeled "do not open" it is maintenance free and battery fluid should not be checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer or a qualified specialist workshop to confirm the battery's performance.
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.

#### NOTE:

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

1. Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)

2. Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.

In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.

#### **A**WARNING

- Do not expose the battery to flames, an electrical spark or a cigarette. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics or painted surfaces. Sulfuric acid can cause blindness or injury. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.
- When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- Keep battery out of the reach of children.
- Do not tip the battery.

## VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM





#### NOTE:

#### Do not try to open the top of the battery.

This battery is not equipped with removable vent caps.

#### JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" (P. 492). If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### 

- Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.
- Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

#### NOTE:

# If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a variable voltage control system. This system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the generator.

The current sensor A is located near the battery along the negative battery cable. If you add electrical accessories to your vehicle, be sure to ground them to a suitable body ground such as the frame or engine block area.



- 1. Drive belt automatic tensioner pulley
- 2. Generator pulley
- 3. Water pump pulley
- 4. Air conditioner compressor pulley
- 5. Crankshaft pulley

#### **WARNING**

Be sure the ignition switch is placed in the OFF or LOCK position before servicing drive belt. The engine could rotate unexpectedly.

- 1. Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or is loose, have it replaced or adjusted. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- 2. Have the belt checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule found in your "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.



#### REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

#### Iridium-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace iridium-tipped (A) spark plugs as frequently as conventional type spark plugs because they last much longer. Follow the maintenance log shown in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual. Do not service iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.

• Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.

#### **A**WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can damage the spark plugs.

If replacement is required, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.



## BASIC INFORMATION

• Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops the flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner is off.

#### Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.

To remove the filter from the air cleaner, push the tabs A and pull the cover upward.

The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

When replacing the air filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

#### NOTE:

After installing a new air cleaner filter, make sure the air cleaner cover is seated in the housing and latch the clips  $\textcircled{}{}$ .

#### WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

# IN-CABIN MICROFILTER (if so equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an incabin microfilter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. and reduces some objectionable outside odors.

The in-cabin microfilter is located within the instrument panel. Replace the filter in accordance with the specified maintenance intervals listed in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

If replacement is required, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if window fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

#### CLEANING

If your windshield is not clear after using the windshield-washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a washer solution or a mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean each blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blades with clear water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

#### 

Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.



#### REPLACING

#### **Basic** information

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

To replace the windshield wiper blades, follow the procedure below:

1. When the ignition switch is ON or within 60 seconds after placing the ignition switch from the ON to OFF position, place the windshield wiper and washer lever into the OFF position. 2. Rapidly lift the windshield wiper and washer lever (a) upwards twice within 0.5 seconds. This action will cause the wipers to automatically take the service position.



- 3. Once the wipers are in the service position, push the release tab (B).
- 4. Move the wiper blade ⓒ down the wiper arm and remove.
- 5. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
- 6. Rotate the wiper blade so the dimple is in the groove.



7. Finally, lift the windshield wiper and washer lever to the mist position () once and release. This action will cause the wipers to resume the set position.

#### **A**CAUTION

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position; otherwise it may be damaged when the hood is opened.
- Make sure the wiper blades contact the glass; otherwise the arms may be damaged from wind pressure.



Rear window wiper blade

If checking or replacement is required, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### BRAKES

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

If the brakes do not operate properly, it is recommended that you have the brakes checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### SELF-ADJUSTING BRAKES

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes.

The front and rear disc-type brakes selfadjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

#### **WARNING**

Have your brake system checked if the brake pedal height does not return to normal. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### BRAKE PAD WEAR INDICATORS

The disc brake pads on your vehicle have audible wear indicators. When a brake pad requires replacement, a high pitched scraping or screeching sound will be heard when the vehicle is in motion. The noise will be heard whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator sound is heard.

If you wax the surface of the hood, be careful not to let wax get into the washer nozzle  $(\mathbf{F})$ . This may cause clogging or improper windshield-washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin  $(\mathbf{F})$ .

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

**Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed.** For additional information regarding brake inspections, see the appropriate maintenance schedule information in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.



#### BASIC INFORMATION

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

Fuses are used in the passenger and engine compartment. Spare fuses are provided and can be found in the passenger compartment fuse box.

When installing a fuse make sure the fuse is installed in the fuse box securely.



#### ENGINE COMPARTMENT Basic information

#### **WARNING**

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or electronic control units or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not come on, check for an open fuse.

- 1. Be sure the ignition switch and the head-light switch are OFF.
- 2. Open the engine hood.
- 3. Remove the fuse box cover by pushing the tab and lifting the cover up.
- 4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller. The fuse puller is located in the fuse block in the passenger compartment.



- 5. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).
- 6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### Fusible links

If the electrical equipment does not operate and fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace with only Genuine NISSAN parts.



#### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

**WARNING** 

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box diagram. This could damage the electrical system or electronic control units or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

- 1. Be sure the ignition switch and the head-light switch are OFF.
- 2. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller.



- 3. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with an equivalent good fuse (B).
- 4. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may not be equipped with all fuses listed on the fuse label.

	RR DEF	DOOR LOCK FR		SUNROCE	(AUTO ACC)[10A ELEC PARTS-1	<u>[304</u>	130A
	ADI.	5A	104	10A	(AUTO ACC) 10A	in the second	TO BE
UP SIDE	HEATED MIRROR [10A.	INTELLIGENT KEY	CABIN LIGHTING	VDC/ABS CONT	ELEC PARTS-2	SCCM	SPARE
	HEATED WASHER (IGN) 10A	DOOR LOCK RR			154		104
	ELEC PARTS	BCM (5Å	204		USB CHARGE		WASH FUMP (TGN) 20A
b C	STRG SENS	CAN GATEWAY	AUDIO (BAT-1) 5A		SHIFT BY WIRE		POWER SOCKET-1
se only. Er Listed.	METER	TOU	ELEC PARTS		P/WDW MAIN SW		HEATED STRG
	AIR BAG		BOSE AMP-1		SUN SHADE	304	(IGN) 20A POWER SOCKET-2
	EPS	(BAT) 20A POMER SOCKET-3	BOSE AMP-2	SPARE		AUTO BACK DOOR	404
— ш Ц	(IGN) 10A ELEC PARTS				HUD	TURN HAZARD	BLOWER MOTOR FR
SPECIFIED ITACT A DI SYSTEM N	(BAT-2) 10A ELEC PARTS			SPARE 20A	E/WDR RR RH	20A FOWER SEAT LH	BLOWER MOTOR RR
CT A STEM	EA	1107	Imax) Ima	15A	P/WDW RR LH	FLIP UP SEAT ORD	
AC	CDM	E-PKE	(BAT) 10A METER	SPARE 10A	20A	104	304
SPE		STOP LAMP	EICM	SPARE 54	P/WOW FR RH	WIPER RR 20A	HEATED SEAT LH
CON		4WD		SPARE	P/NOW FR LA	POWER SEAT RH	HEATED SEAT RH
1.USE SF 2.CONT FOR S						WALK IN 2ND	
- 0							

#### INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

#### **BASIC INFORMATION**

**WARNING** 

- Ingestion hazard: Death or serious injury can occur if ingested.
- A swallowed button cell or coin battery can cause internal chemical burns in as little as 2 hours.
- Keep new and used batteries out of reach of children.
- Be careful not to allow children or pets to swallow removed parts.
- Seek immediate medical attention if a battery is suspected to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body.
- For treatment information call the National battery ingestion hotline @ 1-800-498-8666.
- There is a danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type of battery. Incorrectly replacing the battery can lead to injury or death.
- Do not crush or cut the battery.
- Do not subject the battery to extremely low air pressure at high altitude.
- Do not expose the battery to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or similar heat sources.

#### 

- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.



INFINITI INTELLIGENT KEY

Replace the battery in the Intelligent Key as follows:

- 1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Insert a small flathead screwdriver (A) into the slit (B) of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Place a cloth over the screwdriver to protect the casing.



- 3. Replace the battery with a new one.
  - Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent.
- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
- Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the lower part.
- 4. Close the lid securely as illustrated with (C) and (D).
- 5. Operate the buttons to check the operation.

If you need assistance with replacement, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### FCC Notice:

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
#### Note:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device contains license-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's license-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.



**BASIC INFORMATION** 

- 1. Emblem light
- 2. Headlight assembly
- 3. Map light
- 4. Personal light

- 5. Door mirror turn signal light
- 6. Step light (if so equipped)
- 7. High-mounted stop light
- 8. Cargo light
- 9. Puddle light (if so equipped)
- 10. INFINITI Light Path (if so equipped)
- 11. Rear combination light
- 12. Backup (reversing) assembly
- 13. License light
- 14. Back door (Liftgate) light

# HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, it is recommended you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

If replacement is required, it is recommended you visit on INFINITI retailer for this service.

# WHEELS AND TIRES

#### EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS Basic information

This vehicle is equipped with LED lights. Visit your INFINITI retailer for LED light replacement, replacement bulb type or any bulb changing procedure not listed in the section

- Glove box light\*
  - Wattage (W): 1.4
  - Bulb No.: -
- Front step light (if so equipped)\*
  - Wattage (W): 5
  - Bulb No.: 168
- Rear step light (if so equipped)\*
  - Wattage (W): 5
  - Bulb No.: 168
- Vanity mirror light\*
  - Wattage (W): 5
  - Bulb No.: W5W
- Back door (Liftgate) light\*
  - Wattage (W): 5
  - Bulb No.: -

\* It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for replacement.

Always check with the Parts Department at an INFINITI retailer for the latest parts information.



Replacement procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens, light and/or cover using a cloth and suitable tool.

Indicates bulb removal
 Indicates bulb installation

# BASIC INFORMATION

If you have a flat tire, see "Flat tire" (P. 483).

TIRE PRESSURE

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

# **A**WARNING

Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the "Tire Pressure Low – Add Air" warning appears in the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If equipped, the system also displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the display screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P. 105), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P. 301) and "Flat tire" (P. 483).

#### Tire inflation pressure

Check the tire pressures (including the spare) often and always prior to long distance trips. The recommended tire pressure specifications are shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label or the Tire and Loading Information label under the "Cold Tire Pressure" heading. The Tire and Load-

ing Information label is affixed to the driver side center pillar. Tire pressures should be checked regularly because:

- Most tires naturally lose air over time.
- Tires can lose air suddenly when driven over potholes or other objects or if the vehicle strikes a curb while parking.

The tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. The tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds.

TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator provides visual and audible signals outside the vehicle for inflating the tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure. For additional information, see "TPMS with Tire Inflation Indicator" (P. 304). Incorrect tire pressure, including under inflation, may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling.

# **A**WARNING

- Improperly inflated tires can fail suddenly and cause an accident.
- The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The vehicle weight capacity is indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not load your vehicle beyond this capacity. Overloading your vehicle may result in reduced tire life, unsafe operating conditions due to premature tire failure, or unfavorable handling characteristics and could also lead to a serious accident. Loading beyond the specified capacity may also result in failure of other vehicle components.

- Before taking a long trip, or whenever you heavily load your vehicle, use a tire pressure gauge to ensure that the tire pressures are at the specified level.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

Tire and Loading Information label

- (1) Seating capacity: The maximum number of occupants that can be seated in the vehicle
- (2) Original tire size: The size of the tires originally installed on the vehicle at the factory.
- (3) Cold tire pressure: Inflate the tires to this pressure when the tires are cold. Tires are considered COLD

after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds. The recommended cold tire inflation is set by the manufacturer to provide the best balance of tire wear, vehicle handling, driveability, tire noise, etc., up to the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire size - see "Tire labeling" (4) (P. 537).



- **5** Spare tire size.
- (6) Vehicle load limit: see "Vehicle loading information" (P. 587).



Checking tire pressure

#### 

 Driving at high speeds, 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher sustained where it is legal to do so, can cause tires to have excessive heat build up, which may result in a tire failure causing loss of control, crash, injuries or even death. Some highspeed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for highspeed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow vehicle driving at high speeds, make sure tires are rated to support high speed operation, tires are in optimal conditions and pressure is adjusted to correct cold inflation pressure for high speed operation.

- If your vehicle is equipped with 255/50R20 tire sizes, tires require adjustment to the inflation pressure when driving the vehicle at speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher where it is legal to do so. See recommended tire inflation chart for correct operating pressure.
- After vehicle high speed operation has ended, readjust the tire pressure to the recommended cold inflation pressure. For additional information, see "Checking tire pressure" (P. 535).

- 1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
- 2. Press the pressure gauge squarely onto the valve stem. Do not press too hard or force the valve stem sideways, or air will escape. If the hissing sound of air escaping from the tire is heard while checking the pressure, reposition the gauge to eliminate this leakage.
- 3. Remove the gauge.
- 4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare to the specification shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- 5. Add air to the tire as needed. If too much air is added, press the core of the valve stem briefly with the tip of the gauge stem to release pressure. Recheck the pressure and add or release air as needed.

6. Install the valve stem cap.

- 7. Check the pressure of all other tires, including the spare.
- Check the pressure when driving the vehicle at speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher where it is legal to do so.

# Size/Cold Tire Inflation Pressure:

Front and Rear Original Tire

255/50R20

35 psi
240 kPa

Spare Tire

T165/90D18
60 psi
420 kPa

Recommended tire inflation pressures at speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher where it is legal to do so.

# Size/Cold Tire Inflation Pressure:

Front and Rear Original Tire

- · 255/50R20
  - 36 psi
  - 250 kPa



# TIRE LABELING

# Basic information

Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the Tire Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



## ① Tire size (example: P215/65R15 95H)

- 1. P: The "P" indicates the tire is designed for passenger vehicles (not all tires have this information).
- 2. Three-digit number (215): This number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.

#### Example

- 3. Two-digit number (65): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire's ratio of height to width.
- 4. R: The "R" stands for radial.
- 5. Two-digit number (15): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.

- Two- or three-digit number (95): This number is the tire's load index. It is a measurement of how much weight each tire can support.
- 7. H: Tire speed rating. You should not drive the vehicle faster than the tire speed rating.



#### Example (Type A) (if so equipped)

⑦ TIN (Tire Identification Number) for a new tire (example: DOT XX XX XXX XXXX)

- 1. DOT: Abbreviation for the "Department Of Transportation". The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of the Tire Identification Number.
- 2. Two-digit code: Manufacturer's identification mark.

- 3. Two-digit code: Tire size.
- 4. Three-digit code: Tire type code (Optional).
- 5. Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003. If these numbers are missing then look on the other sidewall of the tire.



# Example (Type B) (if so equipped)

⑦ TIN (Tire Identification Number) for a new tire (example: DOT XXX XXXXXX XXXX)

- 1. DOT: Abbreviation for the "Department Of Transportation". The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of the Tire Identification Number.
- 2. Three-digit code: Manufacturer's identification mark.

- 3. Six-digit code: Descriptive code used to identify significant characteristics of the tire.
- 4. Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003.

③ Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester and others.

④ Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

6 Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

• Term of "tubeless" or "tube type" Indicates whether the tire requires an inner tube ("tube type") or not ("tubeless").

# ⑦ The word "radial"

The word "radial" is shown if the tire has radial structure.

③ Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

#### Other Tire-related Terminology

In addition to the many terms that are defined throughout this section, Intended Outboard Sidewall is (1) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (2) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

## TYPES OF TIRES Basic information

#### **A**WARNING

When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (i.e., Summer, All Season or Snow) and construction. An INFINITI retailer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.

- Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the low tire pressure warning system.
- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which can cause the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system to malfunction resulting in personal injury or death, ex-

cessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.

 For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models

# 

- Always use tires of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels.
   Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission and drivetrain parts.
- ONLY use spare tires specified for the AWD model.

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### All season tires

INFINITI specifies All Season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All Season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than All Season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

#### Summer tires

INFINITI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating "M&S" on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, INFINITI recommends the use of SNOW tires or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels.

#### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of nonstudded snow tires.

# TIRE CHAINS

# 

If tire chains are used with this vehicle, they must allow sufficient clearance between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component. Failure to use the correct chains, or not properly installing chains, can damage the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts and cause a crash in which a person could be seriously injured or killed. Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use only SAE class "S" chains. Class "S" chains are used on vehicles with restricted tire to vehicle clearance. Vehicles that can use Class "S" chains are designed to meet the minimum clearances between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component required to accommodate the use of a winter traction device (tire chains or cables). The minimum clearances are determined using the factory equipped tire size. Other types may damage your vehicle. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Do not use tire chains on dry roads. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.



# CHANGING WHEELS AND TIRES

# Tire rotation

INFINITI recommends rotating the tires every 7,500 miles (12,000 km).

For additional information on tire replacing procedures, see "Flat tire" (P. 483).

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench. Wheel nut tightening torque: 83 ft-lb (113 N·m) The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specifications at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each tire rotation interval.

# AWARNING

- After rotating the tires, check and adjust the tire pressure.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).
- Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.



- Tire wear and damage
- 1. Wear indicator
- 2. Location mark

# **A**WARNING

 Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire(s) should be replaced.

- The original tires have built-in tread wear indicators. When the wear indicators are visible, the tire(s) should be replaced.
- Tires degrade with age and use. Have tires, including the spare, over 6 years old checked by a qualified technician because some tire damage may not be obvious. Replace the tires as necessary to prevent tire failure and possible personal injury.
- Improper service of the spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

Replacing wheels and tires

When replacing a tire, use the same size, tread design, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. For additional information, see "Wheels and tires" (P. 581).

#### 

- The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, biasbelted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, VDC system, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, tire chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.
- For 2WD models, if your vehicle was originally equipped with four tires that were the same size and you are only replacing two of the four tires, install the new tires on the rear axle. Placing new tires on the front axle may cause loss of vehicle control in some driving conditions and cause an accident and personal injury.

- If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same off-set dimension. Wheels of a different off-set could cause premature tire wear, degrade vehicle handling characteristics, affect the VDC system and/or interference with the brake discs. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad wear. For additional information on wheel off-set dimensions, see "Wheels and tires" (P. 581).
- When using a wheel without the TPMS, such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS sensor may be damaged if it is not handled correctly. Be careful when handling the TPMS sensor.

- When replacing the TPMS sensor, the ID registration may be required. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for ID registration.
- Do not use a valve stem cap that is not specified by INFINITI. The valve stem cap may become stuck.
- Be sure that the valve stem caps are correctly fitted. Otherwise the valve may be clogged up with dirt and cause a malfunction or loss of pressure.
- Do not install a damaged or deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.
- · The use of retread tires is not recommended.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

#### Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the wheels on the vehicle could lead to mechanical damage.

 For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### Care of wheels

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tire bead.
- INFINITI recommends waxing the road wheels to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

# Spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire)

When using a wheel without the TPMS such as the spare tire, the TPMS will not function.

Observe the following precautions if the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire must be used. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident:

#### **WARNING**

- The spare tire should be used for emergency use only. It should be replaced with the standard tire at the first opportunity to avoid possible tire or differential damage.
- Drive carefully while the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire is installed. Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.
- Periodically check spare tire inflation pressure. Always keep the pressure of the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire at 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 bar).

- With the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire installed do not drive the vehicle at speeds faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire should be used on the rear wheels and the original tire used on the front wheels (drive wheels).
- Tire tread of the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire will wear at a faster rate than the standard tire. Replace the spare tire as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.
- Do not tow a trailer when the TEMPO-RARY USE ONLY spare tire is installed.

# 

- Do not use tire chains on a TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Because the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle, do not drive over obstacles. Also, do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.

# MEMO

# 9 Maintenance and schedules

48
48
48
48
48
48
48
48
51 51

Emission control system maintenance:	551
Chassis and body maintenance:	552
Maintenance schedules	552
Basic information	552
Additional maintenance Items for severe	
operating conditions	552
Oil control system	553
2.0L 4 cylinder (KR20DDET engine	
model)	554

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle good mechanical condition, as well as its emissions and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the scheduled maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives proper maintenance. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

# GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal dayto-day operation. They are essential for proper vehicle operation. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, an INFINITI retailer.

# SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

The maintenance items listed in this section are required to be serviced at regular intervals. However, under severe driving conditions, additional or more frequent maintenance will be required.

# WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and serviced. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

INFINITI technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up-to-date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and training programs. They are completely qualified to work on INFINITI vehicles **before** work begins.

If your vehicle is involved in a collision, it is recommended that you ask your INFINITI retailer where the nearest INFINITI Certified Collision Center is located, or go to http://collision.infinitiusa.com.

You can be confident that an INFINITI retailer's service department can perform the service needed to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle.

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have it checked promptly. In addition, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, see "Maintenance precautions" (P. 508).

# EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

#### **Basic** information

#### **A**WARNING

Failure to follow the procedures listed within this section may result in personal injury.

Additional information on the following items with " \* " is found in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

### Outside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

**Doors and engine hood:** Check that the doors and engine hood operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges, latches, latch pins, rollers and links if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Check that the gas stays or struts properly and securely hold the hood, trunk, or rear hatch fully open. If the hood, trunk, or rear hatch is not held open, have the gas stays or struts replaced.

**Lights\*:** Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

**Road wheel nuts (lug nuts)\*:** When checking the tires, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary. **Tire rotation\*:** Rotate tires at the specified interval shown in the maintenance schedule.

**Tires\*:** Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tire pressure sensor: It is recommended that you replace the TPMS tire pressure sensor assembly when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance: If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the INFINITI Warranty Information Booklet.

**Windshield:** Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage.

Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility. It is recommended that you have a damaged windshield repaired by an INFINITI retailer, or an INFINITI Certified Collision Center. To locate a collision center in your area, refer to http://collision.infinitiusa.com.

#### Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing scheduled maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

**Accelerator pedal:** Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Automatic transmission P (Park) position mechanism: On a fairly steep hill check that the vehicle is held securely with the shift position in the P (Park) position without applying any brakes.

**Brake pedal:** Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, have your vehicle checked immediately. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

**Brakes:** Check that the brakes do not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.

**Parking brake:** Check the parking brake operation regularly. The vehicle should be securely held on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied. If the parking brake needs adjustment, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

**Seat belts:** Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Seats:** Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc., to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints/headrests move up and down smoothly and the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions.

**Steering wheel:** Check for changes in the steering system, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes:** Make sure all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield defroster:** Check that the air comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windshield wiper and washer\*: Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

#### Under the hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

**Battery (for maintenance free batteries)\*:** This vehicle is equipped with a sealed maintenance free battery. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service.

#### NOTE:

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

- 1. Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.).
- Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.
   In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health

**Brake fluid level\*:** Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

**Engine coolant level\*:** Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

**Engine drive belt\*:** Make sure the drive belt is not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

**Engine oil level\*:** Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level spot and turning off the engine. Wait more than 15 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.

**Exhaust system:** Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately have the exhaust system inspected. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for this service. For additional information, see "Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)" (P. 300).

Fluid leaks: Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

#### EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

# **Radiator and hoses:** Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, rot or loose connections.

**Underbody:** The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances, otherwise rust may form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and around the exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, being careful to clean those areas where mud and dirt may accumulate. For additional information, see "Cleaning exterior" (P. 500).

**Windshield-washer fluid\*:** Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

The following descriptions are provided to give you a better understanding of the scheduled maintenance items that should be regularly checked or replaced. The maintenance schedule indicates at which mileage/time intervals each item requires service.

In addition to scheduled maintenance, your vehicle requires that some items be checked during normal day-to-day operation. For additional information, see "General maintenance" (P. 548).

Items marked with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. You are not required to perform maintenance on these items in order to maintain the warranties which come with your INFINITI. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

When applicable, additional information can be found in the "Do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

#### NOTE:

INFINITI does not advocate the use of non-OEM approved aftermarket flushing systems and strongly advises against performing these services on an INFINITI product. Many of the aftermarket flushing systems use non-OEM approved chemicals or solvents, the use of which has not been validated by INFINITI.

For recommended fuel, lubricants, fluids, grease, and refrigerant, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P. 575).

# EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE:

**Air cleaner filter:** Replace at specified intervals. When driving for prolonged periods in dusty conditions, check/replace the filter more frequently.

**Engine drive belts\*:** Check engine drive belt for wear, fraying or cracking and for proper tension. Replace any damaged drive belt.

**Engine coolant\*:** Replace coolant at the specified interval. When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent with the proper mixture. (For additional information on the proper mixture for your area, see "Engine cooling system" (P. 510).)

NOTE: Mixing any other type of coolant or the use of non-distilled water may reduce the recommended service interval of the coolant. **Engine oil and oil filter:** Replace engine oil and oil filter at the specified intervals. For recommended oil grade and viscosity, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P. 575).

**Engine valve clearance\*:** Inspect only if valve noise increases. Adjust valve clearance if necessary.

**Fuel filter:** Periodic maintenance is not required. (in-tank type filter)

**Fuel lines/connections\*:** Check the fuel hoses, piping and connections for leaks, looseness, or deterioration. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

**Fuel tank vapor vent system\*:** Check vapor lines for leaks or looseness. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

**Spark plugs:** Replace at specified intervals. Install new plugs of the same type as originally equipped.

# CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE:

**Brake lines:** Visually inspect for proper installation. Check for chafing, cracks, deterioration, and signs of leaking. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately. **Brake pads and rotors:** Check for wear, deterioration and fluid leaks. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

**Exhaust system:** Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for leaks, cracks, deterioration, and damage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

**In-cabin microfilter:** Replace at specified intervals. When driving for prolonged periods in dusty conditions, replace the filter more frequently.

**Propeller shaft(s):** Check for damage, looseness, and grease leakage. (AWD)

**Steering gear and linkage, axle and suspension parts, drive shaft boots:** Check for damage, looseness, and leakage of oil or grease. Under severe driving conditions, inspect more frequently.

**Tire rotation:** Rotate tires at the specified interval shown in the maintenance schedule. When rotating tires, check for damage and uneven wear. Replace if necessary.

Transmission fluid/oil, differential gear oil, transfer case oil and coupling oil: Visually inspect for signs of leakage at specified intervals.

Replace at specified intervals.

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

To help ensure smooth, safe and economical driving, INFINITI provides two maintenance schedules that may be used, depending upon the conditions in which you usually drive. These schedules contain both distance and time intervals, up to 120,000 miles (192,000 km)/192 months. For most people, the odometer reading will indicate when service is needed. However, if you drive very little, your vehicle should be serviced at the regular time intervals shown in the schedule.

After 120,000 miles (192,000 km)/192 months, continue maintenance at the same mileage/time intervals.

#### ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS FOR SEVERE OPERATING CONDITIONS

Additional maintenance items for severe operating conditions should be performed on vehicles that are driven under especially demanding conditions. Additional maintenance items should be performed if you primarily operate your vehicle under the following conditions:

• Repeated short trips of less than 5 miles (8 km).

- Repeated short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km) with outside temperatures remaining below freezing.
- Operating in hot weather in stop-and-go "rush hour" traffic.
- Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for long distances, such as police, taxi or door-to-door delivery use.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Driving on rough, muddy or salt spread roads.
- Towing a trailer, using a camper or using a car-top carrier.

If your vehicle is mainly operated under the severe conditions, follow the severe use maintenance intervals shown in the maintenance schedule.

# OIL CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with oil control system. It calculates engine oil and filter change intervals based on driving conditions. Driving in the following severe conditions will shorten the engine oil and filter change interval. How driving conditions affect OCS display timing

2.0L 4 cylinder (KR20DDET engine model):

In light driving conditions, the display timing will be normal under the following driving scenes:

- Freeway driving
- City driving (flat/moderate hills)
- No towing or heavy loads
- · No extended engine idling

# In extreme driving conditions, the display timing will be early under the following driving scenes:

- Repeated short trips of less than 5 miles (8 km).
- Repeated short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km) with outside temperatures remaining below freezing.
- Operating in hot weather in stop-and-go "rush hour" traffic.
- Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for long distances, such as police, taxi or door-to-door delivery use.
- Using a car-top carrier.
- Driving with frequent use of braking or in mountainous areas.
- Sustained high speed driving.

# **A**CAUTION

- If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.
- Operating your vehicle with deteriorated oil can damage the engine.
- If your oil replacement indicator resets prematurely or becomes inoperative, please change the oil within six months or 3,750 miles (6,000 km) from your last oil change.

# 2.0L 4 CYLINDER (KR20DDET engine model)

# **Basic** information

The following shows the maintenance schedule.

Choose the maintenance schedule needed based on your vehicle driving conditions.

After 120,000 miles (192,000 km)/192 months, continue maintenance at the same mileage/time interval.

# 3,750 miles/(6,000 km)/6 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

 $\cdot$  Tire rotation

# 7,500 miles/(12,000 km)/12 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Coupling oil (AWD models)
- Intelligent Key battery

#### Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (1)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Tire rotation

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

# 11,250 miles/(18,000 km)/18 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to the next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

 $\cdot$  Tire rotation

# 15,000 miles/(24,000 km)/ 24 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Coupling oil (AWD models)

#### Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (1)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- $\cdot$  Tire rotation

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- · Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Replace coupling oil (AWD models)

(1) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

#### 18,750 miles/(30,000 km)/ 30 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

• Tire rotation

# 22,500 miles/(36,000 km)/ 36 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Coupling oil (AWD models)

#### Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (1)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

#### 26,250 miles/(42,000 km)/ 42 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

 $\cdot$  Tire rotation

# 30,000 miles/(48,000 km)/ 48 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)
   Essential:
- Replace air cleaner filter (2)
- Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (3)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- $\cdot$  Tire rotation

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Replace coupling oil (AWD models)

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If operating mainly in dusty conditions, more frequent maintenance may be required.

(3) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display. \* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

# 33,750 miles/(54,000 km)/ 54 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to the next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to the next interval.

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

• Tire rotation

#### 37,500 miles/(60,000 km)/ 60 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspection:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- $\cdot\,$  Axle & suspension parts
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

# 41,250 miles/(66,000 km)/ 66 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essentials:

Tire rotation

#### 45,000 miles/(72,000 km)/ 72 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)

# Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- $\cdot\,$  Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Replace coupling oil (AWD models)

#### (1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

# 48,750 miles/(78,000 km)/ 78 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- · Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essentials:

• Tire rotation

#### 52,500 miles/(84,000 km)/ 84 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- $\cdot\,$  Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

# 56,250 miles/(90,000 km)/ 90 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to the next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essentials:

Tire rotation

#### 60,000 miles/(96,000 km)/ 96 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- $\cdot\,$  Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace air cleaner filter (2)
- Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (3)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### 562 Maintenance and schedules

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Replace coupling oil (AWD models)
- (1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If operating mainly in dusty conditions, more frequent maintenance may be required.

(3) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

#### 63,750 miles/(102,000 km)/ 102 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essentials:

• Tire rotation

#### 67,500 miles/(108,000 km)/ 108 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- $\cdot$  Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

#### 71,250 miles/(114,000 km)/ 114 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

• Tire rotation

#### 75,000 miles/(120,000 km)/ 120 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- $\cdot$  Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

- · Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Replace coupling oil (AWD models)

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

#### 78,750 miles/(126,000 km)/ 126 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to the next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essentials:

• Tire rotation

#### 82,500 miles/(132,000 km)/ 132 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- $\cdot$  Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

#### 86,250 miles/(138,000 km)/ 138 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essentials:

• Tire rotation

#### 90,000 miles/(144,000 km)/ 144 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace air cleaner filter (2)
- Replace automatic transmission fluid
- Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (3)

- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Replace coupling oil (AWD models)

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If operating mainly in dusty conditions, more frequent maintenance may be required.

(3) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.
\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

#### 93,750 miles/(150,000 km)/ 150 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

 $\cdot$  Tire rotation

# 97,500 miles/(156,000 km)/ 156 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Coupling oil (AWD models)

#### Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

#### 101,250 miles/(162,000 km)/ 162 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to the next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essentials:

• Tire rotation

# 105,000 miles/(168,000 km)/ 168 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- · Coupling oil (AWD models)

#### Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace spark plugs
- Replace in-cabin microfilter

- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Replace engine coolant\* (3)
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

- $\cdot$  Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Replace coupling oil (AWD models)

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

(3) First replacement interval is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 84 months. After first replacement, replace every 75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 60 months. \* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

# 108,750 miles/(174,000 km)/ 174 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

#### Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system
- Essentials:
- Tire rotation

#### 112,500 miles/(180,000 km)/ 180 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace engine oil & oil filter (2)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

Essential:

• Replace brake fluid

(1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

# 116,250 miles/(186,000 km)/ 186 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Not applicable. Proceed to next interval.

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essentials:

Tire rotation

#### 120,000 miles/(192,000 km)/ 192 months

Perform at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.

#### Standard maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake lines
- Brake pads & rotors
- Engine drive belts\* (1)
- Fuel tank vapor vent system\*
- Fuel lines/connections\*
- Exhaust system
- Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- Transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Coupling oil (AWD models)

Essential:

- Replace air cleaner filter (2)
- $\cdot$  Replace brake fluid
- Replace engine oil & oil filter (3)
- Replace in-cabin microfilter
- Replace Intelligent Key battery
- Tire rotation

#### Severe use maintenance:

Inspections:

- Brake pads & rotors
- Steering gear & linkage
- Axle & suspension parts
- · Propeller shaft (AWD models)
- Drive shaft boots
- Exhaust system

#### Essential:

- Replace brake fluid
- Replace transfer case oil (AWD models)
- Replace differential gear oil (AWD models)
- Replace coupling oil (AWD models)
- (1) Replace the drive belts if found damaged.

(2) If operating mainly in dusty conditions, more frequent maintenance may be required.

(3) If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, please change the engine oil and filter within two weeks or less than 500 miles (800 km). After replacing the engine oil, reset the display.

\* Maintenance items and intervals with "\*" are recommended by INFINITI for reliable vehicle operation. The owner need not perform such maintenance in order to maintain the emission warranty or manufacturer recall liability. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

# MEMO

# **10** Technical and consumer information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities Basic information Fuel Engine oil drain and refill Engine coolant with reservoir Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) Differential gear oil Coupling oil Transfer case oil (AWD models) Brake fluid	575 575 575 575 575 575 575 575 575 575
Multi-purpose grease Air conditioning system refrigerant Air conditioning system oil	576 576
Windshield-washer fluid Fuel recommendation Engine oil and oil filter recommendations Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil	576
recommendations Specifications Engine Wheels and tires Dimensions and weights	581 581 581
When traveling or registering in another country	582

Vehicle identification	
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate	. 582
Vehicle identification number (chassis	
number)	. 583
	. 583
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label	
Emission control information label	
Tire and Loading Information label	
Installing front license plate	
Vehicle loading information Basic information	
Terms	
Vehicle load capacity	
Securing the load	. 590
Loading tips	
Measurement of weights	
Towing a trailer	
Basic information	
Maximum load limits	
Towing load/specification	
Towing safety	
Flat towing your vehicle	. 602
Flat towing for all-wheel drive vehicle	
(if so equipped)	. 602

Flat towing for front wheel drive vehicle
(if so equipped) 603
Automatic transmission
Uniform tire quality grading
Reporting safety defects
Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M)
test
Emission control system warranty

Event Data Recorders (EDR)	607
Basic information	607
Additional Data Recording (on vehicles	
equipped with optional ProPILOT Assist)	607
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order	
information	608
Intelligent key system	609

#### RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedure described in the "Do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

# FUEL

For additional information, see "Fuel recommendation" (P. 576).

- · Capacity (approximate)
  - Metric Measure: 70.8 L
  - US Measure: 18-1/2 gal
  - Imperial Measure: 15–3/8 gal

# ENGINE OIL DRAIN AND REFILL

For additional information, see "Engine oil" (P. 512).

- Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil OW-20 SP" (or equivalent) is recommended.
- If the above motor oil (or engine oil) is not available, a synthetic OW-20 SP GF-6A motor oil (or engine oil) may be used. Damage caused by the use of motor oil (or engine oil) other than as recommended is not covered under INFINITI's New Vehicle Limited Warranty. For additional information, see "Engine oil and oil filter recommendations" (P. 579).

- · Capacity (approximate) with oil filter change
  - Metric Measure: 4.7 L
  - US Measure: 5 qt
  - Imperial Measure: 4-1/8 qt
- Capacity (approximate) without oil filter change
  - Metric Measure: 4.4 L
- US Measure: 4-5/8 qt
- Imperial Measure: 3–7/8 qt

# ENGINE COOLANT WITH RESERVOIR

- Pre-diluted Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent
- · Capacity (approximate)
  - Metric Measure: 11.124 L
  - US Measure: 3 gal
  - Imperial Measure: 2-1/2 gal

# AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID (ATF)

- Genuine NISSAN Matic R ATF
- INFINITI recommends using Genuine NISSAN Matic R ATF ONLY in INFINITI automatic transmissions. Do not mix with other fluids. Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic R ATF may damage the automatic transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids

other than as recommended is not covered under the INFINITI's New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

# DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

- Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super Semi-synthetic API GL-5, Viscosity SAE 75W-90
- The use of differential gear oil other than the specified may cause vehicle malfunctions and result in non-warranty vehicle repairs.

# COUPLINGOIL

 Genuine NISSAN LSC Coupling Transmission Fluid 12-301 or equivalent

# TRANSFER CASE OIL (AWD models)

 Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super-S GL-5 synthetic 75W-90 or equivalent

# BRAKE FLUID

- Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 3
- Available in mainland U.S.A. through an INFINITI retailer.

# MULTI-PURPOSE GREASE

• NLGI No. 2 (Lithium Soap base)

# AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

• HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)

 For additional information, see "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" (P. 580).

# AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM OIL

- Genuine NISSAN A/C System Oil Type PAG(VC100YF) or equivalent
- For additional information, see "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" (P. 580).

# WINDSHIELD-WASHER FLUID

- Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze fluid or equivalent
- · Capacity (approximate)
  - Metric Measure: 4.8 L
  - US Measure: 1-1/4 gal
  - Imperial Measure: 1 gal

# FUEL RECOMMENDATION

# Basic information

Use unleaded premium gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not available, unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI number (Research octane number 91) may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

Use unleaded premium gasoline for maximum vehicle performance.

# 

- Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect the warranty coverage.
- Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.

- Do not use a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol. Using a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol in a vehicle not specifically designed for a fuel containing more than 15% ethanol can adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the INFINITI New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use fuel that contains the octane booster methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Using fuel containing MMT may adversely affect vehicle performance and vehicle emissions. Not all fuel dispensers are labeled to indicate MMT content, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details. Note that Federal and California laws prohibit the use of MMT in reformulated gasoline.
- U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

# Gasoline specifications

INFINITI recommends using gasoline that meets the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) specifications where it is available. Many of the automobile manufacturers developed this specification to improve emission control system and vehicle performance. Ask your service station manager if the gasoline meets the WWFC specifications.

### Reformulated gasoline

Some fuel suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially designed to reduce vehicle emissions. INFINITI supports efforts towards cleaner air and suggests that you use reformulated gasoline when available.

### Gasoline containing oxygenates

Some fuel suppliers sell gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, MTBE and methanol with or without advertising their presence. INFINITI does not recommend the use of fuels of which the oxygenate content and the fuel compatibility for your INFINITI cannot be readily determined. If in doubt, ask your service station manager. If you use oxygenate-blend gasoline, please take the following precautions as the usage of such fuels may cause vehicle performance problems and/or fuel system damage.

- The fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that recommended for unleaded gasoline.
- If an oxygenate-blend other than methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 15% oxygenate.
- If a methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 5% methanol (methyl alcohol, wood alcohol). It should also contain a suitable amount of appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors. If not properly formulated with appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors, such methanol blends may cause fuel system damage and/or vehicle performance problems. At this time, sufficient data is not available to ensure that all methanol blends are suitable for use in INFINITI vehicles.

If any driveability problems such as engine stalling and difficult hot-starting are experienced after using oxygenate-blend fuels, immediately change to a non-oxygenate fuel or a fuel with a low blend of MTBE.

#### Take care not to spill gasoline during refueling. Gasoline containing oxygenates can cause paint damage.

#### E-15 fuel

E-15 fuel is a mixture of approximately 15% fuel ethanol and 85% unleaded gasoline. E-15 can only be used in vehicles designed to run on E-15 fuel. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified with small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

#### E-85 fuel

E-85 fuel is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline. E-85 can only be used in a Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV). Do not use E-85 in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

# Fuel containing MMT

MMT, or methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, is an octane boosting additive. INFINITI does not recommend the use of fuel containing MMT. Such fuel may adversely affect vehicle performance, including the emissions control system. Note that while some fuel pumps label MMT content, not all do, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details.

#### Aftermarket fuel additives

INFINITI does not recommend the use of any aftermarket fuel additives (for example, fuel injector cleaner, octane booster, intake valve deposit removers, etc.) which are sold commercially. Many of these additives intended for gum, varnish or deposit removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients that can be harmful to the fuel system and engine.

#### Octane rating tips

Using unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than recommended can cause persistent, heavy "spark knock." ("Spark knock" is a metallic rapping noise.) If severe, this can lead to engine damage. If you detect a persistent heavy spark knock even when using gasoline of the stated octane rating, or if you hear steady spark knock while holding a steady speed on level roads, it is recommended that you have an INFINITI retailer correct the condition. Failure to correct the condition is misuse of the vehicle, for which INFINITI is not responsible.

Incorrect ignition timing may result in spark knock, after-run and/or overheating, which may cause excessive fuel consumption or engine damage. If any of the above symptoms are encountered, have your vehicle checked. It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer. However, now and then you may notice light spark knock for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is not a cause for concern, because you get the greatest fuel benefit when there is light spark knock for a short time under heavy engine load.



# ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATIONS

# Selecting the correct oil

It is essential to choose the correct grade, quality and viscosity engine oil to ensure satisfactory engine life and performance. For additional information, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P. 575). INFINITI recommends the use of an energy conserving oil in order to improve fuel economy. Select only engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) certification or International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee (ILSAC) certification and SAE viscosity standard. These oils have the API certification mark on the front of the container. Oils which do not have the specified quality label should not be used as they could cause engine damage.

# Oil additives

INFINITI does not recommend the use of oil additives. The use of an oil additive is not necessary when the proper oil type is used and maintenance intervals are followed.

Oil which may contain foreign matter or has been previously used should not be used.

# Oil viscosity

The engine oil viscosity or thickness changes with temperature. Because of this, it is important to select the engine oil viscosity based on the temperatures at which the vehicle will be operated before the next oil change. Choosing an oil viscosity other than that recommended could cause serious engine damage.

# Selecting the correct oil filter

Your new INFINITI vehicle is equipped with a high-quality Genuine NISSAN oil filter. When replacing, use a Genuine NISSAN oil filter or its equivalent for the reason described in "Change intervals".

# Change intervals

The oil and oil filter change intervals for your engine are based on the use of the specified quality oils and filters. Using engine oil and filters that are not of the specified quality, or exceeding recommended oil and filter change intervals could reduce engine life. Damage to the engine caused by improper maintenance or use of incorrect oil and filter quality and/or viscosity is not covered by the INFINITI New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Your engine was filled with a high-quality engine oil when it was built. You do not have to change the oil before the first recommended change interval. Oil and filter change intervals depend upon how you use your vehicle.

Operation under the following conditions may require more frequent oil and filter changes:

- repeated short distance driving at cold outside temperatures
- · driving in dusty conditions
- extensive idling
- towing a trailer
- stop and go commuting

For additional information, see the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

## AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL RECOMMENDATIONS

The air conditioner system in your INFINITI vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) and NISSAN A/C system oil Type PAG (VC100YF) or the exact equivalents.

# 

#### The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.

The refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) in your INFINITI vehicle does not harm the earth's ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth's atmosphere, certain government regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioner system service. Air conditioner system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to ensure proper and safe operation (SAE J2845). An INFINITI retailer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioner system refrigerant. Only new and SAEJ2842 certified evaporator(s) shall be used as replacement parts. A damaged or leaking air conditioning evaporator shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. To replace a damaged or leaking evaporator, use only new and SAE J2842 certified evaporator(s). It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer when servicing your air conditioner system.

# SPECIFICATIONS

# ENGINE

- Model
  - 2.0L 4 cylinder (KR20DDET engine model)
- Type
  - Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC
- Cylinder arrangement
   4-cylinder, inline
- Bore x Stroke
  - when compression ratio = 8
  - Metric Measure: 84.0 mm x 90.1 mm
  - US Measure: 3.307 in x 3.547 in
  - when compression ratio = 14
  - Metric Measure: 84.0 mm x 88.9 mm
  - US Measure: 3.307 in x 3.500 in
- Displacement
  - when compression ratio = 8
  - Metric Measure: 1,997 cm <sup>3</sup>
  - US Measure: 121.86 cu in
  - when compression ratio = 14
  - Metric Measure: 1,970 cm <sup>3</sup>
  - US Measure: 120.22 cu in
- Firing order: 1-3-4-2
- Idle speed
  - No adjustment is necessary.
- A/T in N (Neutral) position
   No adjustment is necessary.

- Ignition timing (degree B.T.D.C. at idle speed)
  - No adjustment is necessary.
- $\cdot\,$  CO % at idle
  - No adjustment is necessary.
- Spark plug
   DILKAR7N9HG
- Spark plug gap (Nominal)
  - Metric Measure: 0.9 mm
  - US Measure: 0.035 in
- Camshaft operation

   Timing chain

# This spark ignition system complies with the Canadian standard ICES-002.

# WHEELS AND TIRES

### Wheels

- Alloy wheel
  - Offset Metric Measure: 50 mm
  - Offset US Measure: 1.97 in
  - Size 20 x 8J
- T-type (steel spare)
  - Offset Metric Measure: 25 mm
  - Offset US Measure: 0.98 in
  - Size 18 x 4T

#### Tire size

· 255/50R20

#### Spare tire

 Temporary spare — T165/90D18

# DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

#### **Overall length**

- With front license plate bracket
  - Metric Measure: 5,040.7 mm
  - US Measure: 198.45 in
- Without front license plate bracket
  - Metric Measure: 5,032 mm
  - US Measure: 198.06 in

#### **Overall width**

- With mirrors
  - Metric Measure: 2,185 mm
  - US Measure: 86.0 in
- Without mirrors
  - Metric Measure: 1,981 mm
  - US Measure: 78.0 in

#### **Overall height**

- Metric Measure: 1,770 mm
- US Measure: 69.7 in

#### Front and rear track

- Metric Measure: 1,700 mm
- US Measure: 66.9 in

#### Wheelbase

- Metric Measure: 2,900 mm
- US Measure: 114.2 in

#### Gross vehicle weight rating

• Refer to the "F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label" on the center pillar between the driver's side front and rear doors.

#### Gross axle weight rating

- Front and rear
  - Refer to the "F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label" on the center pillar between the driver's side front and rear doors.

#### WHEN TRAVELING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to drive your INFINITI vehicle in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

Using fuel with an octane rating that is too low may cause engine damage. All gasoline vehicles must be operated with unleaded gasoline. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

# When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

When any vehicle is to be taken into another country, state, province or district and registered, its modifications, transportation, and registration are the responsibility of the user. INFINITI is not responsible for any inconvenience that may result.

# **VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION**



# VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The VIN plate is located as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.

The VIN number is also available through the center display screen. For additional information, refer to the separate INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual.



# VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)

The vehicle identification number is located as shown.



ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



# F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. CERTIFICATION LABEL

The Federal/Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S.) certification label is affixed as shown. This label contains valuable vehicle information, such as: (GVWR), (GAWR), month and year of manufacture, (VIN), etc. Review it carefully.



# EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL

The emission control information label is attached to the underside of the hood as shown.

# TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION LABEL

The cold tire pressure is shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. The label is located as shown.

LTI226

# AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is affixed to the underside of the hood as shown.

#### Air Conditioner Specification Label Symbols

#### **Caution symbol**

A

LTI0197

Reference
 – ISO 7000 0434

584 Technical and consumer information

# INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE

#### Air Conditioning System symbol

#### (MAC)

# \$

```
    Reference
    - ISO 2575 D01
```

#### MAC System Lubricant Type symbol

# (PAG-POE)

<u>چ</u>

Requires Registered Technician to Service MAC System symbol

# .**B**

Flammable Refrigerant symbol

\*





#### Figure A

1. Hold the license bracket to the fascia and vertically align with the notches on sides and ensure the bracket fits properly on the contour line (Figure A.) Find the center line and align with arrow on the bracket.



- 2. Mark hole location (B) on the fascia once the license bracket is held in position.
- 3. Remove the license plate bracket and drill two 0.39 in (10 mm) holes in the locations marked in the previous step.
- LTI2849
- 4. Insert two screw grommets ⓒ into the fascia.
- 5. Install the license plate bracket to the fascia with two screws (D).

#### **A**WARNING

Please ensure that the front distance sensor is unobstructed or blocked by large license plates or vanity plates. Blocking this sensor can prevent the sensor from detecting objects properly and may cause a malfunction light to illuminate. If the malfunction light is illuminated some Safety Shield systems will not function. If this happens an accident could occur resulting in personal injury or death.

## **VEHICLE LOADING INFORMATION**



Ensure that the distance sensor  $\mathop{\textcircled{\mbox{\boldmath${\rm E}$}}}$  is not covered or blocked.

# BASIC INFORMATION

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

# TERMS

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

 Curb Weight (actual weight of your vehicle) - vehicle weight including: standard and optional equipment, fluids, emergency tools, and spare tire assembly. This weight **does not** include passengers and cargo.

- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) curb weight plus the combined weight of passengers and cargo.
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - maximum total combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, cargo, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./ C.M.V.S.S. certification label.

- GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating) - The maximum total weight rating of the vehicle, passengers, cargo, and trailer.
- Vehicle Capacity Weight, Load limit, Total load capacity - maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. If the vehicle is used to tow a trailer, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the cargo load. This information is located on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Cargo capacity permissible weight of cargo, the subtracted weight of occupants from the load limit.

# VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITY

Basic information

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for your vehicle. Both the GVWR and GAWR are located on the F.M.V.S.S./ C.M.V.S.S. certification label. For additional information, see "Measurement of weights" (P. 591).

Do not exceed the load limit of your vehicle shown as "The combined weight of occupants and cargo" on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not exceed the number of occupants shown as "Seating Capacity" on the Tire and Loading Information label. To get "the combined weight of occupants and cargo", add the weight of all occupants, then add the total cargo weight. Examples are shown in the following illustration.



Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit

- 1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- 2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- 3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg. or XXX lbs.
- 4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 X 150) = 650 lbs.)

- 5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- 6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR for your vehicle. For additional information, see "Measurement of weights" (P. 591).

Also check tires for proper inflation pressures. For additional information, see "Tire and Loading Information label" (P. 534).



## **Cargo area luggage hooks** SECURING THE LOAD

There are luggage/cargo hooks located in the cargo area as shown. The hooks can be used to secure cargo with ropes or other types of straps.

When securing items using luggage hooks located on the upper side finisher do not apply a load over more than 6.5 lbs. (29 N) to a single hook.

The cargo hooks that are located closer to the floor should have loads less than 110 lbs. (490 N) to a single hook.

#### **A**WARNING

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.
- Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.

## LOADINGTIPS

- The GVW must not exceed GVWR or GAWR as specified on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Do not load the front and rear axle to the GAWR. Doing so will exceed the GVWR.

# **A**WARNING

 Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury. · Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury. Overloading not only can shorten the life of your vehicle and the tire, but can also cause unsafe vehicle handling and longer braking distances. This may cause a premature tire failure which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. Failures caused by overloading are not covered by the

vehicle's warranty.

## MEASUREMENT OF WEIGHTS

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the vehicle is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh the front and the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

# **TOWING A TRAILER**

# BASIC INFORMATION

Overloading or improper loading of a trailer and its cargo can adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance and may lead to accidents.

# **A**CAUTION

- Do not tow a trailer or haul a heavy load for the first 500 miles (805 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- For the first 500 miles (805 km) that you tow a trailer, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

#### NOTE:

Tow hitches are available as an accessory for this vehicle. Please visit an INFINITI retailer for additional equipment required for this accessory. Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and cargo. Remember that towing a trailer places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems.

An INFINITI Towing Guide (U.S. only) is available on the website at **www.InfinitiUSA.com.** This guide includes information on trailer towing capability and the special equipment required for proper towing.

# MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS

# Maximum trailer loads

Never allow the total trailer load to exceed the value specified, see "Towing Load/ Specification" (P. 595). The total trailer load equals trailer weight plus its cargo weight.

#### When towing a trailer load of 3,500 lbs. (1,587 kg) or more, trailers with a brake system MUST be used.

The maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) should not exceed the value specified, see "Towing Load/Specification" (P. 595).



The GCWR equals the combined weight of the towing vehicle (including passengers and cargo) plus the total trailer load. Towing loads greater than these or using improper towing equipment could adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance.

The ability of your vehicle to tow a trailer is not only related to the maximum trailer loads, but also the places you plan to tow. Tow weights appropriate for level highway driving may have to be reduced for low traction situations (for example, on slippery boat ramps). Temperature conditions can also affect towing. For example, towing a heavy trailer in high outside temperatures on graded roads can affect engine performance and cause overheating. Vehicle speed may decrease under high load. Plan your trip carefully to account for trailer and vehicle load, weather and road conditions.

# **A**WARNING

Overheating can result in reduced engine power and vehicle speed. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If the vehicle cannot maintain a safe driving speed, pull to the side of the road in a safe area. Allow the engine to cool and return to normal operation. For additional information, see "If your vehicle overheats" (P. 494).

# 

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by INFINITI warranties.



# Tongue load

When using a weight carrying or a weight distributing hitch, keep the tongue load between 10 - 15% of the total trailer load or use the trailer tongue load specified by the trailer manufacturer. The tongue load must be within the maximum tongue load limits, see "Towing Load/Specification" (P. 595). If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange cargo to allow for proper tongue load.



### Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)/maximum Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

The GVW of the towing vehicle must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The GVW equals the combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. In addition, front or rear GAW must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.

Towing capacities are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment, such as the trailer hitch, will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity and trailer tongue load.

The vehicle and trailer need to be weighed to confirm the vehicle is within the GVWR, Front GAWR, Rear GAWR, Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) and Towing capacity.

All vehicle and trailer weights can be measured using platform type scales commonly found at truck stops, highway weigh stations, building supply centers or salvage yards.

To determine the available payload capacity for tongue/king pin load, use the following procedure.

- 1. Locate the GVWR on the F.M.V.S.S./ C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Weigh your vehicle on the scale with all of the passengers and cargo that are normally in the vehicle when towing a trailer.
- 3. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GVWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum tongue/king pin load.

To determine the available towing capacity, use the following procedure.

- 1. Find the GCWR for your vehicle, see "Towing Load/Specification" (P. 595).
- 2. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GCWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum towing capacity.

To determine the Gross Trailer Weight, weigh your trailer on a scale with all equipment and cargo, that are normally in the trailer when it is towed. Make sure the Gross trailer weight is not more than the Gross Trailer Weight Rating shown on the trailer and is not more than the calculated available maximum towing capacity.

Also weigh the front and rear axles on the scale to make sure the Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The cargo in the trailer and vehicle may need to be moved or removed to meet the specified ratings.

Example:

- Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) as weighed on a scale - including passengers, cargo and hitch - 6,350 lbs. (2,880 kg).
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) from F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label -7,250 lbs. (3,289 kg).
- Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) from "Towing Load/Specification" chart -15,100 lbs. (6,849 kg).
- Maximum Trailer towing capacity from "Towing Load/Specification" chart -9,100 lbs. (4,128 kg).

7,250 lbs. (3,289 kg)	GVWR
-6,350 lbs. (2,880 kg)	GVW
=900 lbs. (409 kg)	Available for tongue weight
15,100 lbs. (6,849 kg)	GCWR
-6,350 lbs. (2,880 kg)	GVW
=9,123 lbs. (4,138 kg)	Capacity available for towing
900 lbs. (409 kg)	Available tongue weight
/8,750 lbs. (3,969 kg)	Available Capacity
	10 % tongue weight

The available towing capacity may be less than the maximum towing capacity due to the passenger and cargo load in the vehicle.

Remember to keep trailer tongue weight between 10 - 15% of the trailer weight or within the trailer tongue load specification recommended by the trailer manufacturer. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange the cargo to obtain the proper tongue load. Do not exceed the maximum tongue weight specification even if the calculated available tongue weight is greater than 15%. See "Towing Load/Specification" (P. 595). If the calculated tongue weight is less than 10%, reduce the total trailer weight to match the available tongue weight.

Always verify that available capacities are within the required ratings.

#### TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION

### **A**WARNING

The towing capacities provided in this manual are for general reference only. The safe towing capacity of your vehicle is affected by dealer and factory installed options and passenger and cargo loads. You must weigh the vehicle and trailer as described in this manual to determine the actual vehicle towing capacity. Do not exceed the published maximum towing capacity or the GCWR or the GVWR shown on the FMVSS/CMVSS label. Doing so can result in an accident causing serious personal injury or property damage.

#### **Maximum Towing Capacity**

The towing capacity values are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity.

- With Tow Package
  - Metric Measure: 2,722 kg
  - US Measure: 6,000 lbs.

#### Maximum Tongue Load

- With Tow Package
  - Metric Measure: 272 kg
  - US Measure: 600 lbs.

#### Maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating

- With Tow Package
  - Metric Measure: 5,035 kg
  - US Measure: 11,102 lbs.

# NOTE:

Vehicles equipped with the towing package include additional powertrain cooling capacity that is specifically designed to handle the higher towing weight.

# **TOWING SAFETY**

### Trailer hitch

Your vehicle may be equipped with an optional trailer tow package. The trailer tow package includes a receiver-type frame mounted hitch. This hitch is rated for the maximum towing capacity of this vehicle when the proper towing equipment is used. Choose a proper ball mount and hitch ball that is rated for the trailer to be towed. Genuine INFINITI ball mounts and hitch balls are available from an INFINITI retailer.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the optional trailer tow package, check the towing capacity of your bumper hitch or receivertype frame mounted hitch. Choose a proper hitch for your vehicle and trailer. A Genuine INFINITI trailer hitch is available from an INFINITI retailer. Make sure the trailer hitch is securely attached to the vehicle to help avoid personal injury or property damage due to sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

# **WARNING**

Trailer hitch components have specific weight ratings. Your vehicle may be capable of towing a trailer heavier than the weight rating of the hitch components. Never exceed the weight rating of the hitch components. Doing so can cause serious personal injury or property damage.

#### Hitch ball

Choose a hitch ball of the proper size and weight rating for your trailer:

- The required hitch ball size is stamped on most trailer couplers. Most hitch balls also have the size printed on the top of the ball.
- Choose the proper class hitch ball based on the trailer weight.
- The diameter of the threaded shank of the hitch ball must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter. The hitch ball shank should be no more than 1/16" smaller than the hole in the ball mount.
- The threaded shank of the hitch ball must be long enough to be properly secured to the ball mount. There should be at least 2 threads showing beyond the lock washer and nut.

# Ball mount

The hitch ball is attached to the ball mount and the ball mount is inserted into the hitch receiver. Choose a proper class ball mount based on the trailer weight. Additionally, the ball mount should be chosen to keep the trailer tongue level with the ground.

# Weight carrying hitches

A weight carrying or "dead weight" ball mount is one that is designed to carry the whole amount of tongue weight and gross weight directly on the ball mount and on the receiver.

#### Weight distribution hitch

This type of hitch is also called a "loadleveling" or "equalizing" hitch. A set of bars attach to the ball mount and to the trailer to distribute the tongue weight (hitch weight) of your trailer. Many vehicles can't carry the full tongue weight of a given trailer, and need some of the tongue weight transferred through the frame and pushing down on the front wheels. This gives stability to the tow vehicle. A weight-distributing hitch system (Class IV) is recommended if you plan to tow trailers with a maximum weight over 5,000 lbs. (2,268 kg). Check with the trailer and towing equipment manufacturers to determine if they recommend the use of a weight-distributing hitch system.

#### NOTE:

A weight-distributing hitch system may affect the operation of trailer surge brakes. If you are considering use of a weightdistributing hitch system with a surge brake-equipped trailer, check with the surge brake, hitch or trailer manufacturer to determine if and how this can be done.

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the weight-distributing hitch system.

General set-up instructions are as follows:

- 1. Park unloaded vehicle on a level surface. With the ignition switch in the ON position and the doors closed, allow the vehicle to stand for several minutes so that it can level.
- 2. Measure the height of a reference point on the front and rear bumpers at the center of the vehicle.

 Attach the trailer to the vehicle and adjust the hitch equalizers so that the front bumper height is within O - .5 inches (O -13 mm) of the reference height measured in step 2. The rear bumper should be no higher than the reference height measured in step 2.

# **WARNING**

Properly adjust the weight distributing hitch so the rear of the bumper is no higher than the measured reference height when the trailer is attached. If the rear bumper is higher than the measured reference height when loaded, the vehicle may handle unpredictably which could cause a loss of vehicle control and cause serious personal injury or property damage.

### Sway control device

Sudden maneuvers, wind gusts, and buffeting caused by other vehicles can affect trailer handling. Sway control devices may be used to help control these affects. If you choose to use one, contact a reputable trailer hitch supplier to make sure the sway control device will work with the vehicle, hitch, trailer and the trailer's brake system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the sway control device.

# Class I hitch

Class I trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 2,000 lbs. (907 kg).

# Class II hitch

Class II trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 3,500 lbs. (1,587 kg).

# Class III hitch

Class III trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 5,000 lbs. (2,268 kg).

# Tire pressures

- When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Trailer tire condition, size, load rating and proper inflation pressure should be in accordance with the trailer and tire manufacturer's specifications.

# Safety chains

Always use suitable safety chains between your vehicle and the trailer. The safety chains should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. The safety chains can be attached to the bumper if the hitch ball is mounted to the bumper. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit turning corners.

# Trailer lights

# 

When splicing into the vehicle electrical system, a commercially available powertype module/converter must be used to provide power for all trailer lighting. This unit uses the vehicle battery as a direct power source for all trailer lights while using the vehicle tail light, stop light and turn signal circuits as a signal source. The module/converter must draw no more than 15 milliamps from the stop and tail lamp circuits. Using a module/converter that exceeds these power requirements may damage the vehicle's electrical system. See a reputable trailer retailer to obtain the proper equipment and to have it installed.

Trailer lights should comply with federal and/or local regulations. For assistance in hooking up trailer lights, contact an INFINITI retailer or reputable trailer retailer. Vehicles equipped with the optional trailer tow package are equipped with a 7-pin trailer harness connector. If your trailer is equipped with a flat 4-pin connector, an adapter will be needed to connect the trailer lights to the vehicle. Adapters are available at auto parts stores and hitch retailers.

#### Trailer brakes

When towing a trailer load of 3,500 lbs. (1,587 kg) or more, trailers with a brake system MUST be used. However, most states require a separate braking system on trailers with a loaded weight above a specific amount. Make sure the trailer meets the local regulations and the regulations where you plan to tow.

Several types of braking systems are available.

**Surge Brakes** - The surge brake actuator is mounted on the trailer tongue with a hydraulic line running to each trailer wheel. Surge brakes are activated by the trailer pushing against the hitch ball when the tow vehicle is braking. Hydraulic surge brakes are common on rental trailers and some boat trailers. In this type of system, there is no hydraulic or electric connection for brake operation between the tow vehicle and the trailer.

**Electric Trailer Brakes -** Electric braking systems are activated by an electronic signal sent from a trailer brake controller (special brake-sensing module). For additional information, see "Electric trailer brake controller (if so equipped)" (P. 599).

Have a professional supplier of towing equipment make sure the trailer brakes are properly installed and demonstrate proper brake function testing.

#### **A**WARNING

Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.



Jumper Harness

Electric trailer brake controller (if so equipped)

Trailers equipped with electric brakes may require the installation of an aftermarket trailer brake controller.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a connector and jumper harness that is specifically designed to be used when installing an aftermarket brake controller. To install the electric trailer brake controller jumper harness, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the driver door. Move the seat to the rearmost position.



**Connector Location** 



#### Connector

2. Locate the jumper harness connector under the lower portion of the instrument panel. The connector is taped to the wiring harness ① as indicated.

The connector is marked with a white tag with "elec brake conn".

If you have trouble locating the wiring harness, it is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer for assistance.

Wire color designation for electric trailer brake controller jumper harness.

#### Wire colors and descriptions

- · LAVENDER/WHITE
- Vehicle stop lamp switch to trailer brake controller.
- · BLACK
- Brake controller ground (-).
- · WHITE
- Trailer brake controller switched output.
- · LAVENDER/GREEN
- Fused trailer brake controller battery feed (B+).
- 3. Peel off the tape and connect the jumper harness to the connector.
- 4. Release the parking brake.
- 5. Install the aftermarket electric trailer brake controller according to the manufacturer's instructions.

# Pre-towing tips

• Be certain your vehicle maintains a level position when a loaded and/or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive the vehicle if it has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition; check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes of either condition.

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Keep the cargo load as low as possible in the trailer to keep the trailer center of gravity low.
- Load the trailer so approximately 60% of the trailer load is in the front half and 40% is in the back half. Also make sure the load is balanced side to side.
- Check your hitch, trailer tire pressure, vehicle tire pressure, trailer light operation, and trailer wheel lug nuts every time you attach a trailer to the vehicle.
- Be certain your rearview mirrors conform to all federal, state or local regulations. If not, install any mirrors required for towing before driving the vehicle.
- Determine the overall height of the vehicle and trailer so the required clearance is known.

# Trailer towing tips

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing up in an area which is free from traffic. Steering stability and braking performance will be somewhat different than under normal driving conditions.

Technical and consumer information 601

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Lock the trailer hitch coupler with a pin or lock to prevent the coupler from inadvertently becoming unlatched.
- · Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration or stops.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- When backing up, hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Move your hand in the direction in which you want the trailer to go. Make small corrections and back up slowly. If possible, have someone guide you when you are backing up.

Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Parking on a slope is not recommended; however, if you must do so:

# **A**CAUTION

If you press the park button to engage the P (Park) position before blocking the wheels and applying the parking brake, transmission damage could occur.

- 1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 2. Have someone place blocks on the downhill side of the vehicle and trailer wheels.

- 3. After the wheel blocks are in place, slowly release the brake pedal until the blocks absorb the vehicle load.
- 4. Apply the parking brake.
- 5. Press the park button to engage the P (Park) position.
- 6. Turn off the engine.

To drive away:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- 2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 3. Shift the transmission into gear.
- 4. Release the parking brake.
- 5. Drive slowly until the vehicle and trailer are clear from the blocks.
- 6. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 7. Have someone retrieve and store the blocks.
- While going downhill, the weight of the trailer pushing on the tow vehicle may decrease overall stability. Therefore, to maintain adequate control, reduce your speed and shift to a lower gear. Avoid long or repeated use of the brakes when descending a hill, as this reduces their effectiveness and could cause overheating. Shifting to a

lower gear instead provides "engine braking" and reduces the need to brake as frequently.

- If the engine coolant temperature rises to a high temperature, see "If your vehicle overheats" (P. 494).
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal circumstances.
- Avoid towing a trailer for your vehicle's first 500 miles (805 km).
- For the first 500 miles (805 km) that you do tow, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at intervals specified in the recommended maintenance schedule in the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.
- When making a turn, your trailer wheels will be closer to the inside of the turn than your vehicle wheels. To compensate for this, make a larger than normal turning radius during the turn.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect vehicle/trailer handling, possibly causing vehicle sway. When being passed by larger vehicles, be prepared for possible changes in crosswinds that could affect vehicle handling.

Do the following if the trailer begins to sway:

- 1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal to allow the vehicle to coast and steer as straight ahead as the road conditions allow. This combination will help stabilize the vehicle.
  - Do not correct trailer sway by steering or applying the brakes.
- 2. When the trailer sway stops, gently apply the brakes and pull to the side of the road in a safe area.
- 3. Try to rearrange the trailer load so it is balanced. For additional information, see "Pre-towing tips" (P. 600).
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing while towing a trailer requires considerably more distance than normal passing. Remember, the length of the trailer must also pass the other vehicle before you can safely change lanes.
- Downshift the transmission to a lower gear for engine braking when driving down steep or long hills. This will help slow the vehicle without applying the brakes.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.

- Increase your following distance to allow for greater stopping distances while towing a trailer. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- INFINITI recommends that the cruise control not be used while towing a trailer.
- Some states or provinces have specific regulations and speed limits for vehicles that are towing trailers. Obey the local speed limits.
- Check your hitch, trailer wiring harness connections, and trailer wheel lug nuts after 50 miles (80 km) of travel and at every break.
- When launching a boat, don't allow the water level to go over the exhaust tail pipe or rear bumper.
- Make sure you disconnect the trailer lights before backing the trailer into the water or the trailer lights may burn out.

When towing a trailer, differential gear oil, transfer case oil and transmission oil/fluid should be changed more frequently. For additional information, see the "Maintenance and schedules" section of this manual.

# FLAT TOWING FOR ALL-WHEEL DRIVE VEHICLE (if so equipped)

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing, dinghy towing or 4 down towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.

# **A**CAUTION

- Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.
- Never flat tow your All-wheel drive (AWD) vehicle.
- DO NOT tow your All-wheel drive (AWD) vehicle with any wheels on the ground. Doing so may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.
- For emergency towing procedures, see "Towing recommended by INFINITI" (P. 496).
# FLAT TOWING FOR FRONT WHEEL DRIVE VEHICLE (if so equipped)

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing, dinghy towing or 4 down towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.

# **A**CAUTION

- Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.
- Whenever flat towing your vehicle, always tow forward, never backward.
- Never tow your front wheel drive vehicle with the front tires on the ground. Doing so may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.
- DO NOT tow your front wheel drive automatic transmission vehicle with all four wheels on the ground (flat towing).
  Doing so WILL DAMAGE internal transmission parts due to lack of transmission lubrication.
- For emergency towing procedures, see "Towing recommended by INFINITI" (P. 496).

# AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

To tow a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission, an appropriate vehicle dolly **MUST** be placed under the towed vehicle's drive wheels. **Always** follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.

#### NOTE:

If the battery is completely drained the transmission will not manually shift to other positions.

DOT (Department of Transportation) Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

#### Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

#### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

# **A**WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

## Temperature A, B and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat, and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

# **WARNING**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.

# For USA

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying INFINITI.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your retailer, or INFINITI.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-888-275-9171); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http:// www.safercar.gov.

You may notify INFINITI by contacting our Consumer Affairs Department, toll-free, at 1-800-662-6200.

### For Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying INFINITI.

If Transport Canada receives complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may request that INFINITI conduct a recall campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your retailer, or INFINITI. You may contact Transport Canada's Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll free at 1-800-333-0510. You may also report safety defects online at: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/ motorvehiclesafety/menu.htm (English speakers) or http://www.tc.gc.ca/fra/ securiteautomobile/menu.htm (French speakers)

Or contact Transport Canada by mail at:

Transport Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Investigations Laboratory 80 Noel Street Gatineau, QC J8ZOA1

Additional information concerning motor vehicle safety may be obtained from Transport Canada's Road Safety Information Centre at 1-800-333-0371 or online at www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety (English speakers) or www.tc.gc.ca/ securiteroutiere (French speakers). To notify INFINITI of any safety concerns please contact our Consumer Information Centre toll free at 1-800-361-4792.

### READINESS FOR INSPECTION/ MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST

# **A**WARNING

A vehicle equipped with All-Wheel Drive (AWD) should never be tested using a two wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment. Make sure you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in transmission damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Due to legal requirements in some states and Canadian Provinces, your vehicle may be required to be in what is called the "ready condition" for an Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test of the emission control system.

The vehicle is set to the "ready condition" when it is driven through certain driving patterns. Usually, the ready condition can be obtained by ordinary usage of the vehicle.

If a powertrain system component is repaired or the battery is disconnected, the vehicle may be reset to a "not ready" condition. Before taking the I/M test, check the vehicle's inspection/maintenance test readiness condition. Place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds , the I/M test condition is "not ready". If the MIL does not blink after 20 seconds, the I/M test condition is "ready". It is recommended that you visit an INFINITI retailer to set the "ready condition" or to prepare the vehicle for testing.

# EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY

Your INFINITI is covered by the following emission warranties:

### For USA

- 1. Emission Defects Warranty
- 2. Emissions Performance Warranty

Details of these warranties may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your INFINITI. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

INFINITI Division

Nissan North America, Inc. Consumer Affairs Department P.O. Box 685003 Franklin, TN 37068-5003

### For Canada

#### Emission Control System Warranty

Details of these warranties may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your INFINITI. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

 Nissan Canada Inc.
5290 Orbitor Drive Mississauga, Ontario, L4W 4Z5

# **BASIC INFORMATION**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- · Sounds are not recorded.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and INFINITI retailer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

### ADDITIONAL DATA RECORDING (on vehicles equipped with optional ProPILOT Assist)

If your vehicle is equipped with the optional ProPILOT Assist, it will also be equipped with supplemental data recording function intended to assist in understanding how Pro-PILOT Assist performs in certain non-trivial crash or near-crash scenarios. Specifically, supplemental recording is designed to capture the following:

#### For ProPILOT Assist

- Driver operational status of accelerator, brakes, steering, etc.
- Detection status of a vehicle ahead and lane markers
- Vehicle information including distance to vehicle ahead and lateral position
- Information on the operation of the Pro-PILOT Assist and other crash avoidance features
- ProPILOT Assist malfunction diagnosis information
- External images from multi-sensing front camera (Available only when the SRS air bag or FEB with Pedestrian Detection system is activated)

### For ProPILOT Assist 2.1

- Driver operational status of accelerator, brakes, steering, etc.
- Detection status of direction of the driver's face and opening/closing of the driver's eyelids
- Information on the operation of the Pro-PILOT Assist 2.1 and other crash avoidance features
- Detection status of a vehicle ahead and lateral position, lane markers and road structure

- Vehicle information including the vehicle speed, the vehicle position (from GNSS), etc.
- External images from the multi-sensing front camera
  - (Available only when the SRS air bag or FEB with Pedestrian Detection system is activated)

ProPILOT Assist does not record conversations, sounds or images of the inside of the vehicle.

To read this vehicle data, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the recording unit is needed. This vehicle data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

If downloaded, NISSAN may use the data recorded for the purpose of improving NISSAN's vehicle safety performance.

NISSAN will not disclose/provide the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee
- In response to an official request from law enforcement, a court order, governmental agency, or other legally enforceable requests

- For use as part of NISSAN's defense of litigation
- For research purposes after the data is modified such that it is no longer tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

If you have any questions regarding the data NISSAN may collect about you, please visit our Privacy Policy: https://www.infinitiusa.com.

### OWNER'S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION

Genuine INFINITI Service Manuals for this model year and prior can be purchased. A Genuine INFINITI Service Manual is the best source of service and repair information for your vehicle. This manual is the same one used by the factory-trained technicians working at INFINITI retailers. Genuine INFINITI Owner's Manuals can also be purchased.

### For USA

For current pricing and availability of Genuine **INFINITI Service Manuals**, contact:

www.infiniti-techinfo.com

For current pricing and availability of Genuine **INFINITI Owner's Manuals**, visit

https://www.infinitiusa.com

#### For Canada

To purchase a copy of a Genuine INFINITI Service Manual or Owner's Manual, for this model year and prior, please contact your nearest INFINITI retailer. For the phone number and location of an INFINITI retailer in your area call the INFINITI Satisfaction Center at 1-800-361-4792 and a bilingual INFINITI representative will assist you.

## **INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM**

#### FCC Notice:

For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# Index

#### Α

Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS)
system
Active noise cancellation
Active sound enhancement
Active Ride Control
Active Trace Control
Aiming control, headlights
Air bag (See supplemental restraint
system)
Air bag system
Front (See supplemental front impact
air bag system)
Air bag warning labels
Air bag warning light
Air bag warning light, supplemental87, 103
Air cleaner
Air cleaner housing filter
Air conditioner
Air conditioner operation
Air conditioner specification label584
Air conditioner system refrigerant and
oil recommendations
Air conditioner system refrigerant
recommendations

Heater and air conditioner (automatic)
(if so equipped)
Alarm system (See vehicle security     system)   .145     Alcohol, drugs and driving   .306     Anchor point locations   .47     Antenna   .293     Anti-lock brake warning light   .103     Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)   .461     Antifreeze   .479     Approach unlock function   .221     Armrests   .19     Autolight switch   .151     Automatic   .151
Automatic power window switch186     Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)516     Driving with automatic transmission314     Automatic anti-glare inside mirror237, 238     Automatic brake hold108, 323     Automatic door locks

В
Battery
INFINITI Intelligent Key

Key fob	.313 .520 .352 .343
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	461
Brake fluid.	
Brake light (See stop light)	
Brake system	
Brake warning light	
Brake wear indicators	524
Parking brake operation.	
Self-adjusting brakes	
Brake Assist	
Brake fluid	
Brake precautions.	
Brake system	
Brakes.	
Break-in schedule	
Brightness control	
Instrument panel	.156
Bulb check/instrument panel	
Bulb replacement	

c	
C.M.V.S.S. certification label	

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants
Controls Heater and air conditioner controls286 Coolant
Capacities and recommended     fuel/lubricants   .575     Changing engine coolant   .511     Checking engine coolant level   .511     Engine coolant temperature gauge   .97     Corrosion protection   .506     Cruise control   .371     Cup holders   .180

# D

Defroster switch
Rear window and outside mirror
defroster switch
Dimensions and weights
Dimmer switch for instrument panel 156
Distance to empty
Door locks
Doors
Drive belt
Driver Attention Alert
Driving
Cold weather driving
Driving with automatic transmission314
Precautions when starting and
driving
Driving the vehicle
Dual panel moonroof

# Е

Eco Drive Report
Emission control system warranty606
Engine
Before starting the engine
Capacities and recommended
fuel/lubricants

Changing engine oil	.512
Changing engine oil filter	
Checking engine coolant level	
Checking engine oil level	
Engine compartment check locations .	
Engine coolant temperature gauge	
Engine cooling system	
Engine oil and oil filter	
recommendation	.579
Engine oil pressure warning light	.102
Engine oil viscosity	
Engine serial number	.583
Engine specifications	.581
Starting the engine	.313
Engine coolant temperature gauge	97
Event Data recorders	
Exhaust gas (Carbon monoxide)	.300
Explanation of maintenance items	.548
Explanation of scheduled maintenance	
items	
Extended storage switch	.175

#### F

F.M.V.S.S. certification label	J
Flashers (See hazard warning flasher	
switch)	2
-lat tire	4
-lat towing your vehicle	2
Floor mat positioning aid	4
Fluid	
Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)51	6

Brake fluid
fuel/lubricants
Pedestrian Detection system
Front air bag system (See supplemental restraint system).73Front and rear sonar system.467Front power seat adjustment.13Front seats.12Front-door pocket.176Fuel
Capacities and recommendedfuel/lubricants.575Fuel economy.456Fuel gauge.98Fuel octane rating.578Fuel recommendation.576Fuel efficient driving tips.455Fuel gauge.98Fuel-filler door.231Fuses.525Fusible links.526

G

Garage door opener, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver . . .193, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 202, 203

Gauge
Engine coolant temperature gauge97
Fuel gauge
Odometer
Speedometer
Tachometer
Trip odometer
General maintenance
Glove box
Glove box lock
Grocery hooks

# н

Hazard warning flasher switch Head restraints	23 .162 .155 .151 .151 .151 .155 .160 .246 .159
Heater Heater and air conditioner (automatic) (if so equipped)	.285 .286 .287 .285

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver193, 196,
197, 198, 199, 200, 202, 203
Hood
Hook
Luggage hook
Horn

L

Idling Stop System	/.72
Ignition switch	.472
Push-button ignition switch	
Immobilizer system	.312
In-cabin microfilter	
Increasing fuel economy.	
Indicator lights and audible reminders	
(See warning/indicator lights and audible	100
reminders)	326
INFINITI Intelligent Key	.520
System	
INFINITI InTouch® Owner's Manual	.252
INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer	710
System	
Instrument brightness control	
Instrument panel	5, 92
Instrument panel dimmer switch	
Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (AWD)	
Intelligent Cruise Control	
incomgone roy saccory replacement	

Intelligent Key system

Key operating range
Key operation
Mechanical key
Remote keyless entry operation
Troubleshooting guide
Warning signals
Interior light
iPod®/iPhone®
ISOFIX child restraints

J	
Jump starting	)

ĸ	
Key	
Keyless entry	
With Intelligent Key system	
(See Intelligent Key system)	218

...

L

## Labels

Air conditioner specification label584	
C.M.V.S.S. certification label	
Emission control information label584	
Engine serial number	
F.M.V.S.S. certification label	
Tire and Loading Information label584	

Vehicle identification number (VIN) Vehicle identification number (VIN)	.582
	.582
plate	86
Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)	.337
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for	
CHildren) System	41
CHildren) System	
system	
License plate	
Installing the license plate	.585
Liftgate.	
Liftgate release.	
Light	
Air bag warning light	103
Brake light (See stop light)	.532
Bulb check/instrument panel	.100
Bulb replacement	.532
Charge warning light	.101
Console light	.191
Exterior and Interior lights	.532
Headlight and turn signal switch	.151
Headlight control switch	.151
Headlights	.531
Interior light	.190
Light bulbs	.531
Low tire pressure warning light	.105
Low windshield-washer fluid warning	
light	.131
Personal lights	.191
Warning/indicator lights and audible	
reminders	.100

Lights
Child safety rear door lock
Door locks
Glove box lock
Liftgate release
Power door locks
Low fuel warning light
Low tire pressure warning light
Low windshield-washer fluid warning
light
Luggage (See vehicle loading
information)
Luggage hook
Luggage rack (see roof rack)

# Μ

# Maintenance

General maintenance	.548
Inside the vehicle	.549
Maintenance precautions	.508
Outside the vehicle	.549
Seat belt maintenance	
Under the hood and vehicle	
Maintenance requirements	.548
Maintenance schedules	.552
Malfunction indicator light	.106
Map lights	.191
Memory seat	
Meters and gauges	94
Instrument brightness control	.156

### Mirror

Automatic anti-glare inside
mirror
Heated mirrors
Outside mirrors
Vanity mirror
Mirror defroster
Mirrors
Moonroof
Moving Object Detection (MOD)

#### 0

Octane rating (See fuel octane rating)578 Odometer
Oil
Capacities and recommended
fuel/lubricants
Changing engine oil
Changing engine oil filter
Checking engine oil level
Engine oil
Engine oil and oil filter
recommendation
Engine oil viscosity
Outside mirrors
Overhead sunglasses holder
Overheat
If your vehicle overheats
Owner's manual order form
Owner's manual/service manual order
information

Parking Parking brake operation
Power   210     Power door locks   210     Power outlet   173, 174     Power rear windows   186     Power steering system   460     Power windows   184     Rear power windows   186     Power outlet   173, 174     Power steering   173, 174
Precautions Brake precautions
Precautions on booster seats50, 57, 62 Precautions on child restraints50, 57, 62 Precautions on seat belt usage29 Precautions on supplemental restraint
system
Push starting

Ρ

## R

ŧ
3
5
)
5
2
7
5
)
)
ŧ
5
7
)
2
ŧ
ŧ
2
ŧ

# S

#### Safety

Seat
Memory seat
3rd row seat adjustment
Front power seat adjustment
Rear seat adjustment
Seat belt
Child safety
Infants and small children
Injured person
Larger children
Precautions on seat belt usage
Pregnant women
Seat belt extenders
Seat belt maintenance
Seat belts
Three-point type with retractor32
Seat belt extenders
Seat belt warning light
Seat massage switch
Seatback pockets
Adjustment
Armrests
Front sents 12
Front seats
Security system
(INFINITI vehicle immobilizer system),
engine start
Security systems
Vehicle security system
Self-adjusting brakes
Service manual order form
Servicing air conditioner

Smart Rear View Mirror   .238     Spark plug replacement   .520     Spark plugs   .520     Specifications   .521     Speedometer   .94     SRS warning label   .86     Stability control   .463     Standard maintenance   .554
Before starting the engine
driving
Power steering system
Steering Assist switch (for vehicles     with ProPILOT Assist)   161     Steering wheel   234     Stop light   532     Storage   176     Sun visors   236     Sunglasses case   179     Sunglasses holder   179     Supplemental air bag warning labels   86     Supplemental front impact air bag system   73     Supplemental restraint system   26
Information and warning labels86 Precautions on supplemental restraint
system

Supplemental restraint system (Supplemental air bag system)
Autolight switch
Automatic power window switch 186
Hazard warning flasher switch
Headlight aiming control
Headlight and turn signal switch151
Headlight control switch
Instrument brightness control
Power door lock switch
Rear window and outside mirror
defroster switch
Rear window wiper and washer
switches
Turn signal switch

### т

Tachometer
Temperature gauge
Engine coolant temperature gauge97
Theft
(INFINITI vehicle immobilizer system),
engine start
Three-way catalyst
Tilt
Telescopic steering
Tire
Flat tire
Spare tire
Tire and Loading Information label584
Tire chains

Tire dressing	.502
Tire pressure	
Tire rotation	
Types of tires	
Uniform tire quality grading	603
Wheel/tire size	.581
Wheels and tires	
Tire pressure	
Low tire pressure warning light	.105
Tire Pressure Monitoring System	
(TPMS)	301
Top tether strap child restraint.	
Towing	. 10
2-wheel drive models.	497
All-wheel drive models	
Flat towing	
Tow truck towing	495
Towing load/specification	
Trailer towing	
Towing a trailer	592
Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)	372
Transceiver	.529
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver	103
196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 202,	
Transmission	205
Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)	516
Driving with automatic transmission	
Travel (See registering a vehicle in another	
country)	
Trip odometer.	
Turn signal switch	.15/

### U

Underbody cleaning		 		.501
Uniform tire quality grading				.603
USB/iPod® Charging Ports.				.169

### V

Vanity mirror	.519 581 463 582
(Chassis number)	582 312 110 587 498
engine start	284

W	
Walk away lock function	
Narning Air bag warning light .	

Anti-lock brake warning light
Battery charge warning light
Brake warning light
Engine oil pressure warning light
Hazard warning flasher switch
Low fuel warning light
Low tire pressure warning light
Low windshield-washer fluid
warning light
Seat belt warning light
Supplemental air bag warning
light
Vehicle security system
Warning labels (for SRS)
Warning/indicator lights and audible
reminders
Warning lights
Warning lights, indicator lights and
audible reminders
Warning/indicator lights and audible
reminders
Audible reminders
Indicator lights
Warning lights
Washer switch
Rear window wiper and washer
switches
Washing
Waxing
Weights (See dimensions and weights)581
Wheel/tire size
Wheels and tires
Care of wheels
Cleaning aluminum alloy wheels501

When traveling or registering in another country
Window(s).501Cleaning.184Locking passengers' windows185Power rear windows186Power windows184Rear power windows186Windshield wiper blades522
Windshield-washer fluid
Wiper blades.522Wiper and washer switch.147Wireless Charger.170



To view the digital INFINITI InTouch manual, go to **www.infinitiquickguide.com/#/guide/2026/qx60/browse** or snap this QR code with an appropriate QR code reader.

Printing : May 2025 Publication No.: OM26EA 0L51U0 Printed in the U.S.A.



